



# SETUP and USER GUIDE

## Data Integration

Release 11.1-MP4 (March 15, 2023)

# Table of Contents

<b>Table of Contents</b> .....	<b>2</b>
<b>Data Integration</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<b>Asynchronous Translations</b> .....	<b>8</b>
<b>Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI</b> .....	<b>9</b>
<b>Create the Asynchronous Services Object Type</b> .....	<b>11</b>
<b>Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service</b> .....	<b>14</b>
<b>Configuring an Asynchronous File Exchange Service</b> .....	<b>20</b>
Configuring the File Exchange Service .....	20
<b>Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI</b> .....	<b>23</b>
Screen Configuration .....	23
Screen Mapping .....	32
<b>Setting Up a Translation Configuration</b> ...	<b>34</b>
Troubleshooting Source and Target translation .....	36
Language Codes for Asynchronous Services .....	36
<b>Attribute Filters for Asynchronous Translation Services</b> .....	<b>41</b>
Include Contextual Attributes for Asynchronous Translations .....	42
Exclude Attributes for Asynchronous Translations .....	44
<b>Business Rules for Asynchronous Translations</b> .....	<b>47</b>

<b>Translation Status Widget Configuration</b> .	<b>52</b>
Configuring the Translation Status Widget ..	52
Optional Parameters in the Properties dialog .....	55
<b>Using the Translation Status Widget</b> .....	<b>58</b>
Interacting With the Translation Status Widget .....	59
<b>Dun &amp; Bradstreet Integration</b> .....	<b>61</b>
Prerequisites .....	62
Customer Data Model .....	63
<b>D&amp;B Processing Examples</b> .....	<b>65</b>
<b>D&amp;B Integration Configuration and Easy Setup</b> .....	<b>69</b>
Configure D&B Integration .....	70
<b>D&amp;B Matching</b> .....	<b>77</b>
Prerequisites .....	77
Receiving Match Candidates .....	77
Matching Process .....	79
Operation Configuration .....	79
References and Match Candidates .....	81
Selecting the Candidate .....	82
<b>D&amp;B Enriching</b> .....	<b>84</b>
Operation Configuration .....	85
<b>D&amp;B in Web UI</b> .....	<b>86</b>
Asynchronous .....	86
Synchronous .....	86
<b>D&amp;B Asynchronous Match Candidates Screen</b> .....	<b>87</b>
Configure Asynchronous D&B Matching and Enriching .....	87

<b>D&amp;B Synchronous Match Candidates Screen</b> .....	<b>90</b>
Configure Synchronous D&B Matching and Enriching .....	90
<b>D&amp;B Status Selector</b> .....	<b>94</b>
Configure a D&B Workflow Status Selector Widget .....	94
<b>D&amp;B Match and Enrich Action Buttons</b> ...	<b>97</b>
Recommendations .....	97
Synchronous Processing .....	97
Asynchronous Processing .....	98
Configure Action Buttons for Synchronous Processing .....	98
Configure Action Buttons for Asynchronous Processing .....	100
<b>D&amp;B Attributes and Data Containers</b> .....	<b>104</b>
<b>D&amp;B Data Storage</b> .....	<b>126</b>
<b>D&amp;B Direct+ API Products</b> .....	<b>127</b>
Matching .....	127
Enrichment .....	127
Analytics Assessment .....	127
Company Profile .....	127
Corporate Linkage .....	127
<b>D&amp;B Error Handling with Integration Status</b> .....	<b>129</b>
Integration Status and D&B Error Codes ..	129
Asynchronous Processing: Retry and Post Actions .....	130
<b>Experian Email Validation Integration</b> ....	<b>133</b>
<b>Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration</b> .....	<b>135</b>

Experian Email Validation Configuration Object .....	135
Email Revalidation Business Condition ....	136
Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin .....	138
Email Component Model .....	139
<b>Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration Using the Easy Setup Wizard</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration for the Web UI</b> .....	<b>145</b>
Validate Emails by Selecting from a List of Revalidation Conditions .....	145
Handling Failed Email Validation .....	145
Configuring a Validate Emails Action Button for a Node List .....	145
Add a Validate Email Action Button to a Node List .....	145
Configure a Validate Email Action Button for a Node List .....	146
Add Email Revalidation Business Conditions .....	149
<b>Using the Experian Email Validation Integration</b> .....	<b>152</b>
<b>Using the Experian Email Validation Integration with the Event Processor</b> ....	<b>153</b>
<b>Using the Experian Email Validation Integration from the Web UI</b> .....	<b>154</b>
<b>Experian Email Validation Execution Process</b> .....	<b>156</b>
Email Validation BGP Overview .....	157
Handling Failed Email Validation .....	158
Experian Throughput Limitations .....	158
<b>Loqate Integration</b> .....	<b>159</b>

Loqate Cloud .....	160
Loqate Local .....	161
Loqate Local with CASS .....	161
Address Validation Web Service .....	161
Web service endpoint .....	162
Examples .....	162
Request .....	162
Response .....	165
<b>Loqate Integration Properties .....</b>	<b>170</b>
Both Local and Cloud .....	170
Cloud Only .....	170
Local Only .....	170
<b>Address Component Model .....</b>	<b>171</b>
Loqate Address Fields .....	172
<b>Easy Setup of Address Component Model .....</b>	<b>178</b>
<b>Manual Setup of Address Component Model .....</b>	<b>186</b>
Data Model Considerations and Requirements .....	186
Manual Attribute Mapping .....	189
<b>CASS Address Component Model .....</b>	<b>193</b>
Prerequisites .....	193
CASS Address Component Model Overview .....	193
CASS Address Fields - Input From Address Component Model .....	194
CASS Address Fields - Output In CASS Address Component Model .....	194
<b>Easy Setup of CASS Address .....</b>	<b>196</b>

<b>Component Model .....</b>	
Default Configuration - CASS Certification Report Event Processor .....	200
CASS Certification Report Generation .....	201
<b>Migrating Loqate from Cloud to Local ...</b>	<b>204</b>
Hash Value .....	204
<b>Loqate Local Command Line Tool .....</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>Loqate Local Troubleshooting .....</b>	<b>207</b>
Errors .....	207
<b>Loqate Integration in STEP SaaS Deployments .....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>Loqate Integration in STEP On-Premise Deployments .....</b>	<b>209</b>
Prerequisites .....	209
System Requirements for Loqate Local ...	209
Install Recipes for Loqate Local and CASS	209
Network Access Requirements .....	210
<b>Loqate Integration Properties .....</b>	<b>211</b>
Both Local and Cloud .....	211
Cloud Only .....	211
Local Only .....	211
<b>Loqate Local API Testing .....</b>	<b>214</b>
Linux .....	214
Windows .....	214
<b>Loqate Local License Key &amp; Data Package Update .....</b>	<b>217</b>
Prerequisites .....	217
Create Data Packages .....	218
Deploy Data Packages .....	221

<b>Machine Learning-Based Auto Classification Integration</b> .....	<b>222</b>
<b>Classification Predictions</b> .....	<b>224</b>
<b>Gateway IEP Configuration for MLAC</b> .....	<b>227</b>
Configure the Gateway IEP .....	227
<b>Business Action Configuration for MLAC</b> .....	<b>230</b>
Configure the Business Action .....	230
<b>Testing MLAC Service Predictions</b> .....	<b>238</b>
Testing Products Individually .....	238
Testing Products in Groups .....	238
<b>Integrating MLAC Predictions in a Workflow</b> .....	<b>240</b>
Create an Onboarding Workflow .....	240
Define a Derived Event Type .....	242
Create an Event Processor Filter Condition	242
Create a Prediction Business Action .....	243
Create and Configure an MLAC Event Processor .....	251
Create a Workflow Business Action .....	253
<b>Uploading Hierarchies</b> .....	<b>256</b>
Configure a Hierarchy OIEP .....	256
Publish Hierarchy Data to MLAC .....	265
<b>Uploading Classified Products</b> .....	<b>268</b>
Configure a Classified Products OIEP .....	269
Publish Classified Products Data to MLAC	278
<b>Manual Export of Hierarchies for MLAC</b> .....	<b>281</b>
Export a Hierarchy .....	281
<b>Manual Export of Classified Products for MLAC</b> .....	<b>288</b>

Export Classified Products .....	288
<b>Product Data Exchange</b> .....	<b>295</b>
Prerequisites .....	295
Configuration .....	296
<b>PDX Category Attribute</b> .....	<b>298</b>
Configuring the PDX Category Attribute ..	298
<b>PDX Data Container Exports</b> .....	<b>300</b>
Configuring Advanced STEPXML for Data Container Exports .....	300
<b>Exporting Metadata Attributes of an Asset to PDX</b> .....	<b>303</b>
Configuring the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint for Exporting Asset Metadata ..	303
Configuring the Advanced STEPXML Template for Asset Metadata Export .....	304
<b>PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration</b> .....	<b>307</b>
Required Manual Setup .....	307
Multi-Language Exchange Configuration ..	313
Packaging Hierarchy Information Export Setup .....	315
<b>PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint Configuration</b> .....	<b>316</b>
<b>Referenced Object Metadata as PDX Composite Attributes</b> .....	<b>320</b>
Prerequisites .....	320
Exporting Metadata on Reference Types ..	320
Assigning an Alternative Title for Reference Types and Metadata Attributes within PDX .....	323
Assigning an Alternative Title for an	325

---

Attribute that is Part of a PDX Composite Attribute .....	
<b>PDX Channel Status Monitoring .....</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>PDX Status Data Container Configuration .....</b>	<b>330</b>
Configuring the PDX Status Data Container .....	330
Viewing PDX Status Data Containers in the Workbench .....	331
PDX Status Data Container Attributes .....	331
Functionality of the PDX Data Container ...	332
Viewing PDX Status Data Containers in the Web UI .....	332
<b>PDX Channel Status Web UI Component</b>	<b>333</b>
Configuring the PDX Channel Status Web UI Component .....	333
PDX Channel Status Web UI Component Link .....	334
<b>PDX Channel Status Monitoring in Web UI .....</b>	<b>336</b>
Truncated Status Messages .....	338
Catalog Item Confirmation (CIC) Messages .....	339

# Data Integration

The topics in this section detail data integration between STEP and other systems.

It is important to have a solid understanding of how the platform works before working through the topics in this section. It also helps to be familiar with the third-party systems and their functionality.

- Asynchronous Translations
- Dun & Bradstreet Integration
- Experian Email Validation Integration
- Loqate Integration
- Machine Learning-Based Auto Classification Integration
- Product Data Exchange
- Syndigo

# Asynchronous Translations

This topic focuses on setting up and using the automatic service capabilities for translations so that translatable data can be sent to and from your translation service via their REST API, without human intervention. Supported options include Asynchronous Translations for SDL and Lionbridge translation services, with the differences in setup being only in the connection details.

Users who manage a local Across Language Server (referred to as 'Across' below) are working with a translation software, rather than a translation service agency. Translations done in Across can also use the asynchronous translations functionality to track the STEP data translation process. For more information on Across, search the web.

For users that do not have Across, Lionbridge or SDL, STEP offers the add-on component File Exchange Service. The File Exchange Service allows users to import / export translation files to folders without the need for an API.

Using an asynchronous translation configuration, translations are initiated via a business action and the jobs are monitored in the 'Translation Status Widget' in the Web UI.

**Note:** If you are new to translations in STEP, it is suggested that you read the high-level overview in the **Translations** documentation.

Asynchronous Translations can be configured using the following topics:

- Create the Asynchronous Services Object Type
- Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service
- Configuring an Asynchronous File Exchange Service
- Setting Up a Translation Configuration
- Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI
- Attribute Filters for Asynchronous Translation Services
- Business Rules for Asynchronous Translations
- Asynchronous Translations in Web UI
- Translation Status Widget Configuration

To access and use the File Exchange Service, Across, SDL, or Lionbridge components, they must first be activated as add-on components on your system and implemented with their corresponding framework. For on-premise systems, instructions for installing components can be found in the **SPOT Program** topic in the **System Administration Guide** found in **Downloadable Documentation**. For SaaS systems, contact your Stibo Systems account manager. Contact your account manager or partner manager to begin the process of enabling a license or licenses for your system.

# Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI

Using the Translation Status Widget along with a combination of configured screens, users are able to check the status of asynchronous translation statuses in Web UI. Once configured, the widget, along with the screens, can be used to give very specific details about the asynchronous translation, as shown in the images below.

1				
2	Job id	Nodes number	Started Date	Translation configuration
☰	BGP_113904	1	30-04-2019 13:35:27	English to French
☰	BGP_113919	3	01-05-2019 09:41:44	English to French
☰	BGP_113920	1	01-05-2019 09:44:22	English to French
☰	BGP_113932	1	01-05-2019 10:17:40	English to French
☰	BGP_113984	1	01-05-2019 11:06:37	English to French
☰	BGP_113986	1	01-05-2019 11:07:35	English to French
☰	BGP_113988	1	01-05-2019 11:08:21	English to French

1-50 of 104 >>

4	
ID	Title
Tips	Tips

- The Job List Screen:** The job list screen includes the list of objects that contain translation statuses. The column headers for this screen are selected during configuration.
- Job Node List Screen Icon Selector:** Clicking this icon accesses the Job Node List Screen for the translation status of the selected object, which is shown below the handle (refer to number 5 and 6).
- Background Process (BGP) for Translation Status of Selected Object:** Clicking the BGP link will open a Node Details screen, which includes detailed translation status information about the selected object.
- Moveable Handle:** Separates Job List Screen (above the handle) and the Job Node List Screen (below the handle). Move this handle up or down to view more or less of the desired screen.
- Job Node List Screen:** Details information regarding selected translation. Header columns 'ID' and 'Title' are set by default, but can be modified during screen configuration.

When the BGP link is clicked (as described in number 3 above), a Node Details screen will open. This screen details specific information regarding the various states of translation for the selected object.

## Node Details

Started By           USER  
 ID                    BGP\_113904  
 Template ID         AsyncJobRunner  
 Status               ⏸ Suspended  
 Started              4/30/19 1:35:31 PM  
 Elapsed             7 s  
 Finished             4/30/19 1:35:34 PM

 Export

ID	Type ●	Text
10	Info	Exchange Service' (Tue Apr 30 13:35:31 EDT 2019)
20	Info	Executing state 'Query Translation' (Tue Apr 30 13:35:31 EDT 2019)
30	Info	Starting translation query (Tue Apr 30 13:35:31 EDT 2019)
40	Info	Analyzing translation request (Tue Apr 30 13:35:31 EDT 2019)
50	Info	Analysis selected 1 out of 1 nodes for translation (Tue Apr 30 13:35:31 EDT 2019)

### Prerequisites prior to configuring Web UI for asynchronous translations

Before accessing asynchronous translation status details in Web UI, users are required to:

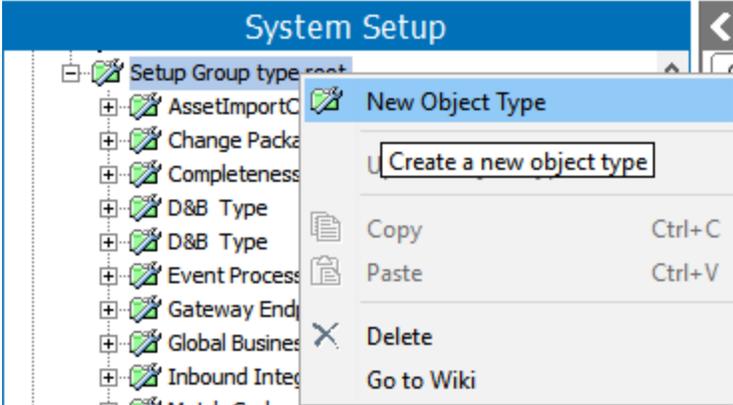
1. In the workbench, create a translation configuration and include at least one asynchronous service in that configuration. For more information, refer to the **Asynchronous Translations** topic.
2. Configure the screens and mappings necessary to view asynchronous translation status details in Web UI. For more information, refer to the **Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI** topic.
3. Configure the Translation Status widget for Web UI. refer to the **Translation Status Widget Configuration** topic.

# Create the Asynchronous Services Object Type

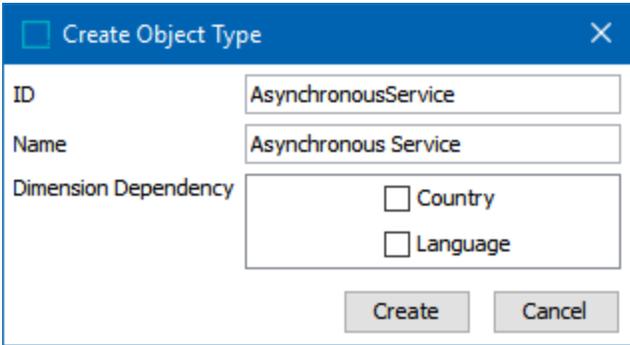
Before an asynchronous service can be set up and configured, an Asynchronous Services setup group root node and object type must be created. For more information about creating Setup Groups in general, refer to the **Setup Groups** section of the **System Setup**.

Use the following steps to create the object type.

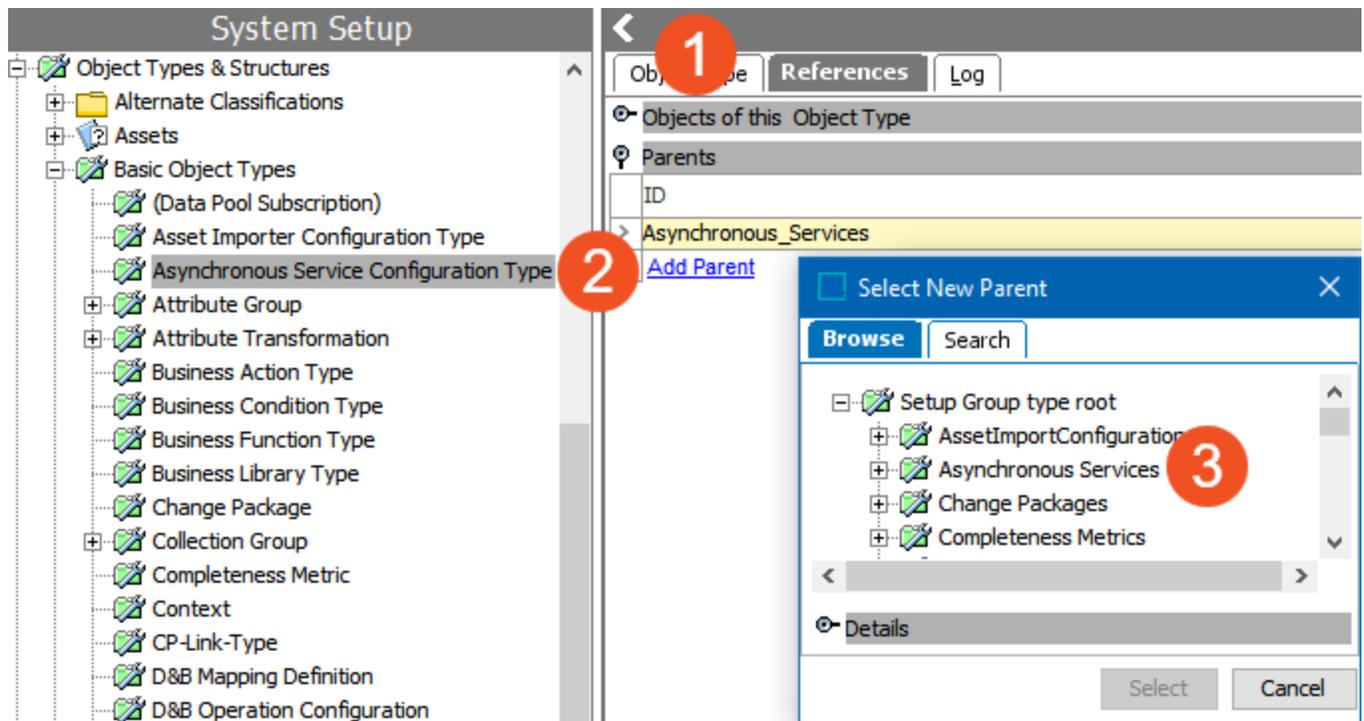
1. From 'System Setup', expand 'Object Types and Structures' and right-click **Setup Group type root**. Select **New Object Type**.



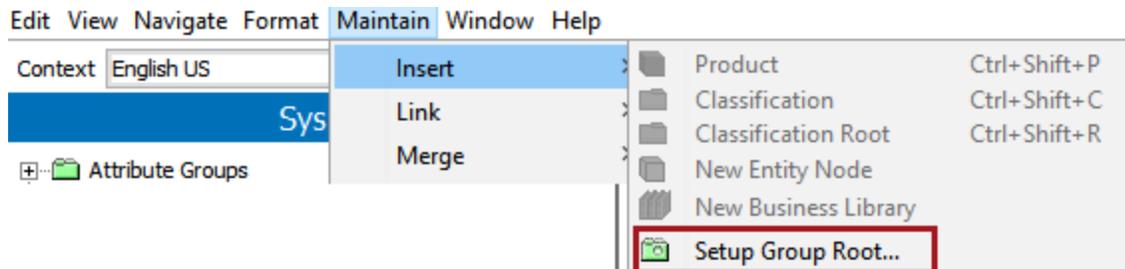
2. Enter a Name and ID in the **Create Object Type** dialog box.



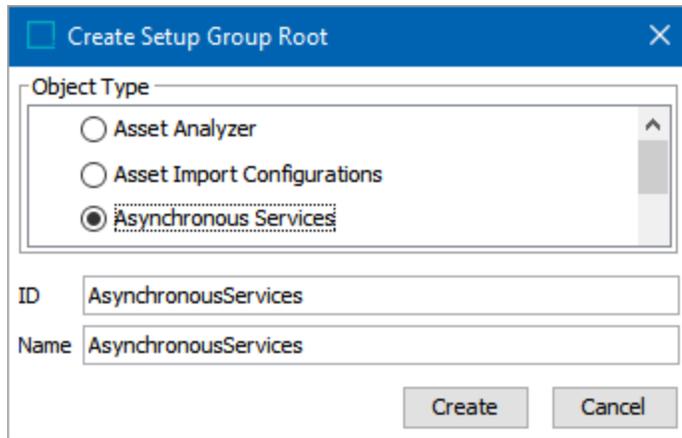
3. Remaining in 'Object Types & Structures', navigate to and expand 'Basic Object Types.' Select the 'Asynchronous Service Configuration Type.' Click on the References tab and select 'Add Parent.' In the **Select New Parent** dialog box, select the setup group root that was created in step two, and click the Select button to add it as a Parent.



- Now the Asynchronous Service can be added as a root node under the 'System Setup' structure. In 'System Setup', select the **Maintain** menu, **Insert**, and **Setup Group Root**.



- Select the Asynchronous Services root node that was created and give it an ID and a Name, and click **Create**.



Create Setup Group Root

Object Type

Asset Analyzer

Asset Import Configurations

Asynchronous Services

ID: AsynchronousServices

Name: AsynchronousServices

Create Cancel

The Asynchronous Services setup group root and object type have been created

6. Configure an asynchronous service as defined in the following topics:
  - Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service
  - List Processing External Processing Operation

# Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service

All steps in this section apply to Across, SDL, and Lionbridge services except in the **Server Connection Details** parameter, which is broken out by service.

**Note:** For information regarding configuring an Asynchronous File Exchange Service, refer to the **Configuring an Asynchronous File Exchange Service** topic.

## Prerequisites

1. For the Across Translation Server software only, before performing the Configuration below in STEP, create a 'STEP' document template on the Across server using the 'Tagged XML v2' option. This template enables Across to read STEPXML files. For more information, contact Across support.
2. For any asynchronous service option other than File Service Exchange, prior to configuration, clicking the **Server URL** dropdown parameter displays the required property name. Provide a selection for the dropdown parameter via the sharedconfig.properties file on the STEP application server using the appropriate case-sensitive property:
  - `Async.Kernel.Config.Across.ServerURL`
  - `Async.Kernel.Config.LionBridge.ServerURL`
  - `Async.Kernel.Config.SDL.ServerURL`

The following is an example of a complete property entry for two Across systems:

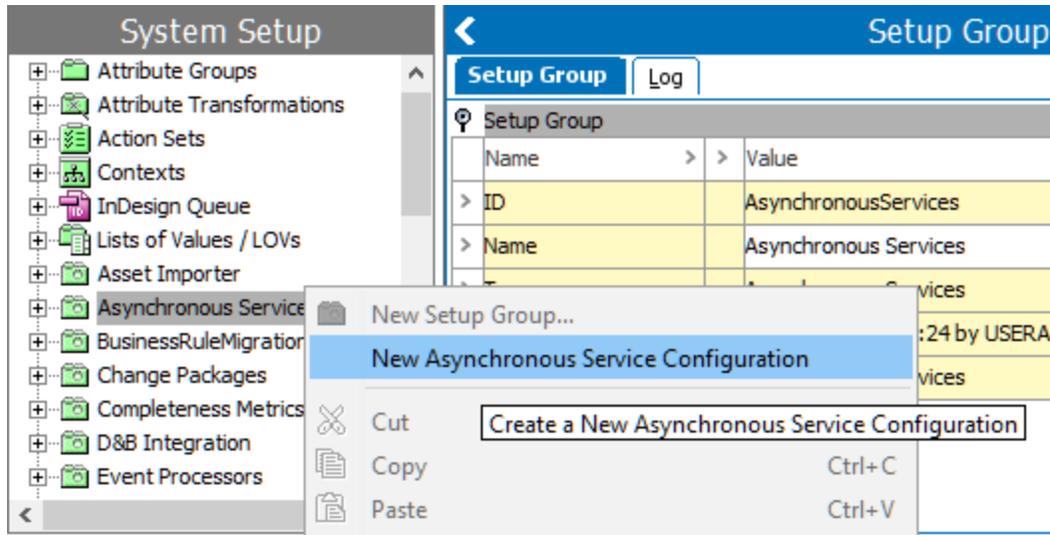
```
Async.Kernel.Config.Across.ServerURL=1=http://across.scloud.com/crossAPI/crossAPI.wsdl,2=http://across.scloud2.com/crossAPI/crossAPI.wsdl
```

**Note:** Across Translation Server software users have the option to add a custom port for communication between STEP and Across Translation Server software by adding the port to the property entry within the sharedconfig.properties file. For example, in the property entry shown below, the '5000' is the custom port.

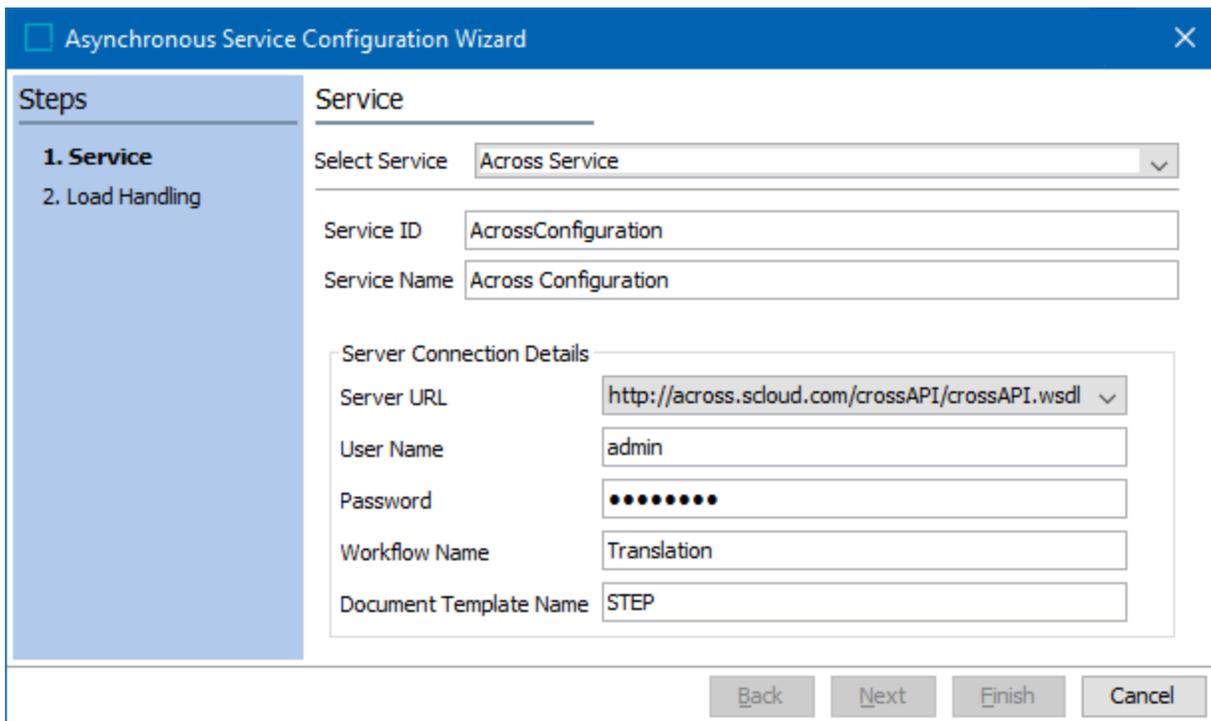
```
Async.Kernel.Config.Across.ServerURL=1=http://127.0.0.1:5000
```

## Configuration

1. In System Setup, right-click the Asynchronous Services root node and select **New Asynchronous Service Configuration**.

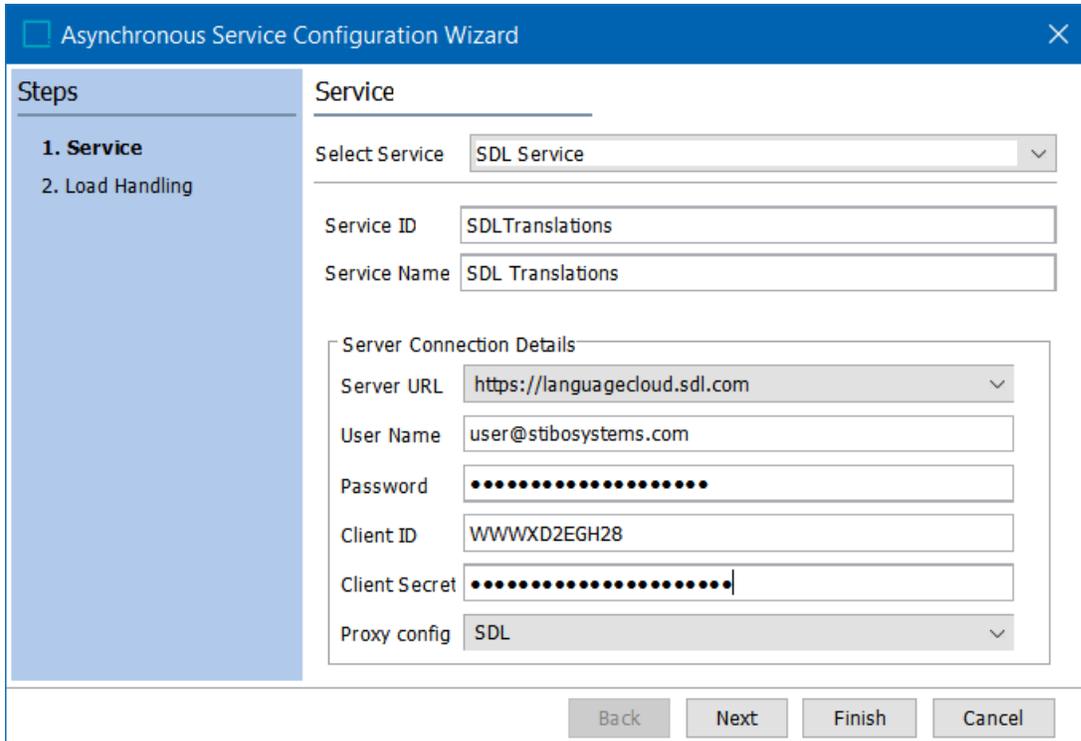


2. In the **Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard**, complete the parameters on the **Service** step based on the required service:
  - For a local **Across** translation server, enter your own values for the parameters as shown in the example below:



- **Select Service** - Select **Across Service**
- **Service ID** - Enter the service ID
- **Service Name** - Enter the service name for your Across server

- **Server URL** - Select the Across server URL from the dropdown
  - **User Name** - Enter the user name to communicate with Across
  - **Password** - Enter the password for Across
  - **Workflow Name** - Enter the name of the workflow in Across that will be used for the configuration. In this example the name of the Across workflow is 'Translation.'
  - **Document Template Name** - Enter the name of the Across document template you created in the Prerequisites section. In the image above, the Across document template is named 'STEP.'
- For **SDL** translation service, most of the information in the Server Connection Details of the Service step is provided by SDL. Enter your own values for parameters as illustrated in the image below:



The screenshot shows the 'Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard' window. On the left, a 'Steps' pane lists '1. Service' and '2. Load Handling'. The main area is titled 'Service' and contains the following fields:

- Select Service:** A dropdown menu with 'SDL Service' selected.
- Service ID:** A text box containing 'SDLTranslations'.
- Service Name:** A text box containing 'SDL Translations'.
- Server Connection Details:** A section containing:
  - Server URL:** A dropdown menu with 'https://languagecloud.sdl.com' selected.
  - User Name:** A text box containing 'user@stibosystems.com'.
  - Password:** A text box filled with dots.
  - Client ID:** A text box containing 'WWWXD2EGH28'.
  - Client Secret:** A text box filled with dots.
  - Proxy config:** A dropdown menu with 'SDL' selected.

At the bottom of the wizard are four buttons: 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

- **Select Service** - Select the **SDL Service** for SDL translations
- **Service ID** - Enter a service ID
- **Service Name** - Enter the service name for your SDL service
- **Server URL** - Select the server URL for SDL from the dropdown
- **User Name** - Enter the user name that will be used to communicate with SDL
- **Password** - Enter the password provided by SDL
- **Client ID** - Enter the client ID assigned to your application from SDL
- **Client Secret** - Enter the client secret assigned to your application from SDL
- **Proxy config** - Select 'SDL' from this dropdown if the connection must first pass through a proxy server with its own login requirement. For 'SDL' to show as an option and to successfully connect via proxy, the following properties need to be added to the sharedconfig.properties file (the values after the equal sign are examples and actual entries will differ):

```
Http.ProxyConfiguration.SDL.Host=localhost
Http.ProxyConfiguration.SDL.Port=8080
Http.ProxyConfiguration.SDL.User=user
Http.ProxyConfiguration.SDL.Password=password
```

- For **Lionbridge** translation service, most of the information in the Server Connection Details of the Service step is provided by Lionbridge. Enter your own values for parameters as demonstrated in the image below:

**Note:** If you are setting up a new service for Lionbridge, you must use **Lionbridge Service V2**.

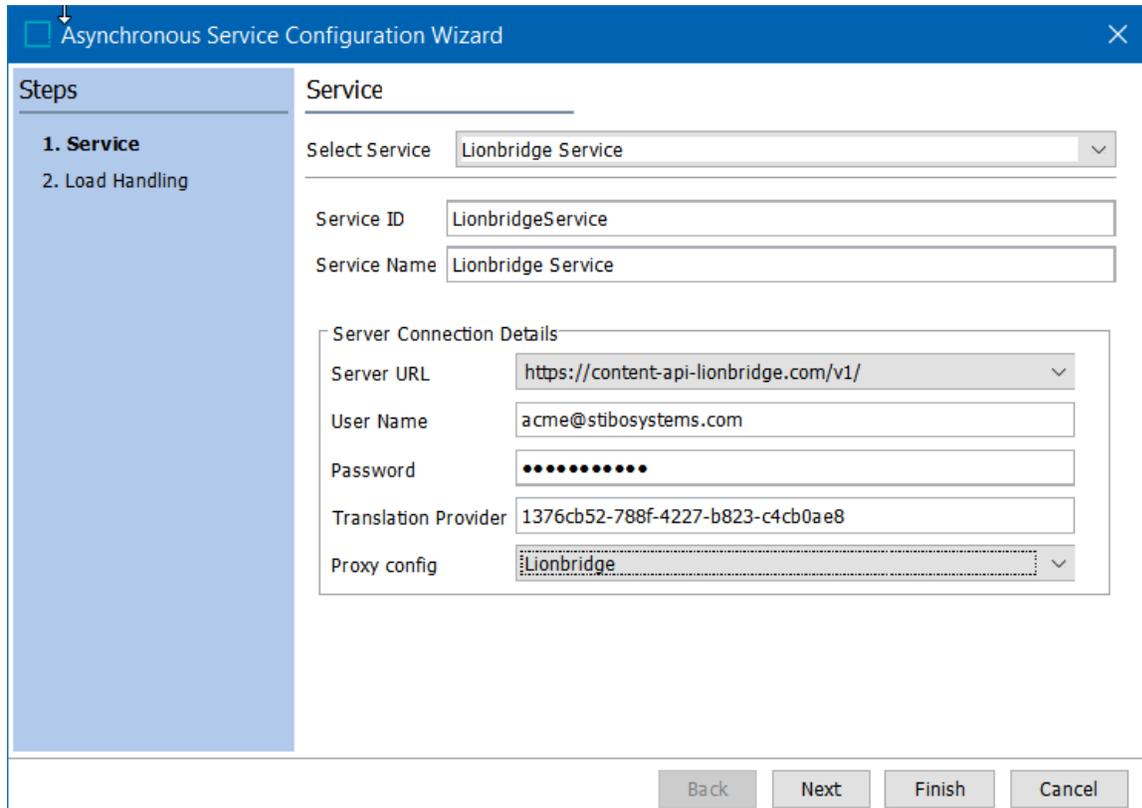
The screenshot shows the 'Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard' window. The 'Steps' pane on the left indicates '1. Service' is the current step. The 'Service' section contains the following fields:

- Select Service:** A dropdown menu with 'Lionbridge Service V2' selected.
- Service ID:** A text box containing 'LionbridgeService'.
- Service Name:** A text box containing 'Lionbridge Service'.
- Server Connection Details:** A group box containing:
  - Server URL:** A dropdown menu with 'http://content-api-lionbridge.com/v2/' selected.
  - Client ID:** A text box containing 'LionbridgeClientIDSample'.
  - Client Secret:** A text box filled with 20 black dots.
  - Translation Provider:** A text box containing '1376cb52-788f-4227-b823-c4cb0a56a0e8'.

At the bottom of the wizard are four buttons: 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

- **Select Service** - Select the **Lionbridge Service V2** for Lionbridge translations
  - **Service ID** - Enter a service ID
  - **Service Name** - Enter the service name for your Lionbridge service
  - **Server URL** - Select the server URL for Lionbridge from the dropdown
  - **Client ID** - Enter the client ID assigned to your application from Lionbridge
  - **Client Secret** - Enter the client secret assigned to your application from Lionbridge
  - **Translation Provider** - Enter the translation provider key provided by Lionbridge

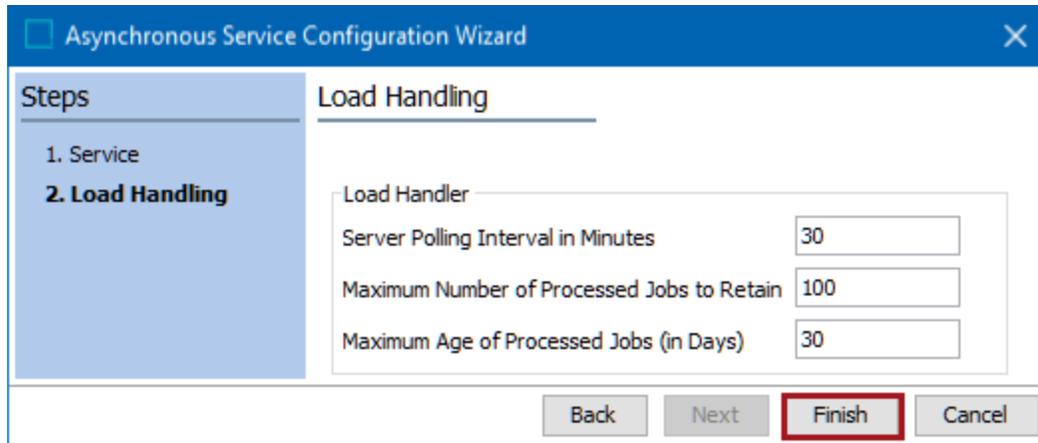
**Important:** Lionbridge is scheduled to discontinue support for APIv1 (shown below) in Q2 2022, and recommends existing customers contact their Lionbridge representative to access an APIv2 staging environment for testing purposes before using the new service on production systems.



- **Select Service** - Select the **Lionbridge Service** for Lionbridge translations
- **Service ID** - Enter a service ID
- **Service Name** - Enter the service name for your Lionbridge service
- **Server URL** - Select the server URL for Lionbridge from the dropdown
- **User Name** - Enter the user name that will be used to communicate with Lionbridge
- **Password** - Enter the password provided by Lionbridge
- **Translation Provider** - Enter the translation provider key provided by Lionbridge
- **Proxy Config** - Select 'Lionbridge' from this dropdown if the connection must first pass through a proxy server with its own login requirement. For 'Lionbridge' to show as an option and to successfully connect via proxy, the following properties need to be added to the sharedconfig.properties file (the values after the equal sign are examples and actual entries will differ):

```
Http.ProxyConfiguration.Lionbridge.Host=localhost
Http.ProxyConfiguration.Lionbridge.Port=8080
Http.ProxyConfiguration.Lionbridge.User=user
Http.ProxyConfiguration.Lionbridge.Password=password
```

3. Click **Next** to move on to the Load Handling step.
4. For **Load Handling**, provide the following data:



Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard

Steps

- 1. Service
- 2. Load Handling**

Load Handling

Load Handler

Server Polling Interval in Minutes: 30

Maximum Number of Processed Jobs to Retain: 100

Maximum Age of Processed Jobs (in Days): 30

Back Next **Finish** Cancel

- **Server Polling Interval in Minutes** - The length of time, in minutes, the asynchronous service will poll the asynchronous translation service. The minimum is one (1) minute
- **Maximum Number of Processed Jobs to Retain** - The maximum number of processed translation jobs to retain
- **Maximum Age of Processed Jobs (in Days)** - The maximum number of days to retain a processed translation job

**Note:** The processed jobs are retained until either the maximum number of processed jobs or the maximum age of processed jobs limit has been met, whichever comes first.

5. Continue with the setup as defined in **Setting Up a Translation Configuration** topic.

# Configuring an Asynchronous File Exchange Service

The File Exchange Service is an asynchronous translation add-on component that allows users that do not have a contract with any of the translation services that STEP supports, such as Lionbridge and SDL, a way to export and/or import translation files to folders instead of using a translation service API.

**Note:** In order to access the File Exchange Service, the 'file-exchange-translation' add-on component must be activated on your system. Contact your Stibo Systems account manager or partner manager for more information.

When initiated, the File Exchange Service exports translation files into an out folder. The user manually retrieves these files, makes desired changes to the text that needs translation, and places these files into the in folder. The updated files are then imported back into STEP during the asynchronous poller process.

For general information regarding Asynchronous Services, refer to the **Asynchronous Translations** topic.

For information regarding configuring other asynchronous translation services, refer to the **Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service** topic.

For information regarding the use of the File Exchange Service component within the Web UI, refer to the **Translation Status Widget Configuration** topic.

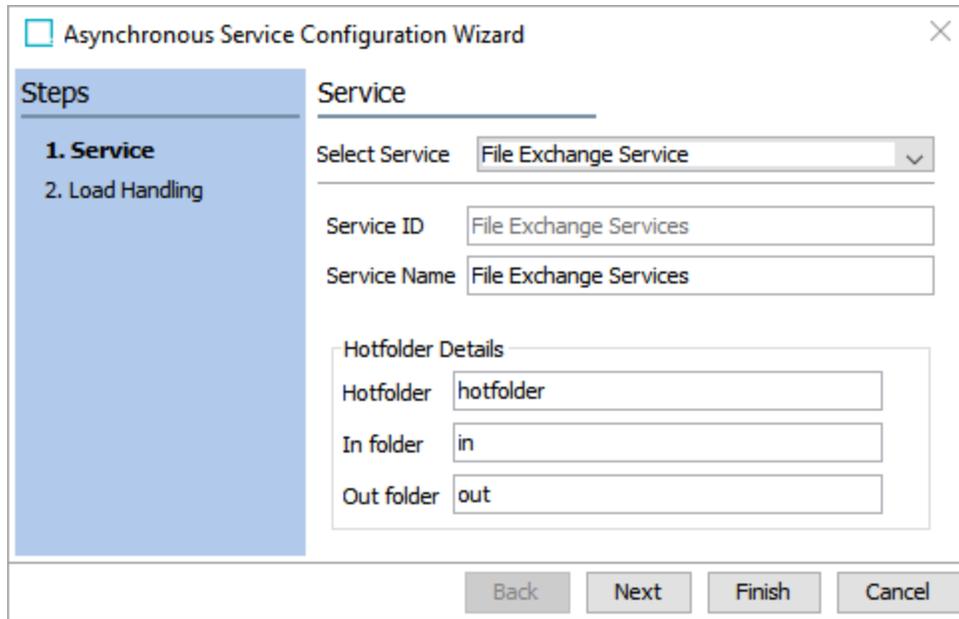
## Configuring the File Exchange Service

The File Exchange Service must be set on an Asynchronous Service Configuration.

**Important:** Before an asynchronous service can be set up and configured, an Asynchronous Services setup group root node and object type must be created. For more information about creating Setup Groups in general, refer to the **Setup Groups** section of the **System Setup**.

Use the following steps to configure the File Exchange Service:

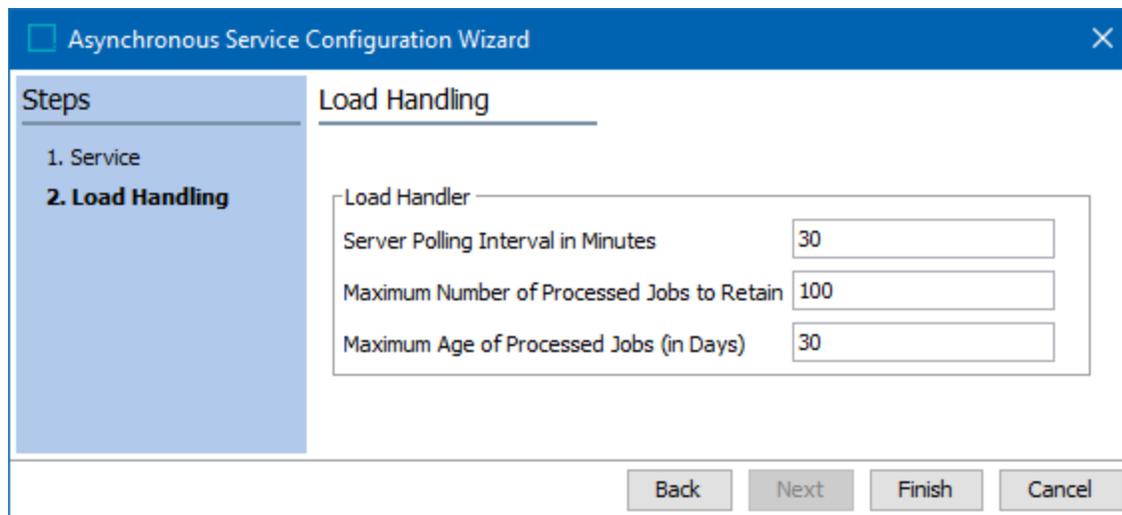
1. With the workbench open and the System Setup tab selected, right-click on the Asynchronous Services root node, and select 'New Asynchronous Service Configuration.' The Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard opens.
2. On the Service step:



- For **Select Service**, select 'File Exchange Service' from the dropdown menu.
- For **Service ID** and **Service Name**, enter a name into the text fields.
- **Hotfolder** - enter the name of the parent folder that houses both the In and the Out folders. Use a descriptive name, like the name of the translation file exchange service.
- **In folder** - enter the name of the folder to hold completed translation file exchange service files. The translation file exchange service places files in this folder and STEP retrieves files from this folder to resume processing.

**Note:** Inbound hotfolders must be unique for each ASC. The ASC Poller monitors the inbound folder defined by the ASC and cannot resolve return files across multiple ASCs.

- **Out folder** - enter the name of the folder to hold files pending translation files. STEP places files in this folder and the translation file exchange service retrieves files from this folder.
  - Click the **Next** button.
3. On the Load Handling step:



For information on a parameter, hover over the parameter field to display help text.

- For **Server Polling Interval in Minutes**, update from the default of 30 minutes if needed. This is the time between attempts to poll the 'In folder' for an external file that has been processed. The minimum is 1 minute.
- For **Maximum Number of Processed Jobs to Retain**, update from the default of 100 if needed. This is the number of BGPs to be retained. When the maximum is reached, the oldest job is deleted automatically.
- For **Maximum Age of Processed Jobs (in Days)**, update from the default of 30 if needed. A BGP is automatically deleted when its age reaches the maximum number of days.

**Note:** The processed jobs are retained until either the maximum number of processed jobs or the maximum age of processed jobs limit has been met, whichever comes first.

- Click the **Finish** button.
4. Continue with the setup as defined in **Setting Up a Translation Configuration** topic.

# Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI

Three separate screens must be configured prior to using the Translation Status widget to check the status of asynchronous translations. Although the following steps will detail how to configure the screens necessary to view the asynchronous translation statuses of products in the Web UI, it is assumed that users already have a working knowledge in regards to creating screens in the Web UI. For more information, refer to the **Design Mode Basics** topic in the **Web UI Getting Started** section of the **Web User Interfaces** documentation. Additionally, users should familiarize themselves with the **Asynchronous Translations in Web UI** topic, which presents an overview of asynchronous translations in the Web UI.

## Screen Configuration

Follow the steps below to configure the screens necessary to access asynchronous translation status in Web UI.

1. In the 'Add Screen' window, select 'Job List Screen' from the list of available screen options and enter a name for the screen in the Screen ID text field. In this example, the user has titled the screen 'AsyncJobListScreen.'

### Add Screen

Screen ID

This component enables users to list asynchronous jobs.

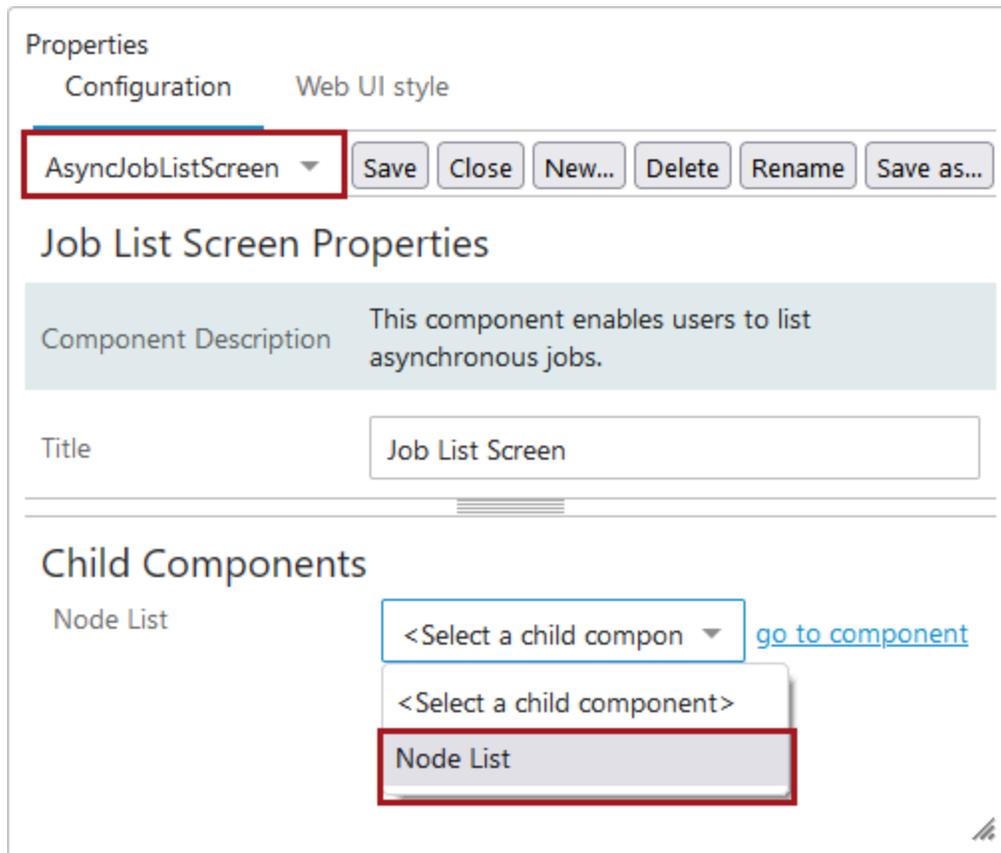
- Golden Record Clerical Review Task List
- Golden Record Source Traceability
- Home Page
- Image Deduplication Clerical Review
- Initiate Item
- Job List Screen
- Job Nodes List Screen
- List of Values Group Management Screen
- List of Values Management Screen
- Mass Creation Screen
- Merge Nodes Screen
- Multi Context Screen

Filter

Show deprecated components

Cancel
Add

2. Click 'Add.'
3. In the designer, with the newly created screen 'AsyncJobListScreen' selected, select 'Node List' from the Node List dropdown.



4. Click 'go to component.'
5. Under the Display Modes parameter, double click 'Table Display Mode.'

Properties (edited)

Configuration    Web UI style

AsyncJobListScreen    Save    Close    New...    Delete    Rename

### Node List Properties

[go to parent](#)

Component Description    The Node List displays objects presented in table or in a grid. Different Display Modes can be applied and customised with a range of headers allowing for different information about the listed objects to be displayed.

---

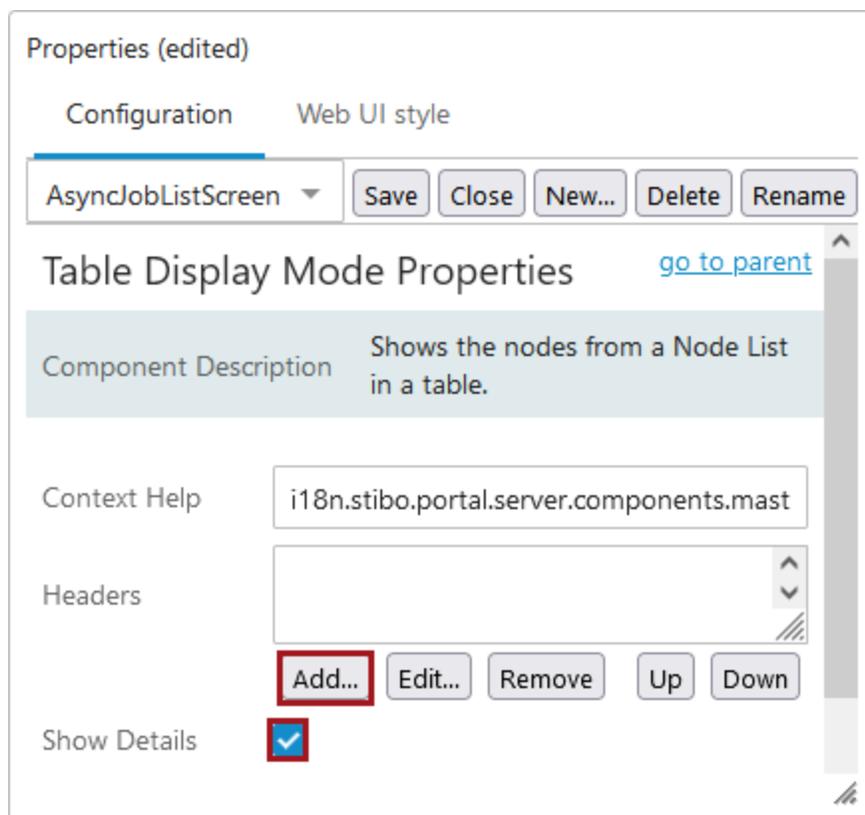
### Child Components

Display Modes

Table Display Mode

Add..    Remove    Up    Down

6. In the Table Display Mode Properties dialog, check the 'Show Details' checkbox and in the Headers parameter, click 'Add...!'.



The Add Component dialog contains the table headers that will be used to identify in detail the data regarding translation statuses in the job list screen (in this example, titled 'AsyncJobListScreen'). Each pertinent header starts with the words 'Asynchronous Job.' Information about each header can be obtained by clicking on the header itself, as shown in the example below.

7. In the Add Component dialog, select the 'Asynchronous Job Nodes ID Header' component.

### Add Component

Advanced Merge Globally Configured Data Container Header	Table header that shows the ID of the Asynchronous Job in the table.
Approved Header	
<b>Asynchronous Job Nodes ID Header</b>	
Asynchronous Job Nodes Number Header	
Asynchronous Job Started Date Header	
Asynchronous Job Status Header	
Asynchronous Job Translation Configuration Header	
Attribute Link Wiki Header	
Attribute Value Group Header	
Attribute Value Header	
Business Function to Node	
CIC Status Header	

Filter

Show deprecated components

Cancel Add

8. Click 'Add.'

The Asynchronous Job Nodes ID Header Properties dialog opens.

## Add component - configure required properties

Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

### Asynchronous Job Nodes ID Header Properties

Component Description Table header that shows the ID of the Asynchronous Job in the table.

Dimensions <Select an option> Edit...

Enable Link

Label

\* Result Screen homepage Add

Table Sorting <Select a value>

Context Help

Cancel Add

9. Select 'Add' next to the 'Result Screen' dropdown menu.
10. In the Add Screen dialog, select 'Background Process Node Details' and create a Screen ID. In this example, the user has created the Screen ID 'JobListBGPDetails.'

## Add Screen

Screen ID

JobListBGPDetails

- Actual Page Screen
- Advanced Search Screen
- Analytics Screen
- Asset Folder Screen
- Asset Preview Screen
- Attribute Group Management Screen
- Attribute Link Editor Screen
- Attribute Management Screen
- Background Process Node Details**
- Background Processes Screen
- Basket Screen
- Basket Statistics

Filter

Show deprecated components

Screen for displaying details about a selected Background Process. The screen has been preconfigured with a Node Editor and a selection of components for displaying information about a background process.

Cancel Add

11. Click 'Add.'
12. Select the newly created result screen 'JobListBackgroundProcessScreen' from the Result Screen dropdown menu.

## Add component - configure required properties

Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

### Asynchronous Job Nodes ID Header Properties

Component Description	Table header that shows the ID of the Asynchronous Job in the table.	
Dimensions	<Select an option>	Edit...
Enable Link	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Label	<input type="text"/>	
* Result Screen	JobListBackGroudProcessScreen	Add
Table Sorting	<Select a value>	
Context Help	<input type="text"/>	

13. Click 'Add.'
14. In the Table Display Mode Properties, dialog window, click 'Add...' to add more Asynchronous Job headers.

**Note:** Header components must be added one at a time. After a desired component header is selected, click 'Add.'

The example below shows the four headers that the user has selected.

Properties (edited)

Configuration    Web UI style

AsyncJobListScreen    Save    Close    New...    Delete    Rename    Save as...

### Table Display Mode Properties [go to parent](#)

Component Description    Shows the nodes from a Node List in a table.

Context Help    i18n.stibo.portal.server.components.masterdetail.TableDisplayMode

Headers

- Asynchronous Job Nodes ID Header (true / JobListBackGroudProcessScreen)
- Asynchronous Job Nodes Number Header
- Asynchronous Job Started Date Header
- Asynchronous Job Translation Configuration Header

Add...    Edit...    Remove    Up    Down

Show Details

15. Click 'Save'.
16. In the designer, click 'New...' to add a new screen.
17. In the Add Screen dialog, select 'Job Nodes List Screen' and create a Screen ID. In this example, the user has created the Screen ID 'JobNodesListScreen.'

## Add Screen

Screen ID

JobNodesListScreen

Job List Screen

Job Nodes List Screen

List of Values Group Management Screen

Multi Selection Screen

Multi Workspace Screen

This component enables users to list nodes assigned to asynchronous jobs.

Filter

Show deprecated components

Cancel
Add

18. Click 'Add' to close the dialog.
19. In the designer, click 'Save.'

## Screen Mapping

Now that the three screens have been configured, the Job Nodes List screen (in this example, titled 'JobNodesListScreen') needs to be mapped.

**Note:** Although the following steps will detail how to map any screens necessary to view the asynchronous translation statuses of products in the Web UI, it is highly recommended that users already have a working knowledge of mapping within Web UI. For more information, refer to the **Mapping Workflow States in Web UI** topic in the **Using Web UI** documentation.

1. In the Screen Mapping Properties dialog, select 'Asynchronous Job Process Condition' as the condition and 'JobNodesListScreen' as the screen.

## Add component - configure required properties

Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

### Screen Mapping Properties

Component Description A mapping rule that will forward to the specified screen if all supplied conditions are satisfied.

\* Conditions

Asynchronous Job Process Condition

Add... Edit... Remove Up Down

\* Screen

JobNodesListScreen Add

Cancel Add

2. Click 'Add' to close the dialog.

Mapping is complete.

3. Click 'Save' and 'Close' to close the designer.

Now that the screens are configured and mapped, the Translation Status widget needs to be configured. Details regarding that process can be found in the **Translation Status Widget Configuration** topic.

# Setting Up a Translation Configuration

Configuration of an asynchronous service can be used to communicate translation data outside of STEP.

## Prerequisites

1. Create an asynchronous service object type as described in the **Create the Asynchronous Services Object Type** topic.
2. Run the Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard as described in the **Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service** topic.

For information about asynchronous file exchange services, refer to the **Configuring an Asynchronous File Exchange Service** topic.

## Set Up a Translation Configuration

After the wizard has been run, the **Translation Configuration** needs to be set up as described below.

1. In System Setup, select the asynchronous service configuration (named 'SDL Translations' in the image below), and on the first tab open the Translation Configuration flipper.

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' application with a tree view on the left and a configuration panel on the right. The tree view shows 'SDL Translations' selected under 'Asynchronous Services'. The configuration panel has two tabs: 'Asynchronous Service Configuration Type' (selected) and 'Log'. The 'Asynchronous Service Configuration Type' tab contains a table with the following data:

Description	
Name	Value
ID	SDLTranslations
Name	SDL Translations
Object Type	Asynchronous Service Configuration Type
Revision	0.1 Last edited by USERA on Tue Nov 14 05:57:16 EST 2017
Path	Asynchronous Services/SDL Translations

Below the table are sections for 'Server Connection Details' and 'Load Handling' with the following values:

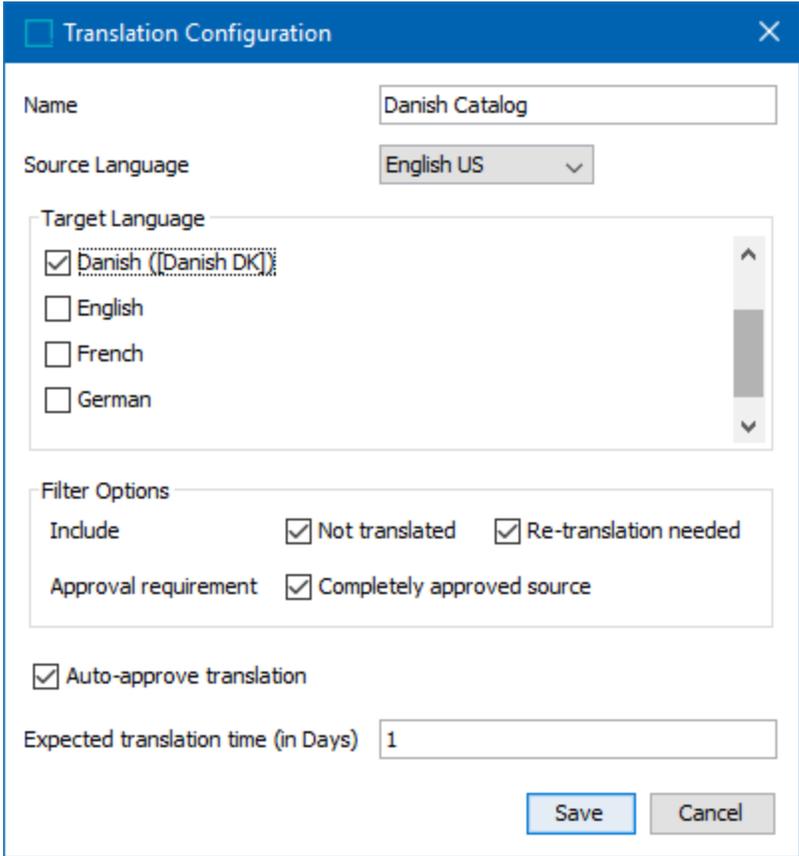
- Server Polling Interval in Minutes: 30
- Maximum Number of Processed Jobs to Retain: 100
- Maximum Age of Processed Jobs (in Days): 30
- Poller Status: Running

The 'Translation Configuration' section at the bottom shows a table with one entry:

Translation Configuration	
Translation configuration	
Danish Catalog	...

An 'Add' button is highlighted in a red box at the bottom left of the configuration panel.

2. Click the 'Add' link for a new configuration, or click the ellipsis button (...) for an existing configuration to display the Translation Configuration dialog.



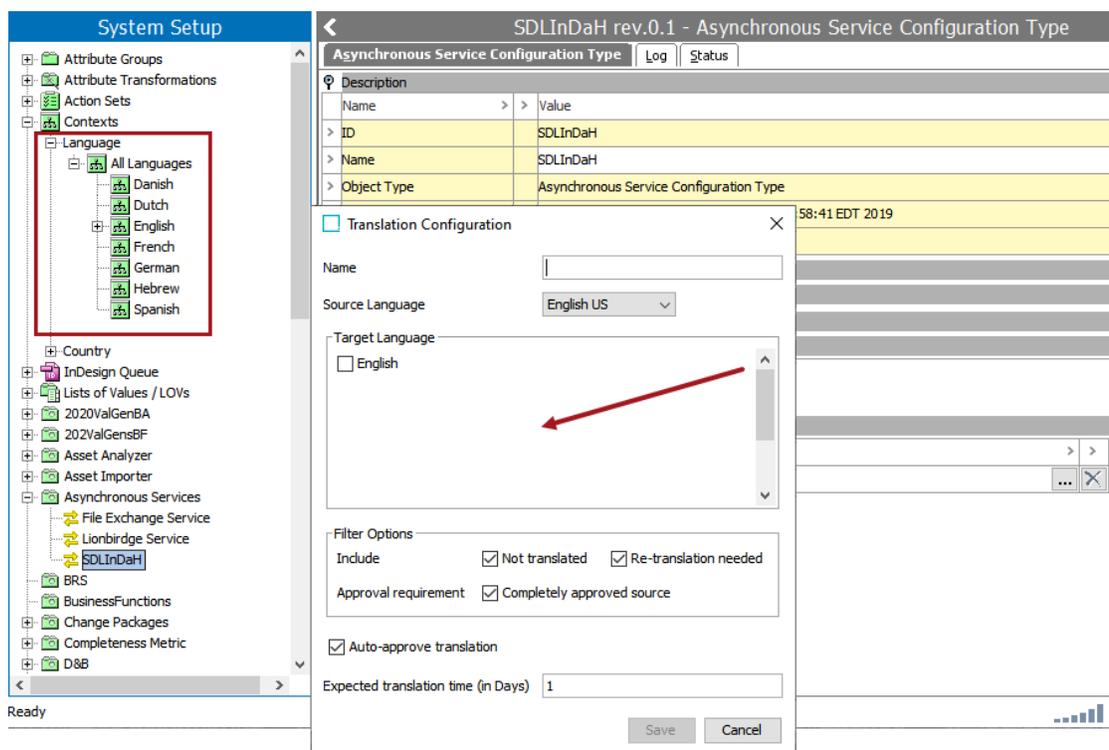
**Important:** If the expected source and/or target translations are not displaying in the Translation Configuration dialog, refer to a troubleshooting guide below.

3. Set the options in the dialog as follows:
  - **Name** - Enter the name of the Translation Configuration.
  - **Source Language** - Select the context from the dropdown to indicate the source language.
  - **Target Language** - Check the language(s) that the content should be translated into.
  - **Filter Options: Include** - select at least one option to enable the **Save** button:
    - 'Not translated' includes untranslated values in the filter
    - 'Re-translation needed' includes values that have been amended and are thus designated as needing re-translation
  - **Filter Options: Approval Requirement** - Uncheck the 'Completely approved source' box to waive the requirement that all objects must be fully approved prior to being translated.
  - **Auto-approve translation** - By default, this option is checked and inbound translation updates are automatically approved and moved to the Approved workspace. When unchecked, inbound translation updates remain in the Main (maintenance) workspace.

- **Expected translation time (in Days)** - Used to communicate the number of days the translation is expected back from the service. This is usually populated based on the service level agreement, assuming there is one, between the translation service and the partner.
4. Click the **Save** button to complete the translation configuration.
  5. Right-click the asynchronous service configuration and select **Start Polling** to activate the process.
  6. Continue with the required setup, creating a business rule to trigger the translation as defined in the **Business Rules for Asynchronous Translations** topic.

## Troubleshooting Source and Target translation

If the source and/or target translations are not displaying in the Translation Configuration dialog like in the image below, then the **Language** and **Country** fields on the Contexts editor need to be configured.

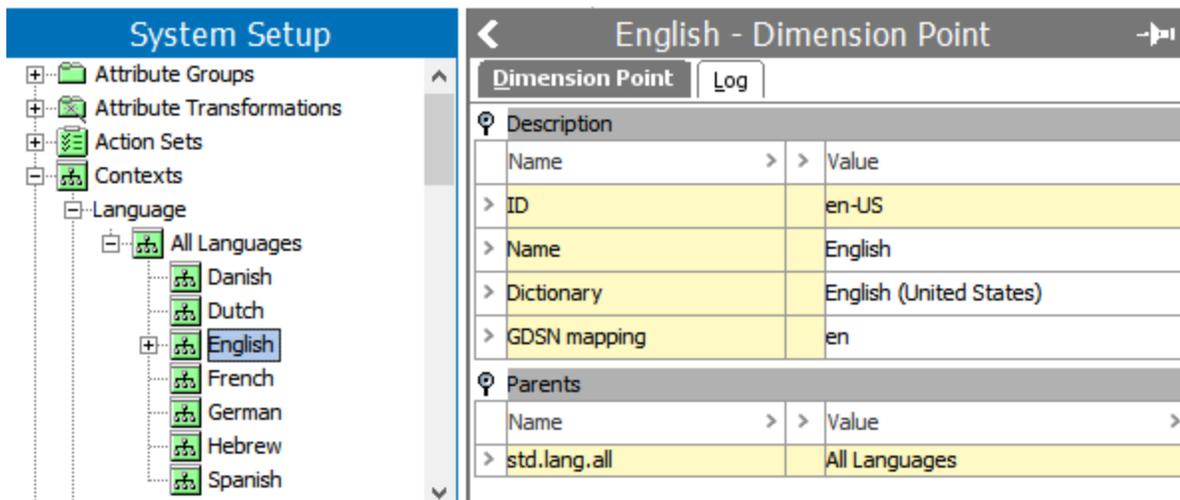


For more information, refer to the **Maintaining Contexts** topic.

## Language Codes for Asynchronous Services

When sending files to be translated, some services require that the ISO-639 language code needs to be sent, followed by the ISO-3166 country code. For example, if a file was being translated from English US to Danish Denmark for SDL Translation, the required language codes would be 'en-US' and 'da-DK.' As shown below, the language dimension point IDs follow the required format, so a transformation lookup table is not required.

**Note:** When the language and country codes are not in the correct format in the IDs of the language dimension points, a Transformation Lookup Table is required.



The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface. On the left, a tree view under 'Language' shows 'All Languages' expanded, with 'English' selected. On the right, the 'English - Dimension Point' configuration window is open, showing a table of properties:

Description	
Name	Value
ID	en-US
Name	English
Dictionary	English (United States)
GDSN mapping	en
Parents	
Name	Value
std.lang.all	All Languages

For Across translation, since the Windows language 'LCID' (Language Code Identifier) is required for the language code, a Lookup Table must be used.

## Transformation Lookup Table for Language Codes

Use the following steps to create a Transformation Lookup Table that will convert the language ID in the language dimension point into ISO language / country qualifiers.

**Important:** Allowed languages are determined by the translation service or software. Attempting to translate for a language that is not allowed, even when both the target and source languages exist in the lookup table, results in an error in the BGP Execution Report. For example, this error is reported by Across when the target language was not allowed by the software: 'Failed to find target LCID: 1030. Supported target LCIDs are 10249, 10252, 1031, 1033, 1036, 11273, 11276...'.

1. Create a Transformation Lookup Table. For more information, refer to the **Transformation Lookup Tables** topic in the **Resource Materials** online help.

2. Find the dimension IDs for the languages that need qualifiers set up.

3. In the Transformation Lookup Table, determine the type of transformation needed to convert the language ID in the language dimension point to:

- **ISO language / country qualifiers** - Enter the language IDs in the 'From' column and the corresponding ISO language / country qualifier in the 'To' column as shown below.

**Tree**

- [-] Image Conversions
- [+] Import Configurations
- [+] Portal Configurations
- [+] Smart Sheet Configurations
- [+] Transformation Lookup Tables
  - [-] Acme Smartsheet
  - [-] AdvSTEPXML
  - [-] Context Transformations
  - [-] Description Attribute Merging
  - [-] Dimension Dependency
  - [-] Excel Template
  - [-] Filter Template
  - [-] ProductTables
  - [-] Sample Configuration
  - [-] **SDL Language Mapping**
  - [-] SmartsheetHelp
  - [-] Standardize Address
- [+] Index Words
- [+] Merchandising Hierarchy
- [+] Suppliers
  - [-] Suppliers Root
  - [-] UNSPSC-CODE
  - [-] Web Sites US
- [+] Company Hierarchy Data Root
- [+] Customer Root
- [+] Entity Root
- [+] GDSN

### ← SDL Language Mapping rev.8.0 - Transformation Look

**Transformation Lookup Table**

Description

Name	Value
ID	SDL_Language_Mapping
Name	SDL Language Mapping
Object Type	Transformation Lookup Table
Revision	8.0 Last edited by USER7 on Fri Nov 17 03:40:52 EST 2017
Approved	<span style="color: red;">✘</span> Never Been Approved
Translation	Not Translated
Path	Classification 1 root/Configurations/SDL Language Mapping
Content In	Language=All Languages

**Lookup Table**

Replace with default value when no matches are found (Value Substitution only):

Ignore Case

From	To
> fr	fr-FR
> German	de-DE
>	

> Add Row

3 Rows

- **Windows Language Code Identifier (LCID)** - Enter the language IDs in the 'From' column and the corresponding ISO language / country qualifier in the 'To' column as shown below.

### ← Across Translation Lookup rev.0.1 - Transformation ...

**Transformation Lookup Table**

Description

**Lookup Table**

Replace with default value when no matches are found (Value Substitution only):

Ignore Case

From	To
> de-DE	1031
> en-US	1033
> fr-FR	1036
>	

> Add Row

4 Rows

4. Add one or more of the following case-sensitive properties to the sharedconfig.properties file on the STEP application server to identify one or more lookup tables for translations, and stop / start the server to apply the change.

- `AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable.Across`
- `AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable.Lionbridge`
- `AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable.SDL`

```
AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable.Across=AcrossLanguageMapping
```

In this property example, 'AcrossLanguageMapping' is the ID of the lookup table.

- `AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable` - This original property only allowed a single lookup table, even when multiple translation processes were used. Although it is deprecated, it still functions.

```
AsyncTranslation.TargetLanguageLookupTable=SDL_Language_Mapping
```

In this property example, 'SDL\_Language\_Mapping' is the ID of the lookup table.

## Filtering Attributes for Translation

Within an asynchronous service configuration, users are able to select language-dependent attributes that they would like to be excluded for translation when the translation service is run; users are also able to select contextual attributes that they would like to be included for translation when the translation service is run. For more information, refer to the **Attribute Filters for Asynchronous Translation Services** topic.

# Attribute Filters for Asynchronous Translation Services

The Asynchronous Service Configuration Type object allows users to refine the list of attribute values required to be translated. Configure the following optional parameters as needed:

- 'Contextual Attributes' includes contextual attributes / attribute groups for translation.
- 'Excluded Attributes' excludes language-dependent attributes / attribute groups for translation.

Name	Value
ID	SDL
Name	SDL Translations
Object Type	Asynchronous Service Configuration Type
Revision	0.1 Last edited by USERK on Wed Oct 28 17:24:19 EDT 2020
Path	Asynchronous Services/SDL Translations

**Contextual Attributes**

Attribute configuration >

> [Add Attribute/Group](#)

**Excluded Attributes**

Attribute configuration >

> [Add Attribute/Group](#)

**Note:** Although calculated attributes can be selected as contextual attributes or translatable attributes when configuring attribute filtering, they will be omitted from the export as it is not possible to export calculated attributes into a translation file.

## Prerequisites

Before proceeding with the following steps found in this topic, users must:

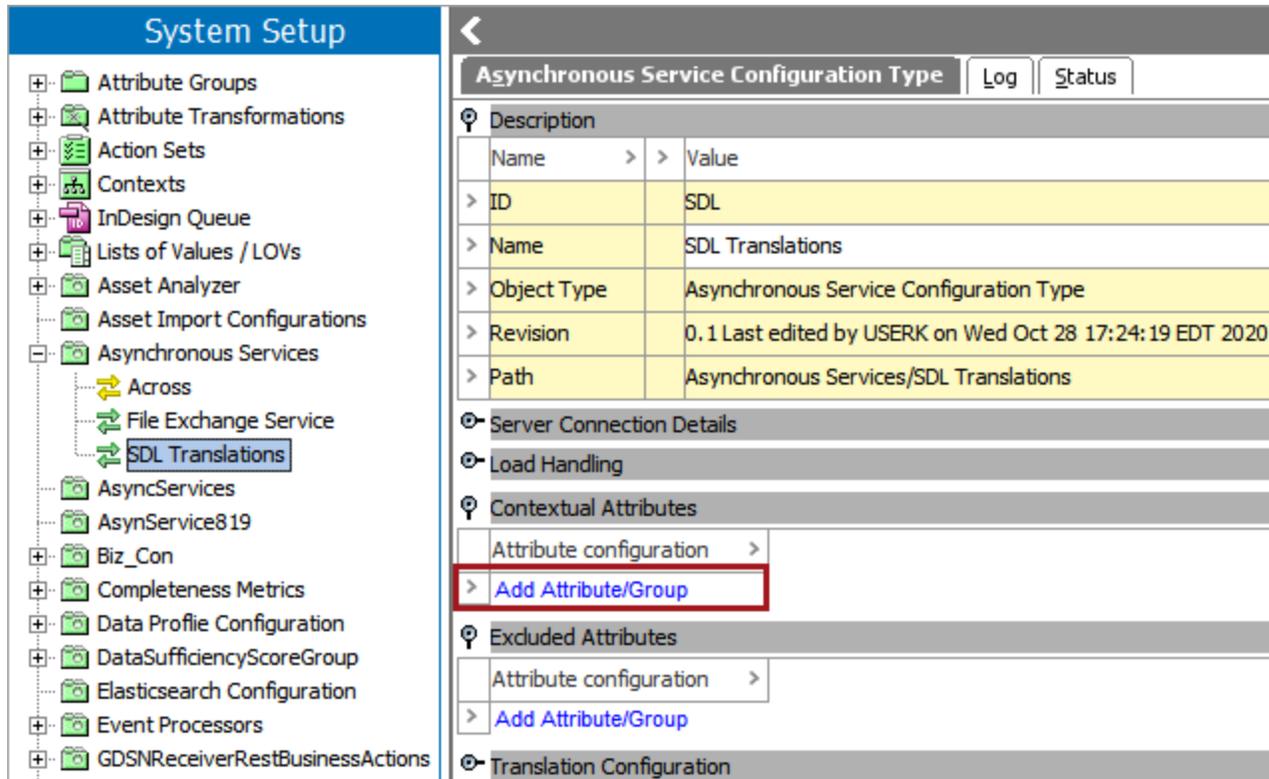
- Create an asynchronous service object type as described in the **Create the Asynchronous Services Object Type** topic.
- Complete the Asynchronous Service Configuration Wizard as described in the **Configuring an Asynchronous Translation Service** topic.

- Set up a Translation Configuration as described in the **Setting Up a Translation Configuration** topic.

## Include Contextual Attributes for Asynchronous Translations

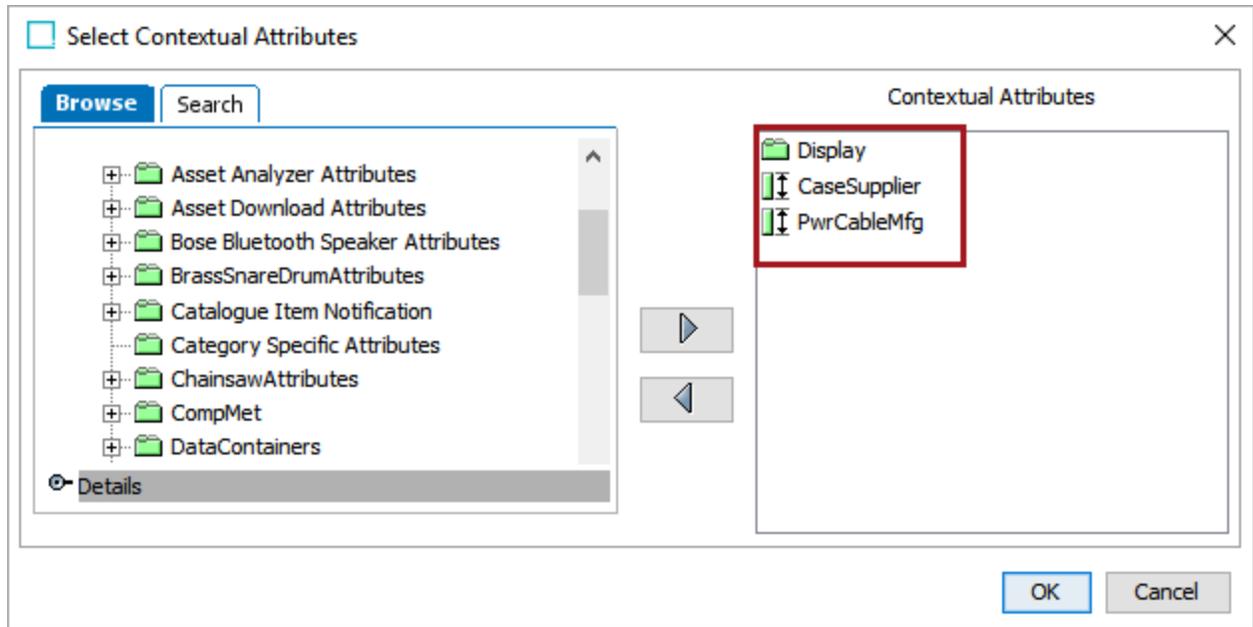
Contextual attributes are attributes that although are language-independent, provide the translator with contextual information about the object which contains the language-dependent attributes being translated. Contextual attributes selected are included within an asynchronous translation, while all others are ignored by the translation service.

1. Select the desired asynchronous translation service (in this example, 'SDL Translations'), open the 'Contextual Attributes' flipper open, and click the 'Add Attribute/Group' link.

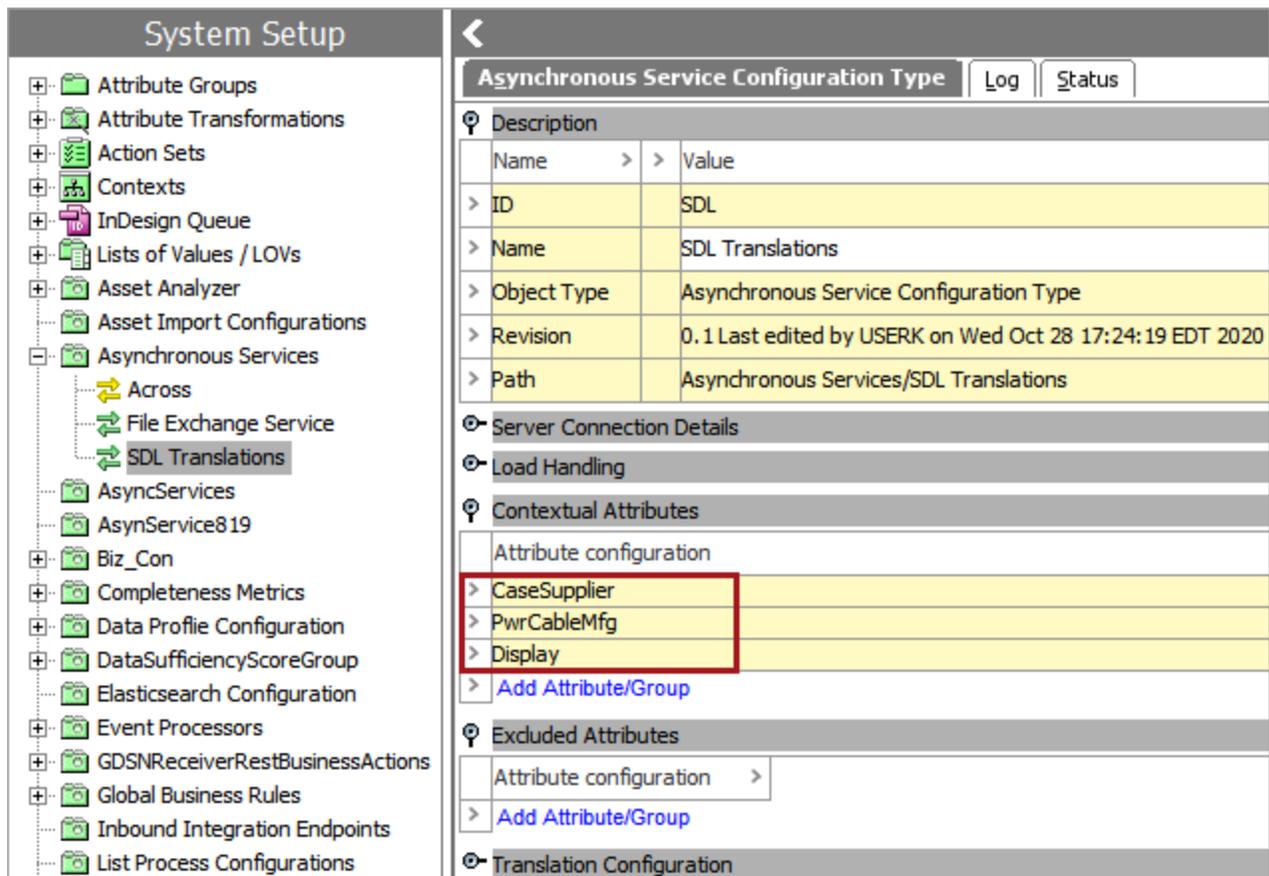


2. In the 'Select Contextual Attributes' dialog, select the desired contextual attributes / attribute groups to include for translation when a translation is run using the selected asynchronous service, and use the right arrow (▶) button to move those selections to the 'Contextual Attributes' column.
  - If desired, use the left arrow (◀) button to remove the selected attributes / attribute groups from the 'Contextual Attributes' column.

In this example, the user has selected the attribute group 'Display' and the attributes 'CaseSupplier' and 'PwrCableMfg.'



3. Click 'OK' to save the settings and close the 'Select Contextual Attributes' dialog. The included attributes and attribute groups are displayed in the 'Contextual Attribute' flipper.



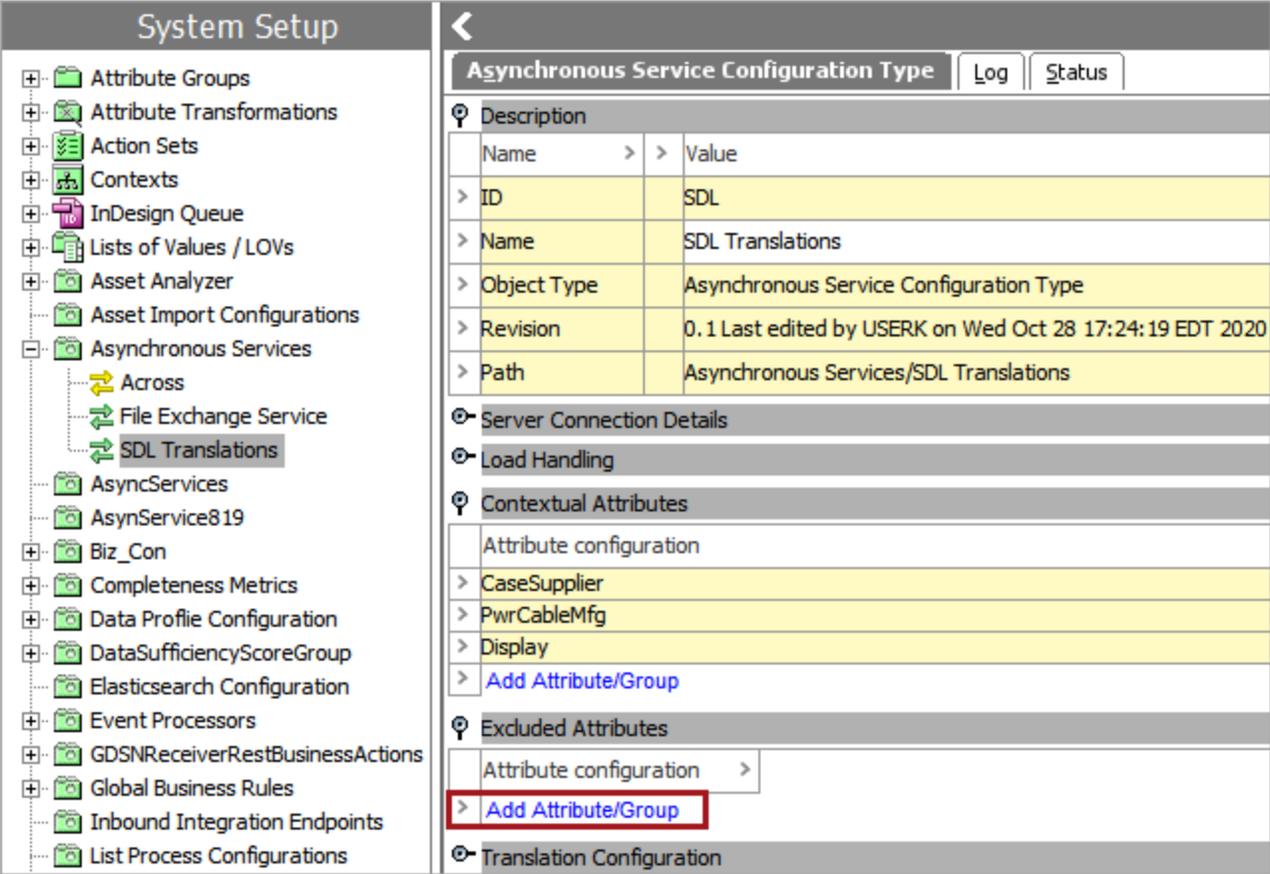
Only the selected contextual attributes / attribute groups will be included when a translation is run using the selected asynchronous service.

## Exclude Attributes for Asynchronous Translations

Individual language-dependent attributes or entire language-dependent attribute groups may be irrelevant for translation. The 'Excluded Attributes' parameter allows users to define the attributes that should not be translated.

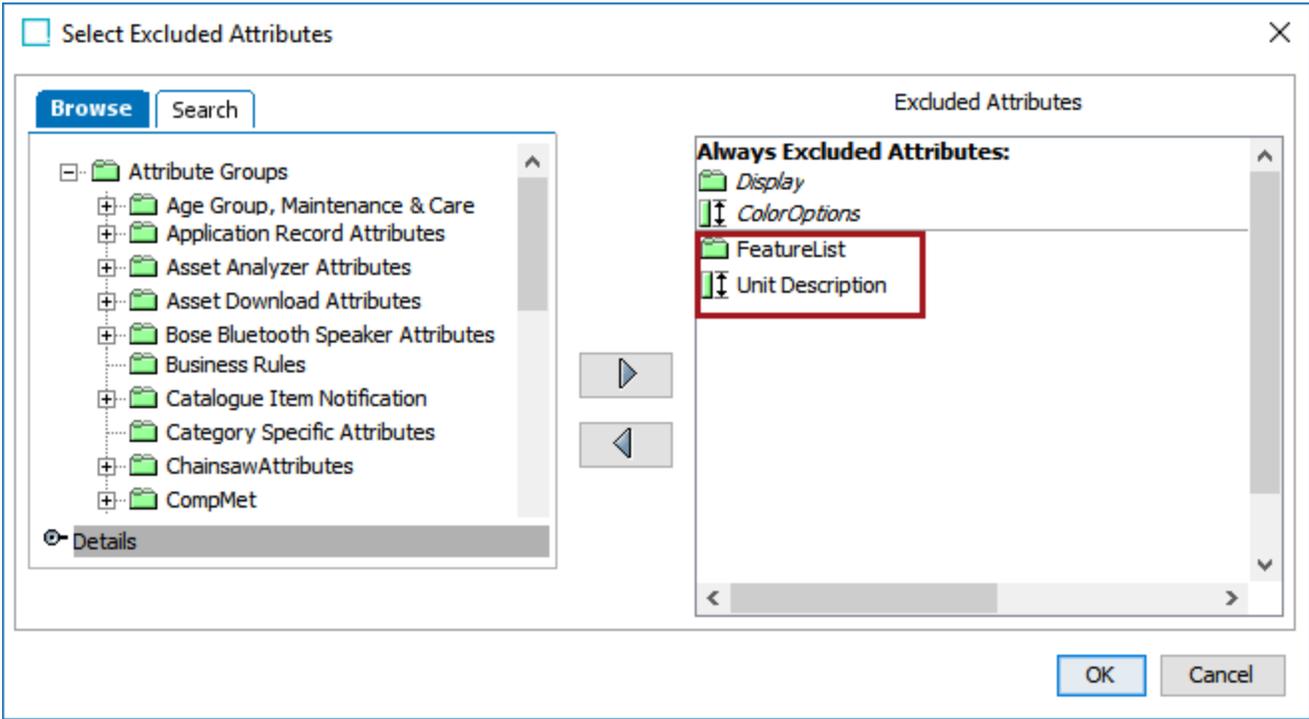
To exclude attributes and/or attribute groups from an asynchronous translation:

1. Select the desired asynchronous translation service (in this example, 'SDL Translations'), open the 'Excluded Attributes' flipper, and click the 'Add Attribute/Group' link.



2. In the 'Select Excluded Attributes' dialog, select the desired language-dependent attributes and attribute groups to exclude from translation when a translation is run using the selected asynchronous service, and click the right arrow (▶) button to move those selections to the 'Excluded Attributes' column.
  - To remove selected attributes and attribute groups from the 'Excluded Attributes' column, select the left arrow (◀) button.

In this example, the user has selected the 'FeatureList' attribute group and the 'Unit Description' attribute to be excluded from translation.



**Note:** In the image above, the attribute group 'Display' and the attribute 'Color Options,' which are located under 'Always Excluded Attributes,' are selected at the global level within the system settings. For all translation methods, these attributes will always be excluded. For more information, refer to the **Translation Settings** topic in the **System Settings** section of the **System Setup** documentation.

3. Click 'OK' to save the settings and close the 'Select Excluded Attributes' dialog. The excluded attributes and attribute groups are displayed in the 'Excluded Attribute' flipper.

**System Setup**

- Attribute Groups
- Attribute Transformations
- Action Sets
- Contexts
- InDesign Queue
- Lists of Values / LOVs
- Asset Analyzer
- Asset Import Configurations
- Asynchronous Services
  - Across
  - File Exchange Service
  - SDL Translations
- AsyncServices
- AsynService819
- Biz\_Con
- Completeness Metrics
- Data Profile Configuration
- DataSufficiencyScoreGroup
- Elasticsearch Configuration
- Event Processors
- GDSNReceiverRestBusinessActions
- Global Business Rules
- Inbound Integration Endpoints
- List Process Configurations
- List Processing Configurations
- Match Codes and Matching Algorithm

**Asynchronous Service Configuration Type** | Log | Status

**Description**

Name	Value
ID	SDL
Name	SDL Translations
Object Type	Asynchronous Service Configuration Type
Revision	0.1 Last edited by USERK on Thu Oct 29 16:52:23 EDT 2020
Path	Asynchronous Services/SDL Translations

**Server Connection Details**

**Load Handling**

**Contextual Attributes**

Attribute configuration
CaseSupplier
PwrCableMfg
Display
<a href="#">Add Attribute/Group</a>

**Excluded Attributes**

Attribute configuration
UnitDescription
FeatureList
<a href="#">Add Attribute/Group</a>

**Translation Configuration**

Only the selected language-dependent attributes / attribute groups will be excluded when a translation is run using the selected asynchronous service.

# Business Rules for Asynchronous Translations

Asynchronous translations can be initiated via a business rule which can be triggered in different ways, for example, from within a STEP workflow.

This section assumes that users are familiar with business rules. Most of the information about setting up and managing business rules can be found in the **Business Rules** section of the online help. However, this topic addresses the one business action that is required to initiate an asynchronous translation in a workflow.

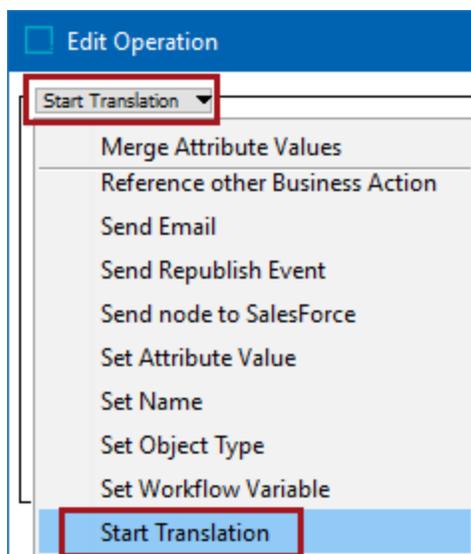
Use the following steps to configure a business action that will start a translation job for asynchronous translation.

## Prerequisites

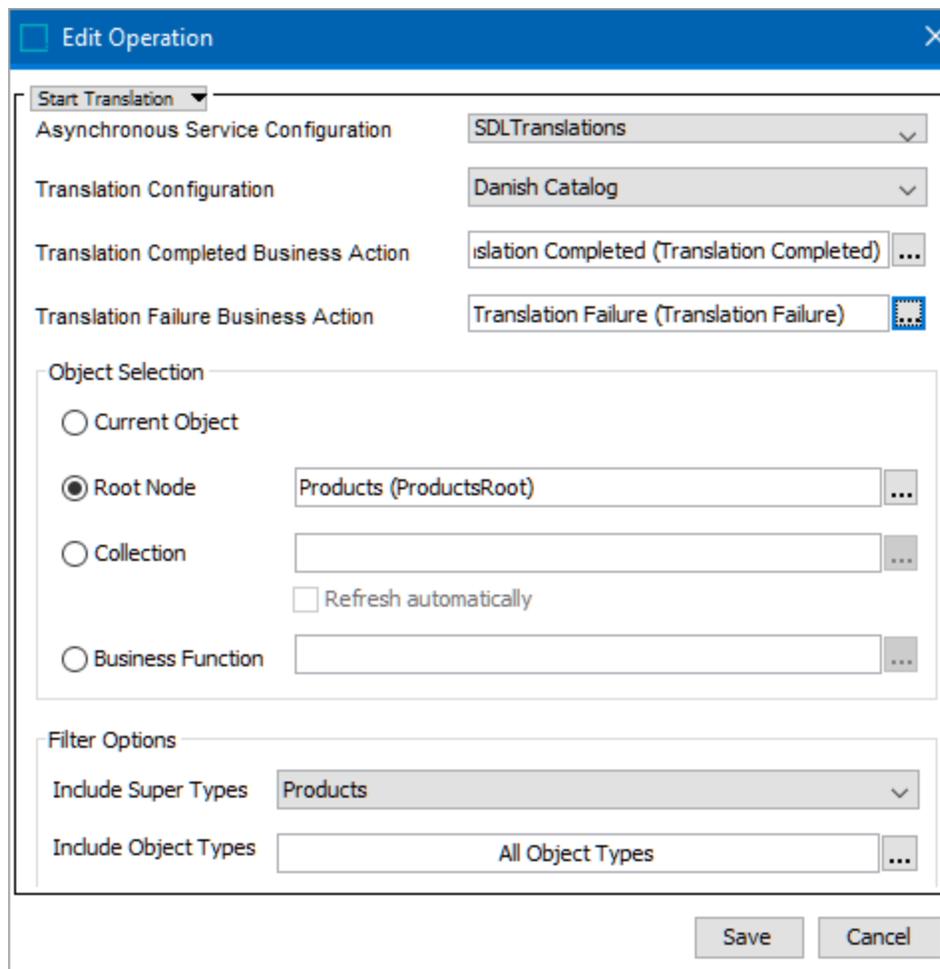
- The 'Translation Completed Business Action' and 'Translation Failure Business Action' can be created prior to being selected for the **Start Translation** Business Action. These actions can move the translation job through the workflow.
- The **Start Translation** Business Action only displays if the functionality for asynchronous translations has been activated on your system. Contact your Stibo Systems account representative about adding the functionality, if desired.

## Configuration

1. Create a business action in System Setup, then right-click and select Edit Business Rule.
2. In the Business Rule Editor, give the rule an ID and Name, then click **Add new Business Action** to open the Edit Operation dialog.
3. In the Edit Operation dialog, select the **Start Translation** business operation, as shown in the image below.



4. Supply the Start Translation operation parameters shown below as required:



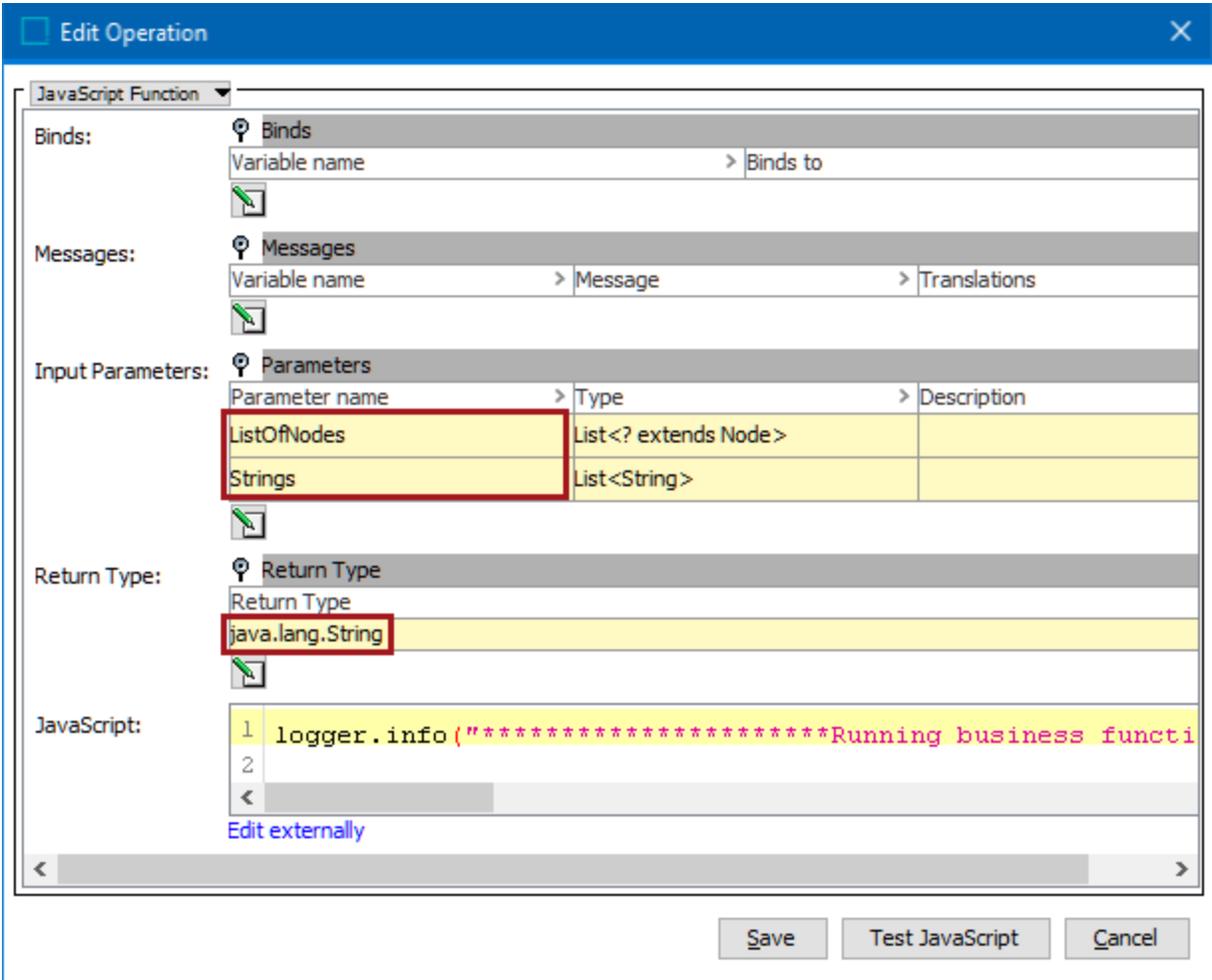
- For **Asynchronous Service Configuration** - Use this dropdown to select the Service Configuration you want to initiate.
- For **Translation Configuration** - Select the Translation Configuration to which the business rule applies. There can be many Translation Configurations for the same Service Configuration but the business action must be configured to use just one translation configuration.
- For **Translation Completed Business Action** - Select the business action that must be executed once a translation job is completed. If the translation was initiated in a STEP workflow task, you can use the Trigger STEP Workflow Event business action to move the workflow task to the next state.
- For **Translation Failure Business Action** - Select a business action that will be executed when a translation job fails.
- For **Object Selection** Options - Choose one of the following options:
  - **Current Object** - For accessing the STEP object that the business rule is being evaluated or executed against.

- **Root Node** - For selecting objects directly from the Tree. These can include products, assets, classifications, attributes, and LOVs. Click the ellipsis button (...) to either browse the Tree or search for a specific root node.

**Important:** If a user selects LOVs or Attributes / Attribute Groups from the list of available nodes, the **Filter Options** (detailed below) will be inactive.

- **Collection** - For selecting a manually selected grouping of various object types (which can, potentially, be from multiple super types) grouped in a collection. In the Collection field, click the ellipsis button (...) and either browse to or search for the collection to be translated. If the collection is based on a search and you want to ensure that new or amended values in the collection are captured prior to exporting for translation, click the box beside **Refresh Automatically**. Choosing this option activates the selections in the **Filter Options** section of the dialog. Refer to the 'Filter Options' subsection below for more details.
- **Business Function** - For creating output from STEP to send to the translation service. Click the ellipsis button (...) to browse to or search for the relevant business function. For more detailed information about how to use business functions, refer to the **Business Functions** section of the **Business Rules** documentation.

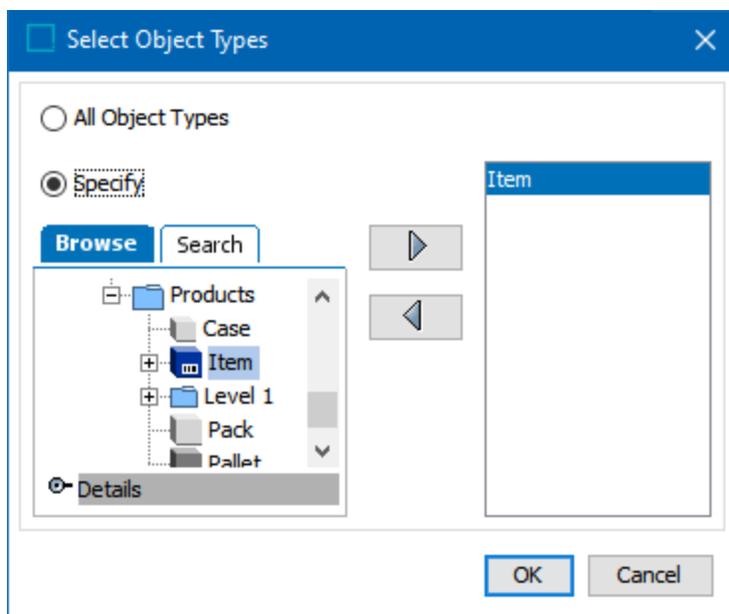
As shown in the following image, to use the Business Function feature for asynchronous translations, two input parameter types are required: **List<? extends Node>** and **List<String>**. The Return Type **java.lang.String** must also be used.



- For **Filter Options** - set the parameters as required:
  - **Include Super Types** - From the dropdown list, select which super types should be translated. This field is only activated if **Root Node, Collection, or Business Function** was chosen for Object Selection. The super type options are Products (default), Classifications, Assets, or All.
  - **Include Object Types** - Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the **Select Object Types** dialog and select the object types to be included in the translation export. This field is only activated if **Root Node, Collection, or Business Function** was chosen for Object Selection.

In the dialog, click the **Specify** radio button to enable the Browse and Search tabs for the Tree window. Select the relevant object type(s), then click the right-facing arrow (▶) to add the object type(s) to the filter. To remove an object type from the filter, select it and click the left-facing arrow (◀).

Click **OK** to close the dialog.



5. Click the **Save** button to close the Edit Operation dialog and add the operation to the business rule.

**Note:** Exported translation files can contain either data objects (products, classifications, assets, etc.) or system setup objects (attributes, LOV, etc.); they cannot contain a combination of the two.

## Running the Start Translation Business Rule

After setup of the business action is complete, testing or running the business rule starts a background process that is displayed on the BG Processes tab under the Async Job Runner node. The job displays a status of 'suspended' until the translation job is complete.

# Translation Status Widget Configuration

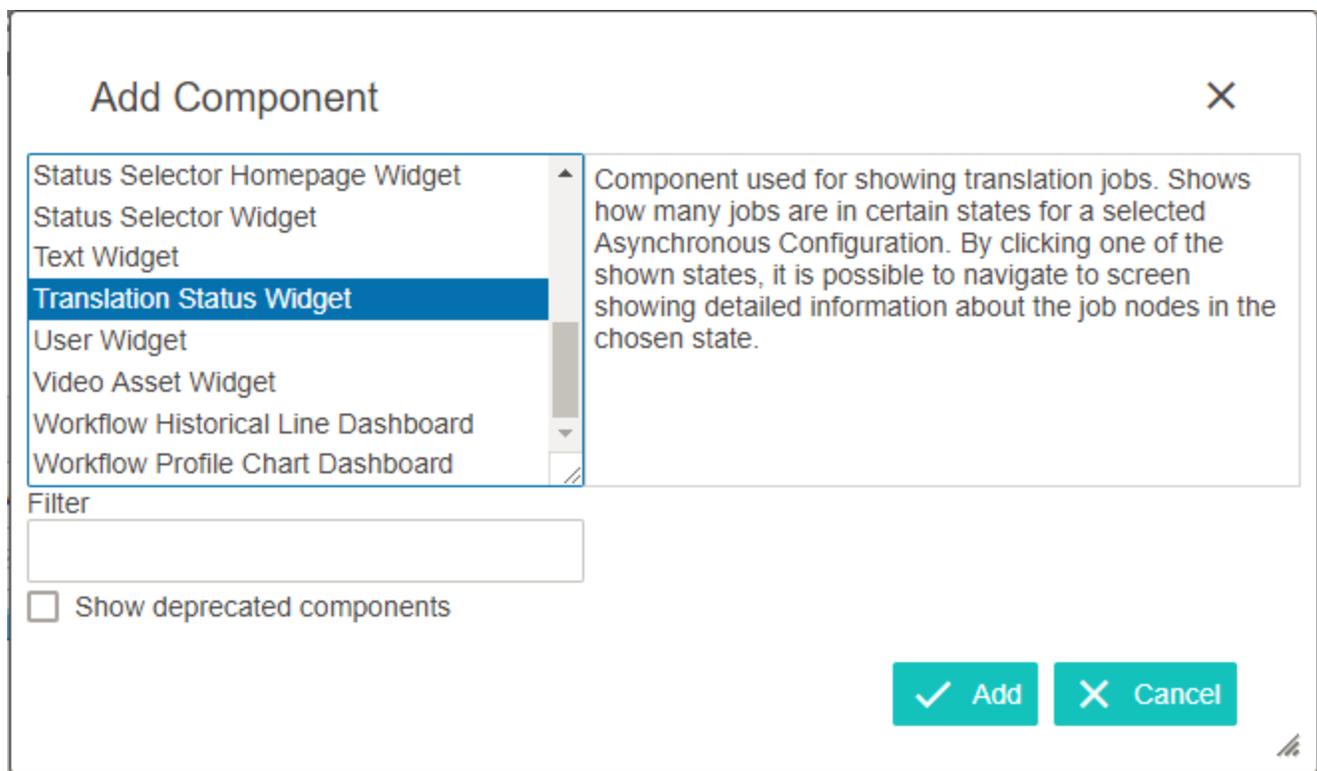
The Translation Status Widget that, once configured along with the necessary screens, enables users to view the number of translation jobs that are in certain states for a selected asynchronous configuration, and select those states for more detailed information.

## Configuring the Translation Status Widget

**Note:** Before configuring the Translation Status widget, users are recommended to read the **Asynchronous Translations in Web UI** topic, and need to complete the steps presented in the topic **Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI**.

While the following steps will detail adding and configuring a Translation Status widget, it is assumed that the reader has a working knowledge of how to add a widget to the homepage. For more information regarding homepage widgets, including adding widgets to a homepage, refer to the **Homepage Widgets** topic in the **Using Web UI** documentation.

1. In the Add Component dialog, select 'Translation Status Widget' and click 'Add.'



2. Click the ellipsis button (...) located next to the Asynchronous Service Configuration ID.

## Add component - configure required properties

Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

### Translation Status Widget Properties

**Component Description** Component used for showing translation jobs. Shows how many jobs are in certain states for a selected Asynchronous Configuration. By clicking one of the shown states, it is possible to navigate to screen showing detailed information about the job nodes in the chosen state.

\* Asynchronous Service Configuration ID  

Double Width

Auto Refresh Interval

\* Result Screen  

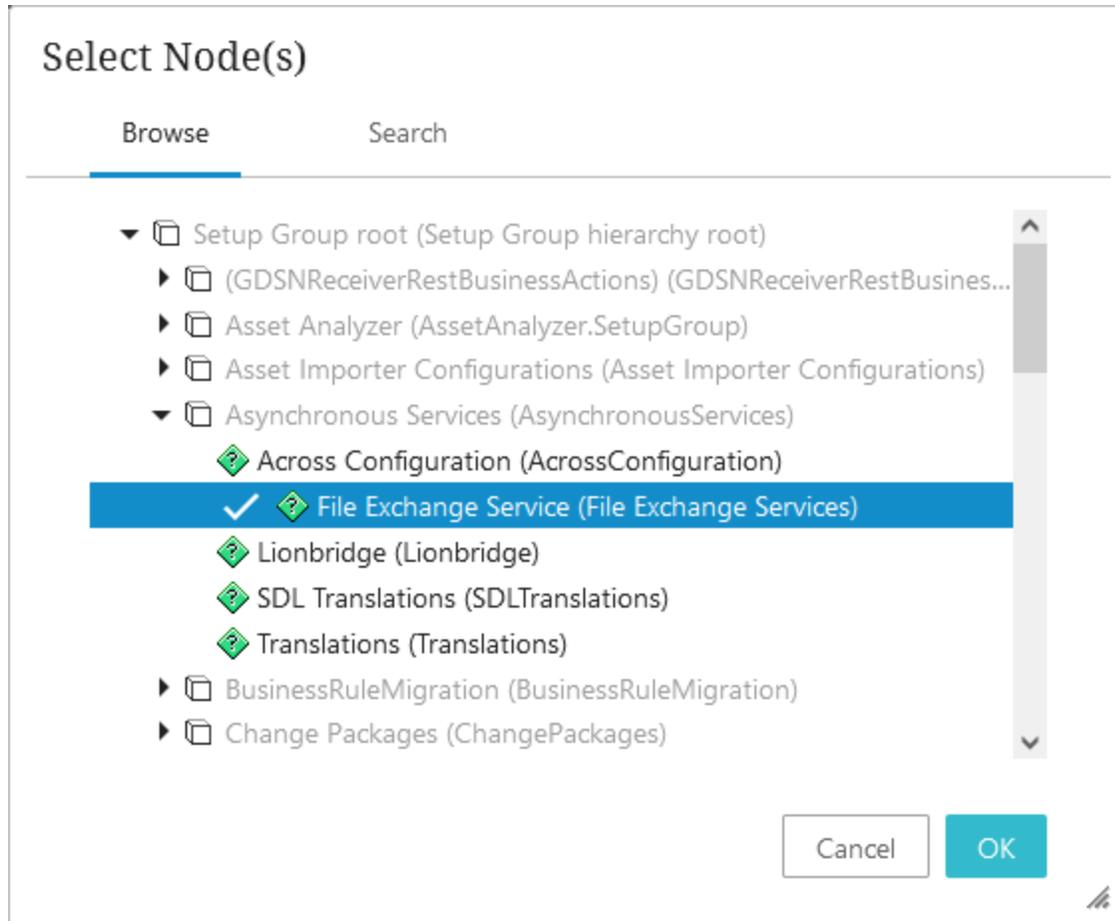
Title

Title On Hover

Total States Label

Use Title On Hover

3. Select the desired asynchronous service (in this example, 'File Exchange Service') and click 'OK.'



4. Open the 'Result Screen' dropdown menu and select the 'AsyncJobList Screen' screen. This screen was configured as part of the **Configuring Screens for Asynchronous Translation Status in Web UI** topic.

## Add component - configure required properties

Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

### Translation Status Widget Properties

**Component Description**

Component used for showing translation jobs. Shows how many jobs are in certain states for a selected Asynchronous Configuration. By clicking one of the shown states, it is possible to navigate to screen showing detailed information about the job nodes in the chosen state.

\* Asynchronous Service Configuration ID

Double Width

Auto Refresh Interval

\* Result Screen

Title

Title On Hover

Total States Label

Use Title On Hover

5. Click 'Save' to save the Translation Status widget settings.
6. Click 'Close' to close the designer.

### Optional Parameters in the Properties dialog

The two parameters, 'Asynchronous Service Configuration ID' and 'Result Screen', are mandatory and are identified as such by asterisks. All other parameters are optional and described in detail below.

## Add component - configure required properties

Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

### Translation Status Widget Properties

Component Description

Component used for showing translation jobs. Shows how many jobs are in certain states for a selected Asynchronous Configuration. By clicking one of the shown states, it is possible to navigate to screen showing detailed information about the job nodes in the chosen state.

* Asynchronous Service Configuration ID	<input type="text" value="File Exchange Services"/>
Double Width	<input type="checkbox"/>
Auto Refresh Interval	<input type="text"/>
* Result Screen	<input type="text" value="AsyncJobList Screen"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/>
Title	<input type="text"/>
Title On Hover	<input type="text"/>
Total States Label	<input type="text"/>
Use Title On Hover	<input type="checkbox"/>



#### Double Width

Doubles the width of the widget on the Home Page.

#### Auto Refresh Interval

If desired, enter the number of seconds that should pass before the widget is automatically updated. Automatic updates are disabled if this field is left blank.

## **Title**

Enter the title for the Translation Widget.

## **Title On Hover**

If a title is entered in the 'Title' parameter, and this parameter is selected, the assigned title will appear when the user hovers the mouse over the title area within the widget.

## **Total States Label**

If given a value, this will include the total translation states within the selected asynchronous service. In this example, the user has provided a value of 'Total States' for the parameter.

## **Use Title On Hover**

If a title is provided in the 'Title' parameter, the title will appear when the user hovers the mouse over the top of the Translation Status widget.

For information on how to use the Translation Status widget, refer to the **Using the Translation Status Widget** in this documentation.

# Using the Translation Status Widget

The Translation Status Widget comes pre-configured with states, depending on the translation service selected. The states are part of a 'state machine' that is hardcoded for the asynchronous translation services. They cannot be renamed or altered, and they display in the order a translation job will follow. Additionally, there is nothing that an end user needs to do to make a translation job transition from one state to the next, instead it moves automatically. While each asynchronous translation service has its own set of states, many of them overlap. Below is an example and explanation for the SDL service:

SDL Translations TRANSLATION	
All configurations	▼
Waiting	0
Query Translation	0
Translation Export	0
Extract File To Translate	0
Send to SDL	0
Waiting for Translation	0
Store Translation Result	0
Import Translation	0
Completed	0
Failed	0
Cancelled	0

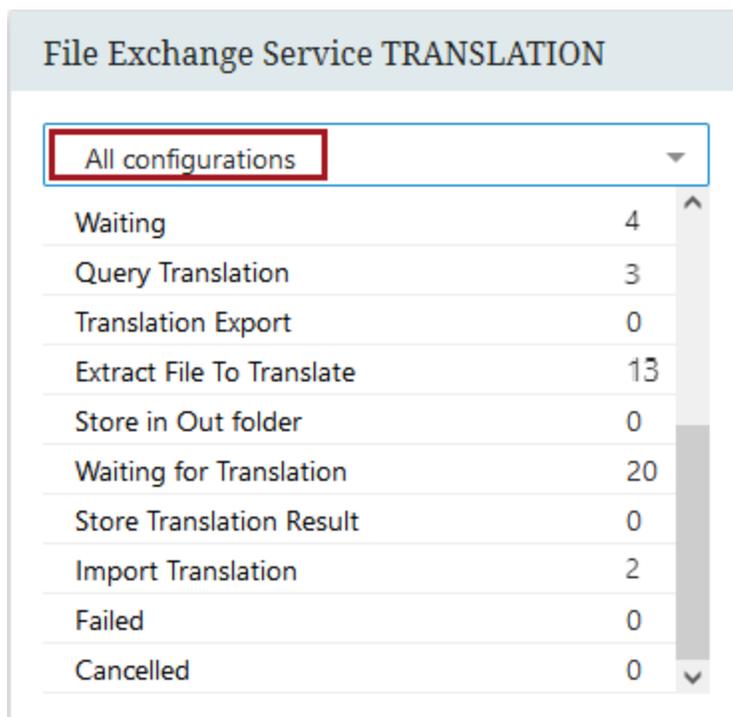
- Waiting:** A translation job is waiting to be processed. Jobs are in this state if the system is busy processing other jobs.
- Query Translation:** The system searches for data to extract, based on the translation configurations and the settings made for the 'Start Translation' business action.
- Translation Export:** Data is exported from the database.
- Extract File To Translate:** The file(s) that must be sent to SDL are created.
- Send to SDL:** The file(s) are sent via API calls to SDL.
- Waiting for Translation:** STEP waits for translation jobs to be completed by SDL. STEP polls SDL at regular intervals to view if any jobs are ready for download.
- Store Translation Result:** STEP receives the translation file(s) back from SDL and stores it in a Background Process folder on the application server.

8. **Import Translation:** STEP reads the content of the received file(s), imports the data, and updates the translation status.
9. There are three options for the final state:
  - **Completed:** The end state for a successful translation job.
  - **Failed:** If a job errors it will end up in this state.
  - **Cancelled:** During certain scenarios, a translation job can be cancelled by the end user.

## Interacting With the Translation Status Widget

Below is an example of how to interact with a Translation Status widget. In this example, the File Exchange service was selected for the Translation Status widget type.

1. On the Translation Status widget, select a translation configuration from the dropdown menu. In this example, the user has selected 'All configurations.'



2. Select a translation state (e.g., 'Waiting', 'Query Translation', etc.). In this example, 'Waiting for Translation' has been selected.

The Job List Screen and Job List Node Screen, separated by a moveable handle, opens.

### Job List Screen

	Job id	Nodes number	Started Date	Translation configuration
☰	BGP_114140	1	01-05-2019 13:11:48	English to French
☰	BGP_114145	1	01-05-2019 13:15:06	English to French
☰	BGP_114146	1	01-05-2019 13:15:48	English to French
☰	BGP_114177	1	01-05-2019 13:45:24	English to French
☰	BGP_114178	1	01-05-2019 13:46:00	English to French
☰	BGP_114220	1	01-05-2019 14:26:56	English to French
☰	BGP_114222	1	01-05-2019 14:27:13	English to French

⏪ < 1-50 of 104 > ⏩

---

ID	Title
<a href="#">Tips</a>	<a href="#">Tips</a>

For more information on using these two screens to obtain further translation status details, refer to the **Asynchronous Translations in Web UI** topic.

# Dun & Bradstreet Integration

Both STEP Workbench and Web UI support matching data from the Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) database and allow for enriching customer information in STEP with the D&B data. These records, brought in either manually or through inbound integrations, can be matched using confidence scoring and are enriched automatically through business actions or in bulk using event processors and workflows.

The integration to D&B services can be implemented following a synchronous and/or an asynchronous integration process.

The centralized **synchronous** integration process is started manually and is effective, for example, to onboard individual suppliers. It uses the following elements:

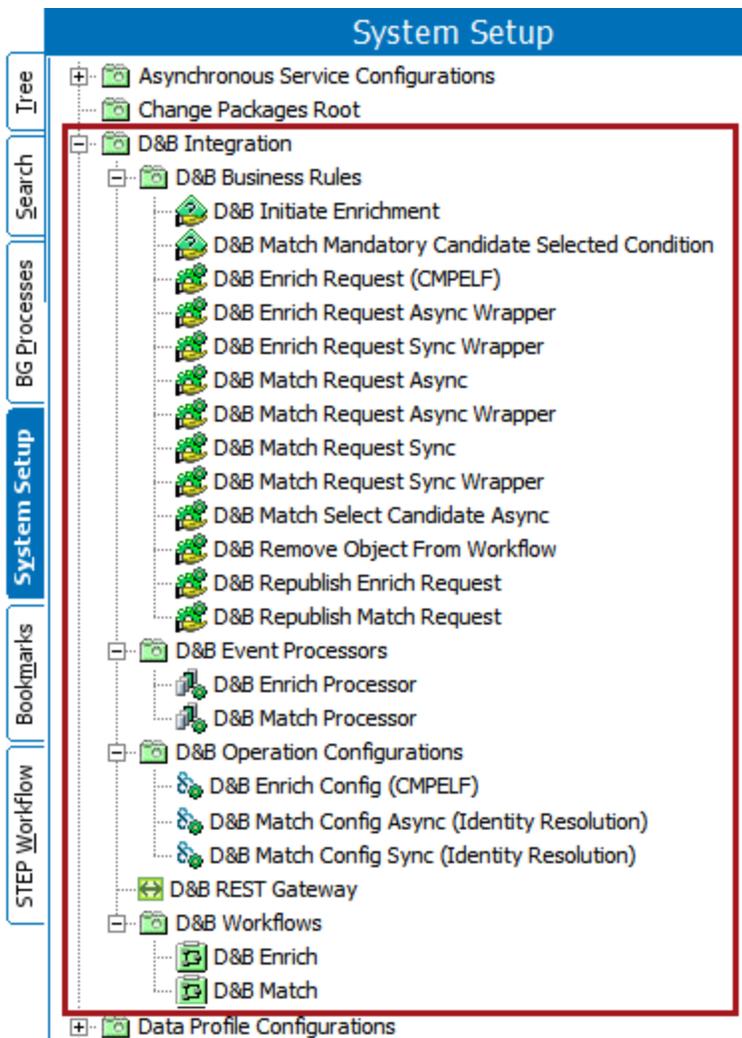
- Business actions for matching, candidate selection, and enriching
- D&B Integration component model

The **asynchronous** integration process is effective, for example, to match and enrich customers in bulk. It uses the following elements:

- Business actions for matching, candidate selection, enriching, removal, and republishing
- D&B Integration component model
- Workflows
- Event processors

To assist with proper configuration, Easy Setup creates a D&B Integration (ID: DnBIntegration) setup folder in System Setup that contains the following elements, as appropriate:

- **D&B Business Rules** - Business actions named according to their function.
- **D&B Workflows** - One workflow for each service (D&B Match and D&B Enrich) used to control the information flow.
- **D&B Event Processors** - Event processors used to request changes from third-party services.
- **D&B Operation Configurations** - A node for each D&B operation with a configuration specific to each operation.
- **D&B REST Gateway** - The default gateway for all communication with the Direct+ API.



Additionally, attribute groups, attributes, and data containers are created as part of the Easy Setup. Over 200 attributes / data containers (including those for candidate matching and enriching) are created. For the full list of attributes, refer to the **D&B Attributes and Data Containers** topic.

## Prerequisites

**Important:** The Dun & Bradstreet Direct+ Enrichment Service commercial license is required to use the D&B functionality and enables access to a new system license (X.DnBIntegration) and the dnb-integration add-on component. Also, you can make D&B Direct API calls using Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) with the URL of the D&B endpoint: <https://direct.dnb.com>.

- Configuring the component model requires that users are familiar with the workbench System Setup tab and how to configure within this area (e.g., creation and maintenance of object types, attributes, and references). Users must also have the privileges required to carry out these tasks.

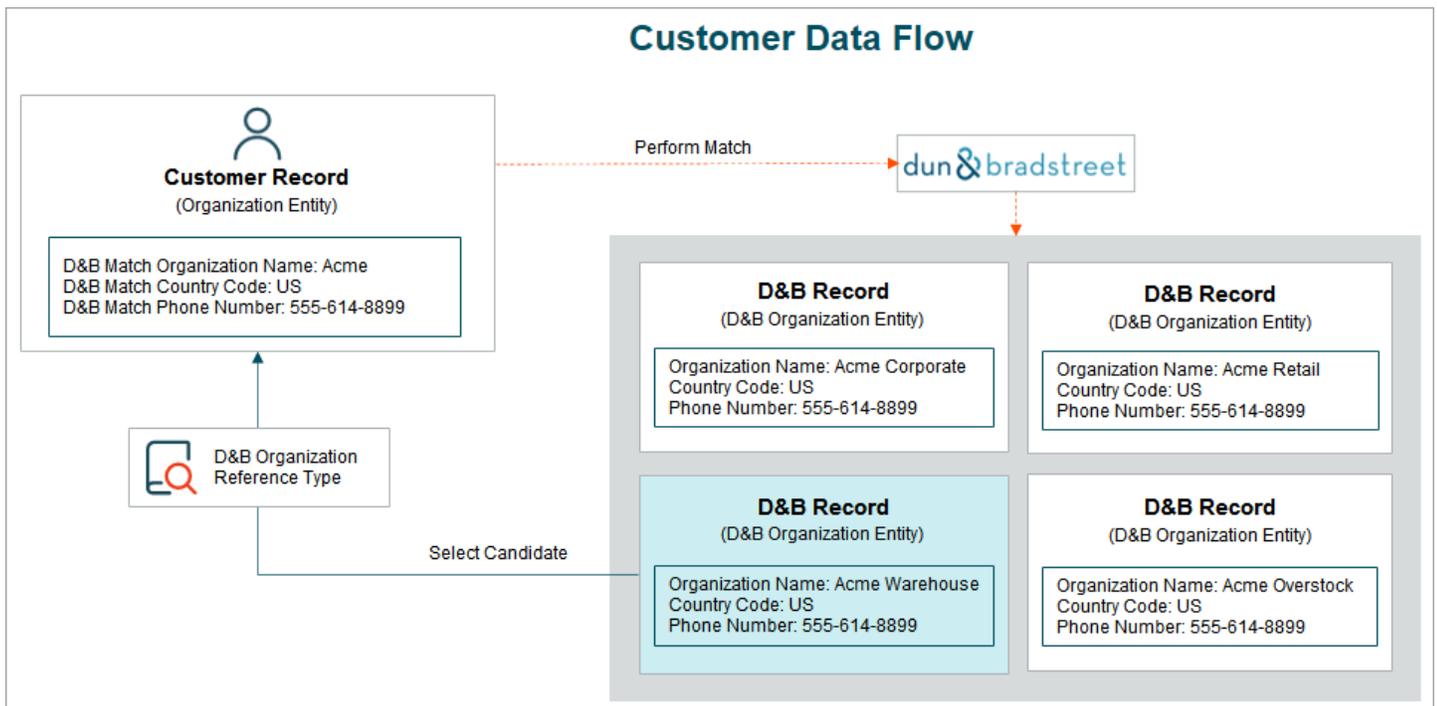
- Users should be familiar with business rules, workflows, event processors, and it is expected that anyone configuring Web UI components is familiar with Web UI designer. Most of these concepts are covered outside of this D&B documentation. For more information, search online help to understand these concepts and processes.
- Configuring and using the D&B integration requires the proper privileges and understanding of how all the pieces work together. The Easy Setup is designed so very little configuration is needed to get up and running as soon as possible.

**Important:** The Event Processors used for D&B Matching and D&B Enrichment each process one request to D&B’s web services at a time. The response times from these web services vary. Commonly, 1,500 - 3,000 D&B Enrichment requests and 3,000 - 7,000 D&B Matching request can be processed per hour.

## Customer Data Model

The D&B process diagram below shows why the setup is important:

- Input for D&B Match requests is taken from a configurable set of attributes on the organization record.
- Data returned from D&B is stored in an entity, in a fixed data model created by the Easy Setup that is comprised of data containers and attributes.
- D&B Matching creates the D&B organization entities and creates a reference from the organization record to the D&B organization record.



Additional information on the D&B Integration includes:

- D&B Processing Examples
- D&B Integration Configuration and Easy Setup
- D&B Matching
- D&B Enriching
- D&B in Web UI
- D&B Attributes and Data Containers
- D&B Data Storage
- D&B Direct+ API Products
- D&B Error Handling with Integration Status

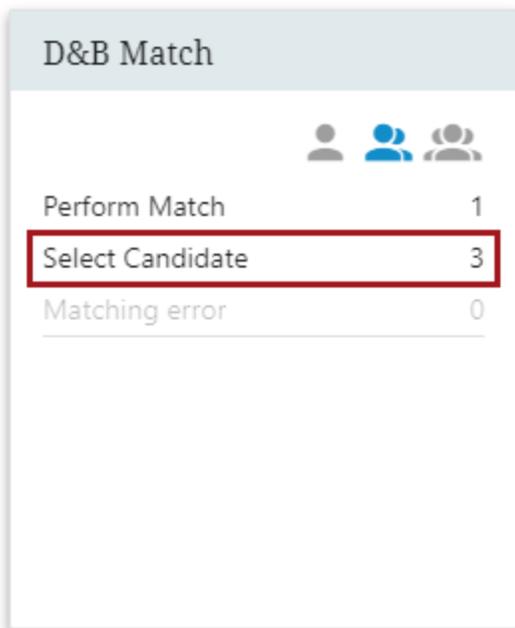
For information about migrating from D&B V2 to Direct+ , refer to the **Dun & Bradstreet Migration: Direct 2.0 to Direct+** topic in the **System Administration** documentation.

# D&B Processing Examples

The Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) matching and enriching processes have similar steps regardless of the process. The differences are noted in the example shown below. True functionality depends on the actual setup. Web UI is recommended for all D&B user activities.

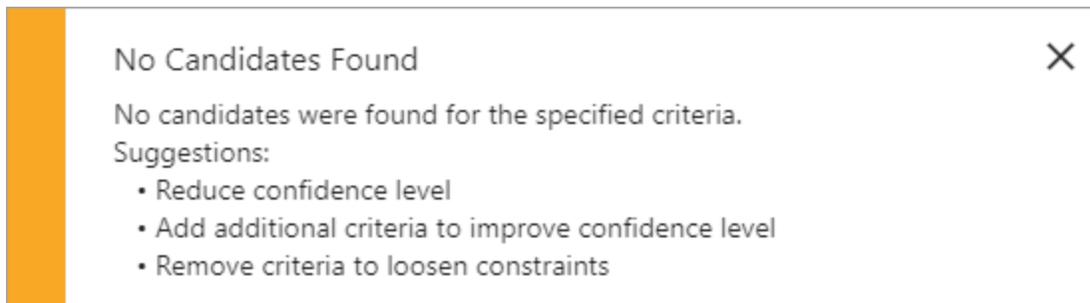
Basic functionality includes:

1. Start matching based on the selected process:
  - For **asynchronous** processing, entities are initiated into the D&B Match workflow.
  - For **synchronous** processing, a user clicks the configured action button, for example, a 'D&B Match Now' button.
2. For **asynchronous** processing only:
  - Once matching is done, the entity moves to the Select Candidate state.
  - On the D&B Match status selector, the user clicks the Select Candidate state.



- On the Task List, the user selects a candidate by clicking on the ID or Title link within a row.
3. For both processing options, a search is performed. The results shown are determined by a D&B algorithm used to match the D&B records to the customer.

- If no candidates are found, a message displays.



The user clicks the 'Modify search' button on the screen to edit the search. The exclusions (enabled via workbench) can be used to modify the search.

## Modify Search

Organization Name	<input type="text" value="Stibo Systems"/>
* Country Code	<input type="text" value="US - United States of America"/>
Address Line 1	<input type="text"/>
Address Line 2	<input type="text"/>
City	<input type="text"/>
Postal Code	<input type="text"/>
Territory/State	<input type="text"/>
Address County	<input type="text"/>
Phone Number	<input type="text"/>
Email	<input type="text"/>
URL	<input type="text"/>
Registration Number	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
DUNS Number	<input type="text"/>
Match Confidence	<input type="text" value="3"/>
Candidate Maximum Quantity	<input type="text" value="10"/>
	Value between 1-100
Exclusions	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Headquarters <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Marketable <input type="checkbox"/> Out of Business <input type="checkbox"/> Undeliverable <input type="checkbox"/> Unreachable

- If multiple candidates are returned, the configured asynchronous or synchronous D&B Match Candidates screen is displayed, and the user compares customer record information with the D&B records list shown.

If a suitable candidate is displayed, the user clicks the D&B record row and clicks the **Select candidate** button. Only one candidate can be selected. The customer record and the D&B record are linked via the D&B Organization Reference Type mapping in the component model.

Current Organization: **Stibo**, Stibo, Success

	Confidence	DUNS number	Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	782885800	STIBO DATAGRAPHICS INC
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	5215461	STIBO CATALOG
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	39287762	STIBO CATALOG INC
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	24817956	STIBO CATALOG INC.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	131328544	STIBO SYSTEMS, INC.
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	798764411	STIBO DATAGRAPHICS
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	80295529	STIBO DX, INC.
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	59962342	STIBO DATAGRAPHICS INC.
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	621413751	STIBO DATAGRAPHICS INC

A message confirms a candidate selection:

**Select candidate** ✕

The candidate step://entity?id=DUNS131328544 has been selected as a match for the current customer step://entity?id=1186874

If no satisfactory candidate is found the user clicks the **No candidate** button (with no rows selected). The component model setting for 'D&B No Match User Decision' attribute is set to 'true'.

4. When matching is complete, the enrichment process is handled as follows:
  - For **asynchronous** processing, entities can be initiated into the D&B Enrich workflow.
  - For **synchronous** processing, enriching happens automatically.

# D&B Integration Configuration and Easy Setup

The Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration Easy Setup creates all the needed files, attributes, and data containers. Follow this topic to ensure your data model allows the D&B integration to function properly.

## Prerequisites

Define the relevant data structures required for the easy setup component model:

1. Create the objects for the new D&B organization entity records as returned from D&B:

- **Organization Entity Type** - entity object type for the customer records.
- **D&B Organization Entity Root** - root where D&B records are saved.
- **D&B Organization Entity Type** - entity object type for the D&B records.

For more information, refer to the **Object Types and Structures** topic in the **System Setup** documentation.

2. Create customer reference types and links for the D&B records that are referenced by a customer record:

- **D&B Match Candidate Reference Type** - reference type for D&B match candidates. A reference is made from each candidate to the applicable customer record; once a match is made all the non-matched records are removed from the system and this reference is no longer needed for that particular customer record since matching is complete.
- **D&B Organization Reference Type** - reference type for D&B matches. Once a match candidate selection is made, the D&B record is linked to the customer record with this reference type.

Ensure both reference types have the following settings:

- Only **one** selection for the Valid Source Types flipper which holds the information to be compared.
- Only **one** selection for the Valid Target Types flipper which is the D&B record that holds the D&B results.

For more information, refer to the **Reference and Link Types** topic in the **System Setup** documentation.

3. Consider creating calculated attributes based on attributes in the organization entity to display data for synchronous and asynchronous matching.

4. Request a **Consumer Key** from your Stibo Systems account manager or partner manager. By default, customers can access up to 500 free D&B 'match' transactions. When the 500 'match' transactions are used, customers may purchase 'match' and 'enrich' licenses directly from Stibo Systems.

**Note:** The 'enrich' license includes access to both 'match' and 'enrich' transactions. One transaction of 'enrich' gives you the ability to do a match first and then obtain a detailed company enrichment. Regardless of the license you choose, only one license key will be provided to cover both 'match' and

enrich' transactions. Contact your Stibo Systems account manager or partner manager for more information.

## Configure D&B Integration

Follow these steps to configure the D&B Integration.

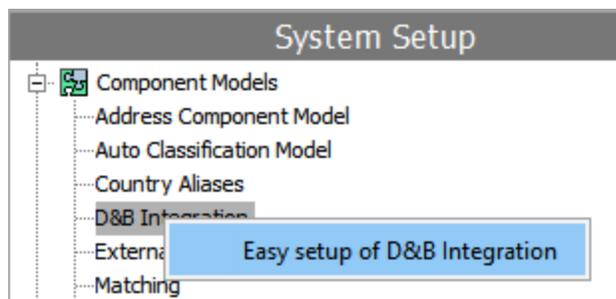
1. Configure the system with your D&B **Consumer Key** and **Consumer Secret** for Direct+. Contact your Stibo Systems account manager or partner manager with questions about this process.

In the sharedconfig.properties file on the application server, for the case-sensitive **DnBDirectPlus.Credentials.#** parameter, using the example below, add the name to display in workbench (any string except for special characters, e.g., DnB Production), consumer key, and consumer secret for use in the REST Gateway Integration Endpoints. Multiple entries can be added by increasing the number represented by #. `DnBDirectPlus.Credentials.[#]=[Name],[Consumer Key],[Consumer Secret]`

For example:

```
DnBDirectPlus.Credentials.1 = dnbConfig1,consumerKey,consumerSecret
```

2. Verify or configure the gateway integration endpoint. For details, refer to the **Initial Setup for a Gateway Integration Endpoint** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.
3. On the System Setup tab, open the Component Models node, and select **D&B Integration**.
4. Right-click D&B Integration and click the **Easy setup of D&B Integration** option.



5. On the 'Easy setup of D&B Integration' dialog select the objects and set the options as follows:

Easy setup of D&B Integration
✕

Running Easy Setup will not make modifications to any existing objects. After applying go to 'D&B Integration' setup group to check the configuration. The Web UI must also be manually configured. See STEP documentation for guidance.

Organization Entity Type	Organization Customer (OrganizationCustomer) ...
D&B Organization Entity Type	D&B Organization (DnBOrganization) ...
D&B Organization Entity Root	D&B Enrichment Records (DnBEnrichmentRecords) ...
D&B Match Candidate Reference Type	D&B Organization Candidates (DnBOrganizationCandidates) ...
D&B Organization Reference Type	D&B Organization (DnBOrganization) ...
D&B Consumer Key	DnBCustomerDirectPlus: 1798678b379446d09f186463a64fbc... ▾

Setup D&B for asynchronous processing

Event Processor Executing User	user7 (USER7) ...
Event Processor Context Language	English US ▾

Setup D&B for synchronous processing

Apply
Cancel

Click the ellipsis button (...) or click the dropdown for each parameter to make a selection:

- For the **Organization Entity Type** parameter, select the entity object type for the customer records.
- For the **D&B Organization Entity Type** parameter, select the entity object type for the D&B records.
- For the **D&B Organization Entity Root** parameter, select the root where D&B records are saved.
- For the **D&B Match Candidate Reference Type** parameter, select the reference type for D&B match candidates.
- For the **D&B Organization Reference Type** parameter, select the reference type for D&B matches.
- For the **D&B Consumer Key** parameter, select the Consumer Key received from your Stibo Systems representative.
- For the **Setup D&B for asynchronous processing** parameter, check the box to allow match and enrich processing using workflows. For example, doing matching (perhaps overnight) and enriching automatically when matching is complete.

**Note:** Prior to STEP version 10.2, all D&B processing was done asynchronously.

- For the **Event Processor Executing User** parameter, select the user to be associated with all of automatic event processing done as part of the D&B processes.
  - For the **Event Processor Context Language** parameter, select the STEP Context that the event processor will use.
  - For the **Setup D&B for synchronous processing** parameter, check the box to allow individual match and enrich processing manually when onboarding (outside of a standard workflow).
  - Click the **Apply** button. The component model displays the information provided, the setup folders are created, and candidate matching can begin.
6. Configure Web UI based on your D&B processing selections, refer to the **D&B in Web UI** topic.
7. For **synchronous** processing only, update the name of the 'Select Candidate Screen' to match the name of your Web UI screen configured for synchronous processing. (Asynchronous processing is handled differently, and this update is not required.)
- Open the business action 'D&B Match Request Sync Wrapper (DnBMatchRequestSyncWrapper)'.
  - Edit the JavaScript highlighted in the image below: `webUI.navigate('<name of synch Select Match Candidate screen>',currentObject);`

- Click the **Save** button.

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule Editor - D&B Match Request Sync Wrapper' window. An 'Edit Operation' dialog is open for the 'Execute JavaScript' operation. The 'Binds' section contains the following table:

Variable name	Binds to	Parameter
dnbManager	D&B Integration Manager	
dnbMatchRequest	Business Action	D&B Match Request Sync (DnbMatchRequestSync)
currentObject	Current Object	
webUI	Web UI Context	
dataIssuesReport	Data Issues Report	
matchIntegrationStatusAttribute	Attribute	D&B Matching Integration Status (DnbMatchingInteg)

The JavaScript code is as follows:

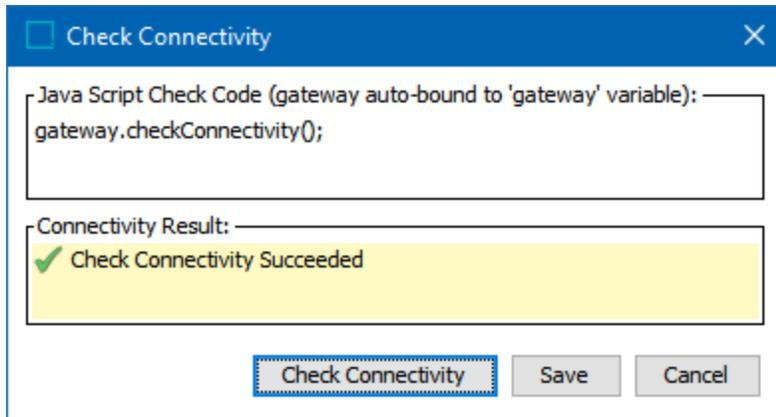
```

1 var dnbResult = dnbManager.executeBusinessActionWithDnbIntegrationContext(dnbM
2 if (dnbResult.getIntegrationException()) {
3     dataIssuesReport.addError(dnbResult.getIntegrationException().getMessage(
4 }
5 else {
6     webUI.navigate('D&B Match Candidates ScrV2', currentObject);
7 }
8 return dataIssuesReport;

```

A red arrow points to the string 'D&B Match Candidates ScrV2' in the JavaScript code. At the bottom of the dialog are 'Save', 'Test JavaScript', and 'Cancel' buttons.

8. Open the configured D&B REST Gateway endpoint and on the Configuration tab click the **Check Connectivity** button.
  - If the connectivity result fails, review the setup steps and gateway configuration steps to correct the error. For more information, refer to the **Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - REST** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.



9. Open the Component Models node, select the D&B Integration node, and review the selections.

Component Model Configuration		
Name	Value	Description
> D&B Organization Entity Type	D&B Organization	Used to set the entity type used for the D&B Organization Records.
> Organization Entity Type	Organization Customer	Used to set the entity type used for Organization Entities.
> D&B DUNS Number	D&B DUNS Number	Attribute on the D&B record to hold DUNS number. Used when running Detailed Company Profile.
> D&B Match Address Line 1	D&B Match Address Line 1	Attribute on the customer record to hold first address line used for matching.
> D&B Match Address Line 2	D&B Match Address Line 2	Attribute on the customer record to hold second address line used for matching.
> D&B Match Confidence	D&B Match Confidence	Attribute on the D&B candidate references to hold confidence value on candidate references.
> D&B Match Country Code	D&B Match Country Code	Attribute on the customer record to hold country pdActionCode used for matching.
> D&B Match County	D&B Match County	Attribute on the customer record to hold the county used for matching.
> D&B Match DUNS number	D&B Match DUNS Number	Attribute on the customer record to hold DUNS number used for matching.
> D&B Match Email	D&B Match Email	Attribute on the customer record to hold the email used for matching.
> D&B Match Grade	D&B Match Grade	Attribute on the D&B candidate references to hold the rating scored by the D&B match engine.
> D&B Match Organization Name	D&B Match Organization Name	Attribute on the customer record to hold the organization name used for matching
> D&B Match Phone Number	D&B Match Phone Number	Attribute on the customer record to hold the phone number of a company.
> D&B Match Postal Code	D&B Match Postal Code	Attribute on the customer record to hold the postal pdActionCode used for matching.
> D&B Match Reason Code		Attribute on the customer record to hold the reason pdActionCode if searching for a company located in Germany.
> D&B Match Registration Number	D&B Match Registration Number	Attribute on the customer record to hold the registration number used for matching.
> D&B Match Registration Number Type	D&B Match Registration Number Type	Attribute on the customer record to hold the registration number type used for matching.
> D&B Match Response Data	D&B JSON Match Data	Attribute on the customer record to hold the raw JSON response data received when matching.
> D&B Match State/Territory	D&B Match Territory/State	Attribute on the customer record to hold the state or territory name used for matching.
> D&B Match Town Name	D&B Match Primary Town	Attribute on the customer record to hold the primary town name used for matching.
> D&B Match URL	D&B Match URL	Attribute on the customer record to hold the URL used for matching.
> D&B No Match User Decision	D&B No Match User Decision	Attribute on the customer record to hold the status of 'no match'.
> D&B Match Candidate Reference Type	D&B Organization Candidates	Reference type used to link candidates to a D&B Organization record.
> D&B Organization Reference Type	D&B Organization	Reference type used to link organization records to their D&B Organization Records.

- D&B Match Confidence is a candidate reference attribute that is set by the D&B response (from 1 to 8) based on the quality of the matched record.
- If there were issues with the easy setup and values were not mapped, the issues are displayed within the component model. The Description column provides context for how the object types, reference types, or attributes / data containers are to be used.
- The following Request Attributes (aspect values in the component model) map to the corresponding D&B Attributes:
  - \* D&B Match Reason Code is only needed when submitting match / enrichment requests for companies located in Germany. The attribute assignment is blank in the component model by default and must be created if needed.

Request Attributes	D&B Attributes
D&B Match Address Line 1	streetAddressLine1
D&B Match Address Line 2	streetAddressLine2
D&B Match Country Code	countryISOAlpha2Code
D&B Match DUNS Number	duns
D&B Match Organization Name	name
D&B Match Postal Code	postalCode
D&B Match Registration Number	registrationNumbers
D&B Match Registration Number Type	registrationNumberType
D&B Match State/Territory	addressRegion
D&B Match Town Name	addressLocality
D&B Match Phone Number	telephoneNumber
D&B Match Reason Code*	orderReason
D&B Match County	addressCounty
D&B Match Email	email
D&B Match URL	url

- For all D&B users, on the **D&B Organization Entity Root** (D&B Enrichment Records (DnB Enrichment Records) in the images above), add the 'Delete entity reference' action, for the **D&B Organization Entity Type** (D&B Organization (DnBOrganization)), so that possible D&B Record candidate references can be removed when a single candidate is selected. For more information, refer to the **D&B Matching** topic.

- To prevent privilege errors during auto matching, review all D&B business actions and check the 'Run as privileged checkbox. For details about editing business rules, refer to the **Editing a Business Rule or Function** topic in the **Business Rules** documentation.

Name	Value
ID	DnBMatchRequestSync
Name	D&B Match Request Sync
Revision	0.3 Last edited by SOAM on Wed Jun 02 14:29:28 CEST 2021
Description	
Type	Action
Valid Object Types	Supplier, Organization Customer
On Approve	Not Executed
Scope	Global
Run as privileged	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- This completes the setup and users can begin matching existing customer records.

# D&B Matching

The Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) data integration allows for users to do a matching request on a customer record. Regardless of the process used, matching involves:

- Receiving match candidates from D&B.
- Running the matching process based on the operation configuration to compare the D&B records and the STEP records.
- Selecting the preferred candidate when more than one candidate is received.

For an **asynchronous** process, the D&B Match Candidate Workflow allows users to keep track of the required matching tasks.

For a **synchronous** process, no workflow is used since matching and enriching is done at the time of onboarding.

## Prerequisites

Prior to starting the matching process, the setup for D&B integration must be complete including the Easy Setup process and verifying the D&B Integration Component Model. For details, refer to the **D&B Integration Configuration and Easy Setup** topic.

## Receiving Match Candidates

Values from your customer record are matched against D&B records.

For **synchronous** processing, matching is done as needed, typically while onboarding. No events or workflows are involved. A response is received from D&B and sent back to STEP that writes the data into D&B Organization records.

- If only one match candidate is returned from D&B or if multiple candidates are returned but only one exceeds the Autolink Threshold configured on the 'D&B Match Config Sync (Identity Resolution)' (ID: DnBMatchOpConfigSync) operation configuration, this candidate is automatically selected by creating the D&B Organization reference. The D&B Organization record is then automatically enriched.
- If multiple candidates are returned from D&B, and none or more than two candidates exceed the Autolink Threshold configured on the 'D&B Match Config Sync (Identity Resolution)' (ID: DnBMatchOpConfigSync) operation configuration, the customer record moves to the D&B Match Candidates screen for a user to select a candidate. A user evaluates the D&B records based on designated criteria to make a best-match choice and selects one candidate D&B record to reference. The select candidate process is best completed in Web UI as described below.

Until a selection is made, 'D&B Match Candidate' references exist from the customer record to the possible D&B Record candidates. These references and non-match candidates are deleted when a match is selected, and the selected D&B record gets a 'D&B Organization' reference to the customer record.

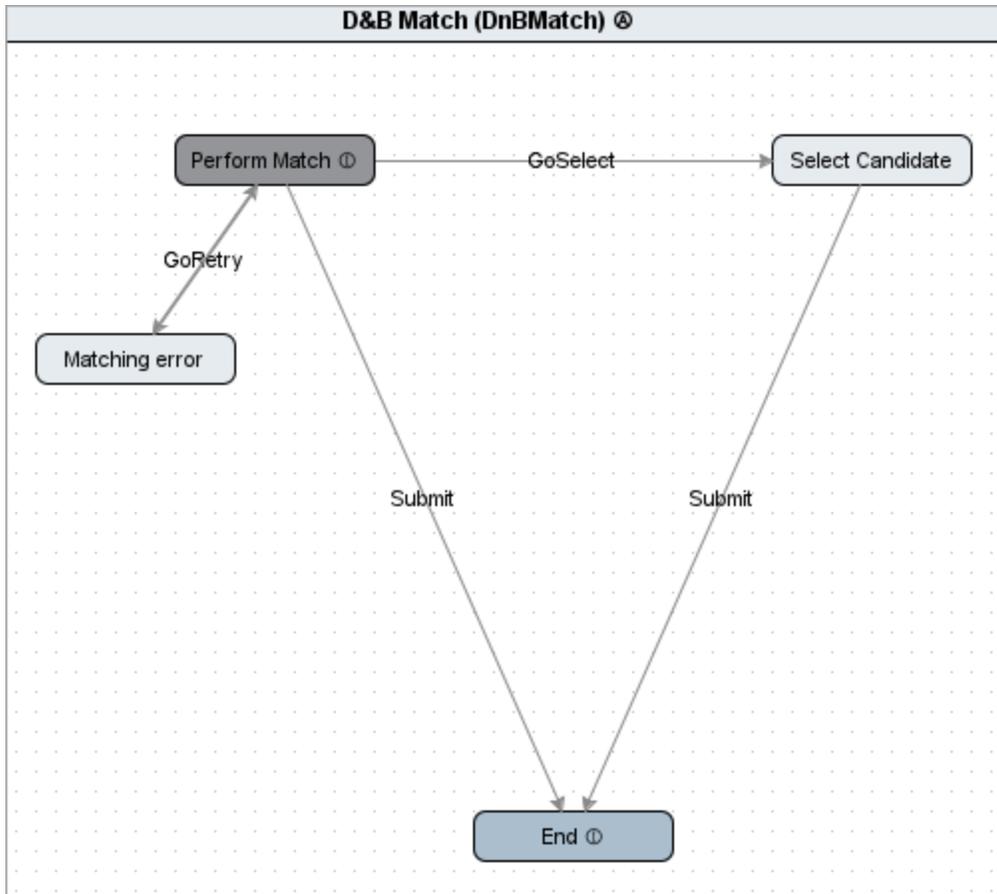
For **asynchronous** processing, matching is started by the initiation of the organization entity (as designated in the D&B Integration component model) into the D&B Match workflow. Standard methods are available for initiation including upon entity creation, through manual initiation, or by a variety of other actions or processes such as business rules, imports, and bulk updates.

Initiating customer records triggers an event that is then processed via an event processor. A business action triggers a call to D&B to match the customer record data to the D&B records. A response is returned to STEP that writes the data into D&B Organization records.

- If only one match candidate is returned from D&B or if multiple candidates are returned but only one exceeds the Autolink Threshold configured on the 'D&B Match Operation (Async)' (ID: DnBMatchOpConfig) operation configuration, this candidate is automatically selected by creating the D&B Organization reference. The customer record then transitions through the D&B Match workflow.
- If multiple candidates are returned from D&B and none or more than two candidates exceed the Autolink Threshold configured on the 'D&B Match Operation (Async)' (ID: DnBMatchOpConfig) operation configuration, the customer record moves to the Select Candidate workflow state. The select candidate process is best completed in Web UI as described below. To complete the Select Candidate task, a user evaluates the D&B records based on designated criteria to make a best-match choice and selects one of those candidate D&B records to reference.

Until a selection is made, 'D&B Match Candidate' references exist from the customer record to the possible D&B Record candidates.

**Important:** The asynchronous process creates a queue of events that are performed as scheduled, which means users must allow time for each match request to process.



## Matching Process

A matching request is comprised of attributes mapped in the D&B Integration component model. As explained in the **Dun & Bradstreet Integration** topic, input for D&B Match requests is taken from a configurable set of attributes on the organization record. Those attribute values are part of the request sent to D&B. More details about configuring the component model can be found in the **D&B Integration Configuration and Easy Setup** topic.

## Operation Configuration

Exclusions can be enabled for both asynchronous and synchronous processing (shown in the images below) via workbench. These options are also honored when doing a 'Modify Search' action in Web UI.

For **synchronous** matching, the recommendation is to use the Web UI. The configuration is 'D&B Match Config Sync (Identity Resolution)' (ID: DnBMatchOpConfigSync).

System Setup

- Attribute Groups
- Attribute Transformations
- Action Sets
- Contexts
- InDesign Queue
- Lists of Values / LOVs
- Asset Analyzer
  - Asset Import Configurations
  - Asynchronous Services
  - AsynServices
  - AsynService819
- Biz\_Con
- Completeness Metrics
- D&B Integration
  - D&B Business Rules
  - D&B Event Processors
  - D&B Operation Configurations
    - D&B Enrich Config (CMPELF)
    - D&B Match Config Async (Identity Resolution)
    - D&B Match Config Sync (Identity Resolution)**
  - D&B REST Gateway
  - D&B Workflows
- Data Profile Configuration
- DataSufficiencyScoreGroup
- Elasticsearch Configuration
- Event Processors
- Gateway Endpoints
- GDSNReceiverRestBusinessActions
- Global Business Rules
- Inbound Integration Endpoints
- List Process Configurations
- List Processing Configurations
- Match Codes and Matching Algorithms
- Metrics
- Outbound Integration Endpoints
- PDX Inbound Setup Group
- PDX Outbound Setup Group

< D&B Match Config Sync (Identity Resolution) rev.0.1 - D&B Operation Configuration ->

D&B Operation Configuration Log | Status

**Description**

Name	Value
ID	DnBMatchOpConfigSync
Name	D&B Match Config Sync (Identity Resolution)
Object Type	D&B Operation Configuration
Revision	0.1 Last edited by USER8 on Mon May 24 09:49:55 EDT 2021
Path	D&B Integration/D&B Operation Configurations/D&B Match Config Sync (Identity Resolution)

**Operation Parameters and Flags**

Parameter	Value
D&B Product	Identity Resolution (Cleanse and Match)
Default Country Code	US
Customer ID	<Customer Identification Text>
Matching In Language	English (en-US)
Candidate Maximum Quantity	30
Match Confidence	4
Perform cleanse and standard...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Autolink Threshold	9
Integration Status Attribute	D&B Matching Integration Status (DnBMatchingIntegrationStatus) ...
Integration Error Code Attribute	D&B Matching Integration Error Code (DnBMatchingIntegrationErrorCode) ...
Integration Error Description ...	D&B Matching Integration Error Description (DnBMatchingIntegrationErrorDescription) ...
Candidate Selected Business ...	D&B Enrich Request Sync Wrapper (DnBEnrichRequestSyncWrapper) ...
No Candidate Selected Busine...	...

Value	Status
Exclude Unreachable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exclude Non HeadQuarters	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exclude Out of Business	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Exclude Undeliverable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exclude Non Marketable	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Note:** Matching candidates are based on the D&B Match Request Sync Wrapper created by the Easy Setup in the D&B Integration folder.

For **asynchronous** matching, use the Web UI (recommended) or workbench to start the initiation process. The configuration is 'D&B Match Config Async (Identity Resolution)' (ID: DnBMatchOpConfig).

© Stibo Systems - Confidential - Release 11.1-MP4 (March 15, 2023)

80

D&B Operation Configuration	
Description	
Name	DnBMatchOpConfig
ID	D&B Match Config Async (Identity Resolution)
Object Type	D&B Operation Configuration
Revision	0.1 Last edited by USER8 on Mon May 24 08:47:37 EDT 2021
Path	D&B Integration/D&B Operation Configurations/D&B Match Config Async (Identity Resolution)
Operation Parameters and Flags	
Parameter	Value
D&B Product	Identity Resolution (Cleanse and Match)
Default Country Code	US
PRODUCT_ID	Identity Resolution (Cleanse and Match)
Customer ID	
Matching In Language	English (en-US)
Candidate Maximum Quantity	30
Match Confidence	4
Perform cleanse and standard...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Autolink Threshold	9
Integration Status Attribute	D&B Matching Integration Status (DnBMatchingIntegrationStatus) ...
Integration Error Code Attribute	D&B Matching Integration Error Code (DnBMatchingIntegrationErrorCode) ...
Integration Error Description ...	D&B Matching Integration Error Description (DnBMatchingIntegrationErrorDescription) ...
Candidate Selected Business ...	D&B Match Select Candidate Async (DnBSelectCandidateActionAsync) ...
No Candidate Selected Busine...	D&B Match Select Candidate Async (DnBSelectCandidateActionAsync) ...
Value > Status >	
Exclude Unreachable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exclude Non HeadQuarters	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exclude Out of Business	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exclude Undeliverable	<input type="checkbox"/>
Exclude Non Marketable	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Note:** Matching candidates are based on the D&B Match Processor created by the Easy Setup in the D&B folder. For information on maintaining event processors, refer to the **Event Processors** documentation.

## References and Match Candidates

The same references and candidates are used for both **synchronous** and **asynchronous** matching.

When only one match exists, no manual selection is required and the D&B Organization entity (D&B record) is automatically referenced by the organization entity (customer record). Initial setup is handled in the D&B Organization Reference Type mapping in the component model.

Reference Type	Target
D&B Organization	STIBO SYSTEMS, INC.
D&B Organization Candidates	

When multiple match candidates are found, a D&B reference is made from the customer record (organization entity) to each candidate record (D&B record / D&B organization entity) based on the D&B Match Candidate Reference Type in the component model.

Stibo rev.0.1 - References	
Organization Customer	Data Containers
References	
Referenced B	
D&B References	
Reference Type	Target
> D&B Organization +	
	STIBO CATALOG
	STIBO CATALOG INC
	STIBO CATALOG INC.
	STIBO DATAGRAPHICS
> <a href="#">D&amp;B Organization Candidates</a> +	STIBO DATAGRAPHICS INC
	STIBO DATAGRAPHICS INC
	STIBO DATAGRAPHICS INC.
	STIBO DX, INC.
	STIBO SYSTEMS, INC.

## Selecting the Candidate

For organization entities that have multiple match candidates, a single candidate must be manually selected. The Web UI is recommended for this process. Detailed information for configuring and using the Web UI for D&B can be found in the **D&B in Web UI** topic.

For **asynchronous** processing only, selection tasks are available in a Status Selector Homepage Widget like the one shown below. This is not used in synchronous processing since no workflows are involved.

D&B Match	
Perform Match	1
Select Candidate	3
Matching error	0

For both **synchronous** and **asynchronous** processing types, the following task list actions are available on the D&B Match Candidates Screen. Separate screens must be configured based on the desired processing type.

Current Organization: **Stibo**, Success

	Confidence	DUNS number	Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	39287762	STIBO CATALOG INC
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	59962342	STIBO DATAGRAPHICS INC.
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	80295529	STIBO DX, INC.
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	131328544	STIBO SYSTEMS, INC.

- Select a row and click the **Select candidate** action button to manually select the preferred candidate. The customer record and the D&B record are linked via the 'D&B Organization Reference Type' mapping in the component model.
- With no rows selected, click the **No candidate** button if no satisfactory candidate can be found even after using the 'Modify search' functionality. The component model setting for 'D&B No Match User Decision' attribute is set to 'true'.

**Important:** Matching errors must be handled before the record can be enriched. Refer to the **D&B Error Handling with Integration Status** topic for more information.

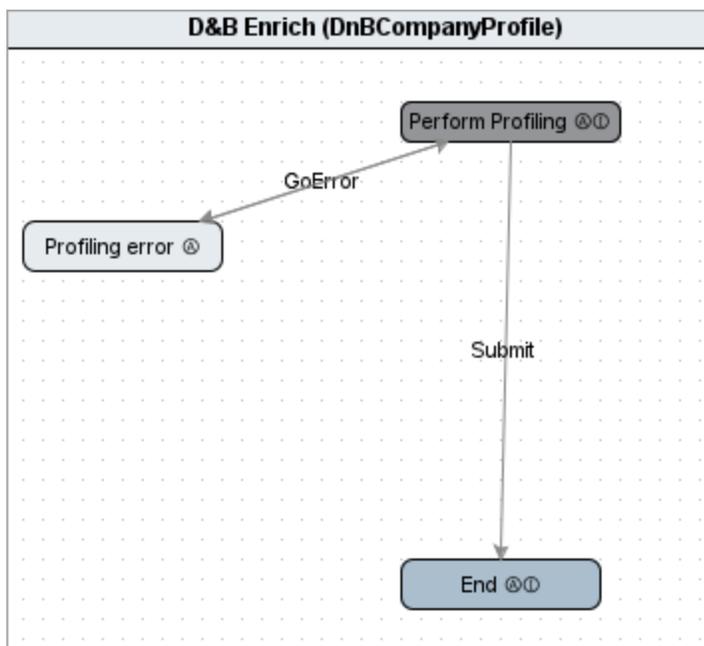
# D&B Enriching

Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration enrichment happens for both asynchronous and synchronous processing with slight differences in the timing.

## Asynchronous Processing

A customer entity must be linked to a D&B record to perform the asynchronous 'D&B Enrich' (ID: DnBCompanyProfile) enrichment workflow created by the D&B Easy Setup.

Initiation can be started from the workbench or Web UI. When entities are initiated into this workflow, an event is sent to the D&B Enrich Processor' (ID: DnBCompanyProfileProcessor). The event processor runs a business action that queries additional data from the D&B Enrich service, writes this information to the D&B Organization entity, and completes the workflow. For information on maintaining event processors, refer to the **Event Processors** documentation.



**Important:** Profiling errors that occur during the process must be handled via the workflow 'Profiling error' state. Refer to the **D&B Error Handling with Integration Status** topic for more information.

## Synchronous Processing

To perform synchronous D&B enrichment, the customer entity must be linked to a D&B record.

Enrichment is automatically performed immediately following the matching process. No workflow is required, nor are additional action buttons needed for enriching via the Web UI. The 'D&B Match Request Sync Wrapper' (ID: DnBMatchRequestSyncWrapper) completes both matching and enriching.

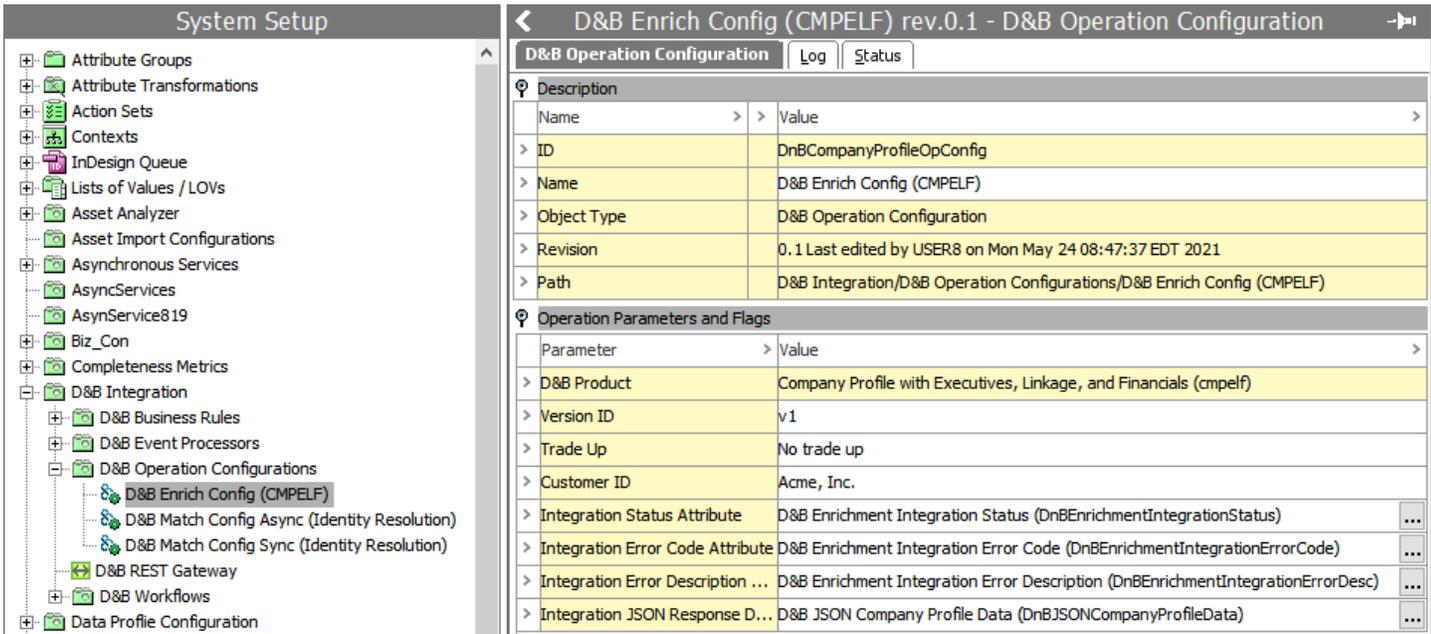
It is not necessary to initiate the enrichment process since it is a continuation of the synchronous matching process. However, to if manual initiation is desired, the recommendation is to use the Web UI.

## Operation Configuration

For both **synchronous** and **asynchronous** processing, the following example of a D&B enrichment product configuration of CMPELF is shown below.

Refer to [Company Profile with Executives, Linkage, and Financials \(cmpelf\)](#) for a list and description of the query parameters.

- **D&B Product:** Company Profile with Executives, Linkage, and Financials (cmpelf)
- **Version ID:** v1
- **Trade Up:** No trade up
- **Customer ID:** Acme, Inc.
- **Integration Status Attribute:** 'D&B Enrichment Integration Status' (ID: DnBEnrichmentIntegrationStatus)
- **Integration Error Code Attribute:** 'D&B Enrichment Integration Error Code' (ID: DnBEnrichmentIntegrationErrorCode)
- **Integration Error Description Attribute:** 'D&B Enrichment Integration Error Description' (ID: DnBEnrichmentIntegrationErrorDesc)
- **Integration JSON Response Data Attribute:** 'D&B JSON Company Profile Data' (ID: DnBJSONCompanyProfileData)



The screenshot displays the 'System Setup' interface with a tree view on the left and a configuration panel on the right. The tree view shows 'D&B Operation Configurations' expanded to 'D&B Enrich Config (CMPELF)'. The configuration panel shows the following details:

D&B Operation Configuration	
Description	
Name	Value
ID	DnBCompanyProfileOpConfig
Name	D&B Enrich Config (CMPELF)
Object Type	D&B Operation Configuration
Revision	0.1 Last edited by USER8 on Mon May 24 08:47:37 EDT 2021
Path	D&B Integration/D&B Operation Configurations/D&B Enrich Config (CMPELF)
Operation Parameters and Flags	
Parameter	Value
D&B Product	Company Profile with Executives, Linkage, and Financials (cmpelf)
Version ID	v1
Trade Up	No trade up
Customer ID	Acme, Inc.
Integration Status Attribute	D&B Enrichment Integration Status (DnBEnrichmentIntegrationStatus) ...
Integration Error Code Attribute	D&B Enrichment Integration Error Code (DnBEnrichmentIntegrationErrorCode) ...
Integration Error Description ...	D&B Enrichment Integration Error Description (DnBEnrichmentIntegrationErrorDesc) ...
Integration JSON Response D...	D&B JSON Company Profile Data (DnBJSONCompanyProfileData) ...

For information on the matching process, refer to the **D&B Matching** topic and the **D&B in Web UI** topic.

# D&B in Web UI

The Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration allows customers to use the Web UI for matching and enriching once all setup is complete.

Asynchronous and synchronous D&B processing is available, and the configuration required for both are included in this topic.

## Prerequisites

The D&B Web UI integration requires an understanding of the Web UI, how to create screens and widgets, and the necessary user permissions to do so. Refer to the **Web UI Getting Started** section of the **Web User Interfaces** documentation for more information on these topics.

Additionally, users should be familiar with the D&B integration setup and processes. For more information, refer to the **Dun & Bradstreet Integration** topic.

## Asynchronous

For asynchronous processing, the following Web UI configuration is needed:

- **Status Selector Homepage Widget** or a **Status Selector on Global Navigation Panel** for the D&B Match Candidate workflow. Refer to the **D&B Status Selector** topic.
- **D&B Candidate Matching** screen for an organization entity (customer record) with multiple D&B organization entity (D&B record) match candidates. Refer to the **D&B Asynchronous Match Candidates Screen** topic.
- **Action buttons** to manually start the enrichment process via the D&B Enrich workflow. Refer to the **D&B Match and Enrich Action Buttons** topic.

## Synchronous

For synchronous processing, customer records enter the D&B Match workflow via standard methods such as in bulk or individually via Web UI or STEP Workbench. The following Web UI configuration is needed:

- No status selector is required since workflows are not used.
- **D&B Candidate Matching** screen for an organization entity (customer record) with multiple D&B organization entity (D&B record) match candidates. Refer to the **D&B Synchronous Match Candidates Screen** topic.
- **Action button** to manually starting the match process (and optionally one to start enrichment). Refer to the **D&B Match and Enrich Action Buttons** topic.

# D&B Asynchronous Match Candidates Screen

The Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration allows customers to use the Web UI for matching and enriching once all setup is complete. For additional D&B Web UI configuration, refer to the **D&B in Web UI** topic.

**Important:** Separate screens are required for asynchronous and synchronous processing.

## Configure Asynchronous D&B Matching and Enriching

Follow the steps below to create a new Select Candidate Screen for asynchronous matching.

Current Organization: **stibos**, stibos

	Confidence	DUNS number	Name	D&B Match Orga...	DnBOperatingSt...	DnBStandaloneO...
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	63777671	STB SOLUTIONS LLC		Out of business	true
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	61460721	STABO SCANDINAVIA...		Active	false
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	33691574	STB SERVICE		Active	true
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	101034544	ST BASIL ACADEMY		Active	false
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	930420679	STBS IMPORT AND E...		Active	true

1. From the Web UI Designer, select **New**.
2. On the Add Screen dialog, select the **D&B Match Candidates Screen** option from the list. For **Screen ID**, add a name that is descriptive and distinguishable, such as D&BCandidates. Click the **Add** button.

### Add Screen

Screen ID

- Compare Records Screen
- Create Object In Workflow
- Create Product Override Screen
- D&B Match Candidates Screen
- Dashboard

Screen that displays D&B match candidates.

Filter

Show deprecated components

3. On the **D&B Match Candidates Screen Properties** dialog:

- For the required **D&B Matching Business Action** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) and select the **D&B Match Request Async (ID: DnBMatchRequestAsync)** business action. This business action performs D&B matching.
- For the **Displayed Attributes** parameter, click the **Add** button and select the titles of the attribute columns that will be included (along with the default columns for Confidence score, DUNS number, and Name of the D&B record) in the task list screen.
- For the **Organization Attributes** parameter, click the **Add** button and select the organization entity to appear above the task list for the current object.
- For the **Organization Title Attribute** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) and make a selection.

### D&B Match Candidates Screen Properties

**Component Description**    Screen that displays D&B match candidates.

---

**\* D&B Matching Business Action**    DnBMatchRequestAsync

**Displayed Attributes**

D&B Match Organization Name  
 DnBOperatingStatus  
 DnBStandaloneOrganizationIndicator  
 D&B Primary Address Formatted  
 D&B Assessment

**Organization Attributes**

Legal Name  
 D&B Match Address Line 1

**Organization Title Attribute**

LegalName ... Clear

4. Click **Add** to complete the configuration or click **Cancel** to exit without saving changes.

- Click **Save** to commit the changes to the D&B Match Candidates Screen Properties screen.
- Map a Workflow Condition in the Main Properties to configure access to the D&B Match Candidates Screen. Create a Workflow Condition for each state of the D&B workflow and select the screen you just created for the Screen Mapping Properties. Setup details are included in the **Mapping Workflow States in Web UI** topic.

### Main Properties

**Component Description** MAIN is used for configuring the overall behaviour of the Web UI. For example by setting up conditional mappings it is possible to decided the behaviour when navigating the Web UI. In addition the different side panels (left, right, top, bottom) and Corner bar can be configured on MAIN.

**Mappings**

DataProfile (Data Profile Condition )

**DnB Match Candidates Screen (Flow = DnBMatch & State = SelectCandidate )**

userdetails (Is User )

Details-Individual (ObjectType = IndividualCustomer )

Add...
Edit...
Remove
Up
Down

- Configure the action button(s) as defined in the **D&B Match and Enrich Action Buttons** topic.

# D&B Synchronous Match Candidates Screen

The Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration allows customers to use the Web UI for matching and enriching once all setup is complete. For additional D&B Web UI configuration, refer to the **D&B in Web UI** topic.

The D&B synchronous Match Candidates Screen automatically displays after matching is done. The process is described in the **D&B Matching** topic.

**Important:** Separate screens are required for asynchronous and synchronous processing.

## Configure Synchronous D&B Matching and Enriching

Follow the steps below to create a new Select Candidate Screen for synchronous matching.

Current Organization: **stibos**, stibos

---

	Confidence	DUNS number	Name	D&B Match Orga...	DnBOperatingSt...	DnBStandaloneO...
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	63777671	STB SOLUTIONS LLC		Out of business	true
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	61460721	STABO SCANDINAVIA...		Active	false
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	33691574	STB SERVICE		Active	true
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	101034544	ST BASIL ACADEMY		Active	false
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	930420679	STBS IMPORT AND E...		Active	true

- From the Web UI Designer, select **New**.
- From the Add Screen prompt, select the **D&B Match Candidates Screen** option from the list. For **Screen ID**, add the required screen ID: DnBCandidatesScreenSync. Click the **Add** button.

**Note:** The screen ID must match the 'navigate to ID' code used in the JavaScript for the business action 'D&B Match Request Sync Wrapper (DnBMatchRequestSyncWrapper)' as defined in the **D&B Integration Configuration and Easy Setup** topic.

### Add Screen

Screen ID

DnBCandidatesScreen

Company Hierarchy Screen

Compare Records Screen

Create Object In Workflow

Create Product Override Screen

**D&B Match Candidates Screen**

Display Relations Screen

Screen that displays D&B match candidates.

Filter

Show deprecated components

Cancel
Add

3. On the **D&B Match Candidates Screen Properties** dialog:

- For the required **D&B Matching Business Action** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) and select the **D&B Match Request Sync (ID: DnBMatchRequestSync)** business action. This business action performs D&B matching.
- For the **Displayed Attributes** parameter, click the **Add** button and select the titles of the attribute columns that will be included (along with the default columns for Confidence score, DUNS number, and Name of the D&B record) in the task list screen.
- For the **Organization Attributes** parameter, click the **Add** button and select the organization entity to appear above the task list for the current object.
- For the **Organization Title Attribute** parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) and make a selection.

Configuration    Web UI style

DnB Sync Match Car ▾    Save    Close    New...    Delete    Rename    Save as...

### D&B Match Candidates Screen Properties

Component Description    Screen that displays D&B match candidates.

\* D&B Matching Business Action    DnBMatchRequestSync

Displayed Attributes

- DnBMatchOrganizationName
- DnBOperatingStatus
- DnBStandaloneOrganizationIndicator
- DnBAssessment

Add...    Remove    Up    Down

Organization Attributes

- DnBOrganizationName
- DnBMatchAddressLine1

Add...    Remove    Up    Down

Organization Title Attribute    DnBOrganizationPrimaryName    ...    Clear

4. Click **Add** to complete the configuration.
5. Click **Save** to commit the changes to the D&B Match Candidates Screen Properties screen.
6. Map a Workflow Condition within the mapping field in Main Properties to configure how a user will access the D&B Match Candidates Screen. Create a Workflow Condition for each state of the D&B workflow and select the screen you just created for the Screen Mapping Properties. Details on how to do this can be found in the **Mapping Workflow States in Web UI** topic of the **Workflows in Web UI** documentation.

### Main Properties

**Component Description** MAIN is used for configuring the overall behaviour of the Web UI. For example by setting up conditional mappings it is possible to decided the behaviour when navigating the Web UI. In addition the different side panels (left, right, top, bottom) and Corner bar can be configured on MAIN.

**Mappings**

List-Policy (Policy List Condition )

Details-HoldingCompany (ObjectType = HoldingCompany )

DnB Match Candidates Screen Sync (Flow = DnBMatch & State = SelectCandidate )

Details-SalesManager (ObjectType = SalesManager )

Details ProductSubFamily (ObjectType = ProductSubFamily )

Details SKU (ObjectType = Product )

7. Click **Save** on the Main screen and then **Close** to exit design mode.
8. Configure the action button(s) as defined in the **D&B Match and Enrich Action Buttons** topic.

# D&B Status Selector

The Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration allows customers to use the Web UI for matching and enriching once all setup is complete. For additional D&B Web UI configuration, refer to the **D&B in Web UI** topic.

For **asynchronous** processing only, to process a customer record for matching to D&B data, the record must go through the D&B Integration Matching workflow. A Status Selector widget gives access to tasks for this workflow.

## Configure a D&B Workflow Status Selector Widget

Use these steps to configure a **Status Selector Homepage Widget** and/or a **Status Selector on Global Navigation Panel** for the D&B Match Candidate workflow.

1. Set up the desired status selector(s) as defined in the following **Web User Interfaces** topics:
  - Status Selector Homepage Widget
  - Status Selector on Global Navigation Panel

Additional setup information is included in the **Screen / Component Configuration and Mappings for Workflows** documentation.

2. Add the required parameters for the Properties dialog:
  - **Result Screen:** select the screen ID for the Task List screen to be used.
  - **States:** add the states for the applicable workflow.
  - **Workflow:** select the 'DnBMatch Candidate' workflow.
3. Configure additional parameters as desired.
4. Click **Save** and then **Close** to exit the Web UI Designer.

For this Status Selector Homepage widget example, the 'DnBMatch Candidate' workflow is added to the Web UI Homepage. (The single Properties dialog below has been split for easier display.)

### Status Selector Homepage Widget Properties [go to parent](#)

**Component Description**  
Homepage widget for showing states and number of items in each state in a particular workflow. By clicking one of the shown states, it is possible to navigate to a screen with a list of tasks in that state. Appropriate screen types to use as the ResultScreen are the "TaskList" and the "AdvancedSearchScreen" showing detailed information about the items in the chosen state.

Auto Refresh Interval:

Component Title:

Initiate Label:

Initiate Screens:

\* Result Screen:

Show Collection Filter:

Collection Top Nodes:

Show Initiate:

Status Flags Enabled:

Show Status Flag Headers:

Show Total:

\* States:   
SelectCandidate  
MatchingError  
ApprovalWorkflow | End

Total Label:

\* Workflow:

▶ Task Mode

▶ Advanced

After the Web UI refreshes, the widget displays on the home screen of the Web UI.

### D&B Match

<b>Perform Match</b>	1
<b>Select Candidate</b>	4302
<b>Matching error</b>	2

For this Status Selector on Global Navigation Panel example, on MAIN in the Left child component, the Global Navigation Panel is updated with a Status Selector for the 'DnBMatch Candidate' workflow. (The single Properties dialog below has been split for easier display.)

After the Web UI refreshes, the workflow status selector displays on the global navigation panel of the Web UI.

# D&B Match and Enrich Action Buttons

The Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration allows customers to use the Web UI for matching and enriching once all setup is complete. For additional D&B Web UI configuration, refer to the **D&B in Web UI** topic.

Action buttons enable users to manually initiate the matching and/or enriching processes.

## Recommendations

Different action buttons are recommended based on the matching and/or enriching processing types.

## Synchronous Processing

In this scenario, enrichment happens automatically upon completion of matching, that is, when an automatic link is added (by the 'D&B Match Request Sync Wrapper (DnBMatchRequestSyncWrapper)' JavaScript business rule) or when a candidate is manually selected from the Synchronous Match Candidates screen.

For more information, refer to the 'Candidate Selected Business Action' parameter on the 'D&B Match Config Sync (Identity Resolution) (DnBMatchOpConfigSync)' configuration in the Operation Configurations section of the **D&B Matching** topic.

The following action buttons can be useful:

- On a Node Details screen, add a **match button** to start the matching process while viewing an individual record.
- On a Node Details screen, optionally add an enrich button. This is not required since enriching happens automatically after matching.

**Monster Mini Viby** ORGANIZATION CUSTOMER • ID: 615902

Overview **D&B** Traceability History Company Hierarchy Contact Network

---

Organization Details

Main Address

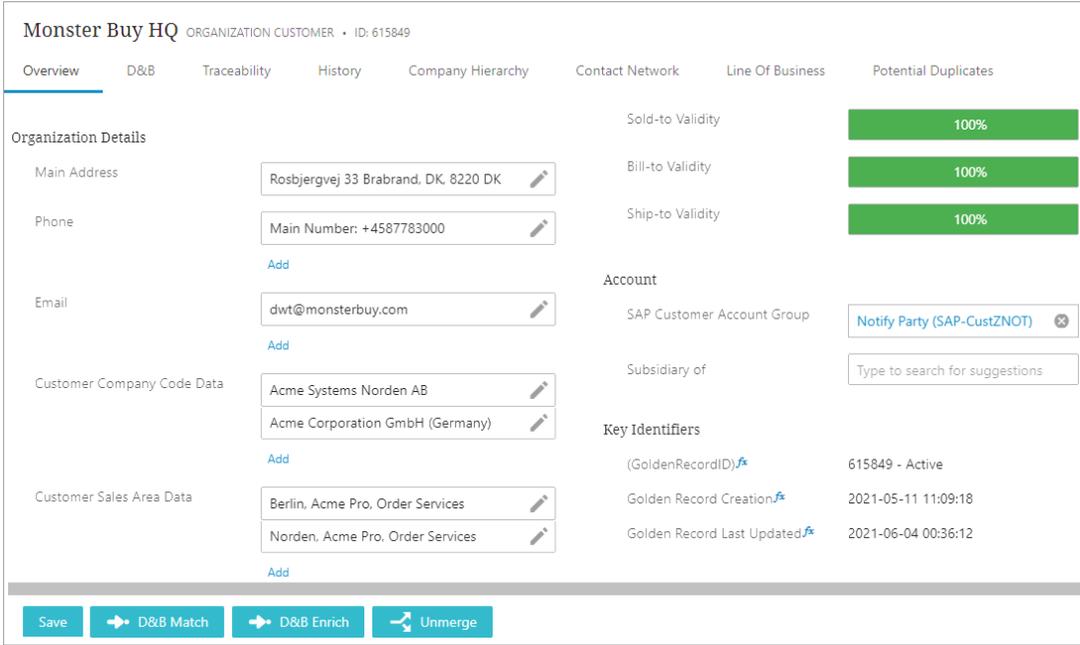
Phone

[Add](#)

# Asynchronous Processing

In this scenario, records are generally initiated into the matching and/or enriching workflows in bulk. However, an individual record can be initiated via action buttons. Additionally, configuration in workbench can initiate objects into the workflow using a bulk update or an automated business action rule.

- On a Node Details screen, add a **match button** and an **enrich button** to initiate customer records individually.



- On a Task List screen, add a **match button** to start the process and optionally add an enrich button to push a task through the workflow.

## Configure Action Buttons for Synchronous Processing

The recommended buttons can be configured using the steps below.

1. In Web UI design mode, open your organization's **Node Details** screen or on a screen that is part of your customer organization onboarding process.
2. For matching, add a Run Business Action button for the 'D&B Match Request Sync Wrapper (DnBMatchRequestSyncWrapper)' business action. Add a descriptive label, such as 'D&B Match Now'.

Properties (edited)

Configuration    Web UI style

Details-Organization ▾    Save    Close    New...    Delete    Rename    Save as...

### Run Business Action Properties [go to parent](#)

**Component Description**  
By incorporating custom business rules using a special Web UI bind, this component provides additional flexibility in how users navigate through and complete tasks in the Web UI. This component also enables custom messaging in popup notifications that display when the configured button is clicked.

\* Business Action    DnBMatchRequestSyncWrapper

Label    D&B Match Now

Add Value(s) Popup Label

Context Help

### Child Component

**Select Node(s)**

Browse    Search

- D&B Match Request Async Wrapper (DnBMatchRequestAs...
- D&B Match Request Sync (DnBMatchRequestSync)
- D&B Match Request Sync Wrapper (DnBMatchRequestSyn...
- D&B Remove Object From Workflow (DnBRemoveNodeAc...
- D&B Republish Enrich Request (DnBRepublishProfilingActi...

3. For enriching, optionally add a Run Business Action button for the 'D&B Enrich Request Sync Wrapper (DnBEnrichRequestSyncWrapper)' business action. Add a descriptive label, such as 'D&B Enrich Now'.

Properties (edited)

Configuration    Web UI style

Details-Organization ▾    Save    Close    New...    Delete    Rename    Save as...

### Run Business Action Properties [go to parent](#)

**Component Description**  
By incorporating custom business rules using a special Web UI bind, this component provides additional flexibility in how users navigate through and complete tasks in the Web UI. This component also enables custom messaging in popup notifications that display when the configured button is clicked.

\* Business Action: DnBEnrichRequestSyncWrapper

Label: D&B Enrich Now

Add Value(s) Popup Label

Context Help

Save Before Executing

Enable On Workflow Only

Node Picker Dialog

Node Picker Position

Icon

Button Type

**Select Node(s)**

Browse    Search

- D&B Enrich Request (CMPELF) (DnBEnrichRequest)
- D&B Enrich Request Async Wrapper (DnBEnrichRequestAs...)
- D&B Enrich Request Sync Wrapper (DnBEnrichRequestSyn...)
- D&B Match Request Async (DnBMatchRequestAsync)
- D&B Match Request Async Wrapper (DnBMatchRequestAs...)

4. Click **Save** and then **Close** to exit the Web UI Designer.

## Configure Action Buttons for Asynchronous Processing

1. In Web UI design mode, open your organization's **Node Details** screen or on a screen that is part of your customer organization onboarding process.
  - For matching, add a Run Business Action button for the 'D&B Match Request Async Wrapper (DnBMatchRequestAsyncWrapper)' business action. Add a descriptive label, such as 'D&B Match'.

## Edit component

### Run Business Action Properties

**Component Description** By incorporating custom business rules using a special Web UI bind, this component provides additional flexibility in how users navigate through and complete tasks in the Web UI. This component also enables custom messaging in popup notifications that display when the configured button is clicked.

* Business Action	DnBMatchRequestAsyncWrapper
Label	D&B Match
Add Value(s) Popup Label	i18n.stibo.BusinessActionWithWebUIBindPopUp.label

- For enriching, add a Start Workflow Action button for the 'D&B Enrich (DnBCompanyProfile)' workflow. Add a descriptive label, such as 'D&B Enrich'.

### Add component - configure required properties

Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

#### Start Workflow From Grid Properties

Component Description	An action that can start a STEP Workflow for the selected nodes in a NodeList
Button Label	<input type="text" value="D&amp;B Enrich"/>
Css Class	<input type="text" value="SubmitButton"/>
Custom Icon	<input type="text" value="..."/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/>
Context Help	<input type="text" value="i18n.stibo.portal.workflow.Start.ToolTip"/>
* Workflow	<input type="text" value="DnBCompanyProfile"/>

- Open your organization's **Task List** screen or on a screen that is part of your customer organization onboarding process.
  - For enriching, add a Start Workflow From Grid action button for the 'D&B Enrich (DnBCompanyProfile)' workflow. Add a descriptive label, such as 'D&B Enrich'.

## Add component - configure required properties

Required properties (\*) must be set before the component can be added to the configuration.

### Start Workflow From Grid Properties

Component Description An action that can start a STEP Workflow for the selected nodes in a NodeList

Button Label

D&B Enrich

Css Class

SubmitButton

Custom Icon

...

Context Help

i18n.stibo.portal.workflow.Start.ToolTip

\* Workflow

DnBCompanyProfile ▼

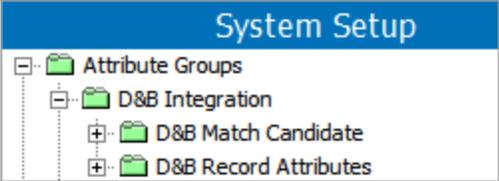
Cancel

Add

3. Click **Save** and then **Close** to exit the Web UI Designer.

# D&B Attributes and Data Containers

As part of the Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration Easy Setup, D&B-specific attribute groups, attributes, and data containers are created. The attributes and data containers are applicable to everything related to the D&B integration: business rules, event processors, mapping and operations configurations, workflows, component model, D&B records, and STEP customer records.



**Note:** Not all LOV values are populated during Easy Setup. Entries are added runtime during the enrichment process.

## D&B Organization Entity - Matching - Attributes and Mapping

The following are STEP attributes and the corresponding D&B API JSON path(s) on the 'D&B Organization' (ID: DnBOrganization) entity used for D&B Matching.

Attribute ID	JSON Path, Matching
DnBDUNSNumber	matchCandidates.organization.duns
DnBFamilyTreeMemberRole	matchCandidates.organization.corporateLinkage.familytreeRolesPlayed.description matchCandidates.organization.corporateLinkage.familytreeRolesPlayed.dnbCode
DnBIsMailUndeliverable	matchCandidates.organization.dunsControlStatus.isMailUndeliverable
DnBOperatingStatus	matchCandidates.organization.dunsControlStatus.operatingStatus.description matchCandidates.organization.dunsControlStatus.operatingStatus.dnbCode
DnBOrganizationName	matchCandidates.organization.primaryName
DnBStandaloneOrganizationIndicator	matchCandidates.organization.isStandalone
DnBWebPageAddress	matchCandidates.organization.websiteAddress.url

## D&B Organization References - Matching - Data Containers and Mapping

The following are STEP attributes and corresponding D&B API JSON path(s) on the 'D&B candidates' (ID: DnBOrganizationCandidates) and 'D&B selected candidate' (ID: DnBOrganization) references used for D&B Matching.

Attribute ID	JSON Path, Matching
DnBMatchConfidence	matchCandidates.matchQualityInformation.confidenceCode
DnBMatchGrade	matchCandidates.matchQualityInformation.matchGrade

## D&B Organization Entity - Matching - Data Containers and Mapping

The following are STEP data containers, attributes, and their D&B API JSON path on the 'D&B Organization' (ID: DnBOrganization) entity used for D&B Matching.

This table is best viewed in online help.

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Matching
DnBTradeStyleName	DnBOrganizationName	matchCandidates.organization.tradeStyleNames.name
	DnBDisplaySequence	matchCandidates.organization.tradeStyleNames.priority
DnBTelephoneNumber	DnBTelecommunicationNumber	matchCandidates.organization.telephone.telephoneNumber
	DnBUnreachableIndicator	matchCandidates.organization.telephone.isUnreachable
DnBOrganizationPrimaryAddress	DnBCountryGroupName	matchCandidates.organization.primaryAddress.addressCountry.name
	DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code	matchCandidates.organization.primaryAddress.addressCountry.isoAlpha2Code
	DnBAddressLocalityName	matchCandidates.organization.primaryAddress.addressLocality.name
	DnBAddressRegionAbbreviatedName	matchCandidates.organization.primaryAddress.addressRegion.abbreviatedName
	DnBPostalCode	matchCandidates.organization.primaryAddress.postalCode matchCandidates.organization.primaryAddress.postalCodeExtension

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Matching
	DnBStreetAddressLine	matchCandidates.organization.primaryAddress.streetAddress.li ne1  matchCandidates.organization.primaryAddress.streetAddress.li ne2
DnBOrgMailingAdres s	DnBCountryGroupName	matchCandidates.organization.mailingAddress.addressCountr y.name
	DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code	matchCandidates.organization.mailingAddress.addressCountr y.isoAlpha2Code
	DnBAddressLocalityName	matchCandidates.organization.mailingAddress.addressLocalit y.name
	DnBAddressRegionAbbreviated Name	matchCandidates.organization.mailingAddress.addressRegion .abbreviatedName
	DnBPostalCode	matchCandidates.organization.primaryAddress.postalCode + ' ' + matchCandidates.organization.primaryAddress.postalCodeExt ension
	DnBStreetAddressLine	matchCandidates.organization.mailingAddress.streetAddress.li ne1  matchCandidates.organization.mailingAddress.streetAddress.li ne2
DnBOrganizationIdenti fication	DnBOrganizationIdentificationNu mberType	matchCandidates.organization.registrationNumbers.typeDescri ption  matchCandidates.organization.registrationNumbers.typeDnBC ode
	DnBOrganizationIdentificationNu mber	matchCandidates.organization.registrationNumbers.registratio nNumber
DnBMostSeniorPrincip al	DnBFullName	matchCandidates.organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.fullName

## D&B Organization Entity - Enriching - Attributes and Mapping

The following are STEP attributes and the corresponding D&B API JSON path(s) on the 'D&B Organization' (ID: DnBOrganization) entity used for D&B Enriching.

Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
DnB8AFirmCertifiedDate	organization.socioEconomicInformation.8AFirmCertifiedDate
DnB8AFirmIndicator	organization.socioEconomicInformation.is8AFirm
DnBAgentIndicator	organization.isAgent
DnBBankNames	organization.banks.name
DnBBusinessEntity	organization.businessEntityType.description organization.businessEntityType.dnbCode
DnBCommCreditScoreMarketingRiskClass	organization.dnbAssessment.marketingRiskClass.description organization.dnbAssessment.marketingRiskClass.dnbCode
DnBControlOwnershipDate	organization.controlOwnershipDate
DnBControlOwnershipType	organization.controlOwnershipType.description organization.controlOwnershipType.dnbCode
DnBDefaultCurrencyISOAlpha3Code	organization.defaultCurrency
DnBDisabledOwnedIndicator	organization.socioEconomicInformation.isDisabledOwned
DnBDisadvantagedBusinessIndicator	organization.socioEconomicInformation.isDisadvantagedBusiness
DnBDomesticUltimateDUNSNumber	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.duns
DnBDomesticUltimatePrimName	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryName
DnBDUNSNumber	organization.duns
DnBEthnicityType	organization.socioEconomicInformation.ownershipEthnicityType.description organization.socioEconomicInformation.ownershipEthnicityType.dnbCode
DnBExportIndicator	organization.isExporter
DnBFamilyTreeHierarchyLevel	organization.corporateLinkage.hierarchyLevel
DnBFamilyTreeMemberRole	organization.corporateLinkage.familytreeRolesPlayed.description

Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
	organization.corporateLinkage.familytreeRolesPlayed.dnbcode
DnBFemaleOwnedCertifiedDate	organization.socioEconomicInformation.femaleOwnedCertifiedDate
DnBFemaleOwnedIndicator	organization.socioEconomicInformation.isFemaleOwned
DnBFranchiseOperation	organization.franchiseOperationType.description organization.franchiseOperationType.dnbCode
DnBFullReportDate	organization.dunsControlStatus.fullReportDate
DnBGlobalUltimateDUNSNumber	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.duns
DnBGlobalUltimateFamilyTreeLinkageCount	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimateFamilyTreeMembersCount
DnBGlobalUltimatePrimName	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryName
DnBHeadquartersDUNSNumber	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.duns
DnBHeadquartersPrimaryName	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryName
DnBHistoryRating	organization.dnbAssessment.historyRating.description organization.dnbAssessment.historyRating.dnbcode
DnBImportIndicator	organization.isImporter
DnBIsDelisted	organization.dunsControlStatus.isDelisted
DnBIsMailUndeliverable	organization.dunsControlStatus.isMailUndeliverable
DnBIsTelephoneDisconnected	organization.dunsControlStatus.isTelephoneDisconnected
DnBLaborSurplusAreaIndicator	organization.socioEconomicInformation.isLabourSurplusArea
DnBLabourSurplusAreaCertifiedDate	organization.socioEconomicInformation.labourSurplusAreaCertifiedDate
DnBLineOfBusinessDescription	organization.activities.description
DnBMarketabilityIndicator	organization.dunsControlStatus.isMarketable
DnBMarketingSegmentationClusterValue	organization.dnbAssessment.marketingSegmentationCluster
DnBMinorityOwnedCertifiedDate	organization.socioEconomicInformation.minorityOwnedCertifiedDate
DnBMinorityOwnedIndicator	organization.socioEconomicInformation.isMinorityOwned
DnBOperatingStatus	organization.dunsControlStatus.operatingStatus.description

Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
	organization.dunsControlStatus.operatingStatus.dnbCode
DnBOperationsText	organization.operations.description
DnBOrganizationIncorporatedDate	organization.incorporatedDate
DnBOrganizationName	organization.primaryName
DnBOrganizationStartDate	organization.startDate
DnBParentDUNSNumber	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.duns
DnBParentPrimName	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryName
DnBRegistrationLocationAddressRegion	organization.legalForm.registrationLocation.addressRegion
DnBSmallBusinessIndicator	organization.socioEconomicInformation.isSmallBusiness
DnBSmallBusinessOwnedCertifiedDate	organization.socioEconomicInformation.smallBusinessOwnedCertifiedDate
DnBStandaloneOrganizationIndicator	organization.isStandalone
DnBSubjectHandling	organization.dunsControlStatus.subjectHandlingDetails.description organization.dunsControlStatus.subjectHandlingDetails.dnbCode
DnBVeteranOwnedIndicator	organization.socioEconomicInformation.isVeteranOwned
DnBVietnamVeteranOwnedIndicator	organization.socioEconomicInformation.isVietnamVeteranOwned
DnBWebPageAddress	organization.websiteAddress.url

## D&B Organization Entity - Enriching - Data Containers and Mapping

The following are STEP data containers, attributes, and the corresponding D&B API JSON path(s) on the 'D&B Organization' (ID: DnBOrganization) entity used for D&B Enriching.

This table is best viewed in online help.

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
DnBCompetitors	DnBIndividualEmployeeQuantity	organization.competitors.individualEmployeeCount
	DnBOrganizationPrimaryName	organization.competitors.primaryName

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
	DnBSalesRevenueAmount	organization.competitors.salesRevenue
	DnBDUNSNumber	organization.competitors.duns
	DnBIssuedShareCapitalAmount	organization.competitors.issuedShareCapitalAmount
DnBDomesticUltimatePrimAddress	DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.addressCountry.isoAlpha2Code
	DnBPostalCode	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.postalCode
	DnBStreetAddressLine	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.streetAddress.line1
		organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.streetAddress.line2
	DnBCountryGroupName	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.addressCountry.name
	DnBCountryOfficialName	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.addressCountry.name
	DnBContinentalRegionName	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.continentalRegion.name
	DnBAddressLocalityName	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.addressLocality.name
	DnBAddressRegionName	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.addressRegion.name
	DnBAddressRegionAbbreviatedName	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.addressRegion.abbreviatedName
DnBCountryFipsCode	organization.corporateLinkage.domesticUltimate.primaryAddress.addressCountry.fipsCode	
DnBFacsimileNumber	DnBInternationalDialingCode	organization.fax.faxNumber
	DnBTelecommunicationNumber	organization.fax.isdCode
DnBGlobalUltimatePrimAddress	DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.addressCountry.isoAlpha2Code
	DnBPostalCode	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.postalCode

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
	DnBStreetAddressLine	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.streetAddress.line1  organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.streetAddress.line2
	DnBCountryGroupName	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.addressCountry.name
	DnBCountyOfficialName	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.addressCounty.name
	DnBContinentalRegionName	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.continentalRegion.name
	DnBAddressLocalityName	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.addressLocality.name
	DnBAddressRegionName	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.addressRegion.name
	DnBAddressRegionAbbreviatedName	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.addressRegion.abbreviatedName
	DnBCountryFipsCode	organization.corporateLinkage.globalUltimate.primaryAddress.addressCountry.fipsCode
DnBHeadquartersPrim Address	DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.addressCountry.isoAlpha2Code
	DnBPostalCode	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.postalCode
	DnBStreetAddressLine	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.streetAddress.line1  organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.streetAddress.line2
	DnBCountryGroupName	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.addressCountry.name
	DnBCountyOfficialName	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.addressCounty.name
	DnBContinentalRegionName	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.continentalRegion.name
	DnBAddressLocalityName	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.addressLocality.name

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
	DnBAddressRegionName	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.addressRegion.name
	DnBAddressRegionAbbreviatedName	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.addressRegion.abbreviatedName
	DnBCountryFipsCode	organization.corporateLinkage.headQuarter.primaryAddress.addressCountry.fipsCode
DnBIndustryCode	DnBIndustryCode	organization.industryCodes.code
	DnBDisplaySequence	organization.industryCodes.priority
	DnBIndustryCodeType	organization.industryCodes.typeDescription organization.industryCodes.typeDnBCode
	DnBIndustryCodeDescription	organization.industryCodes.description

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
DnBMostSeniorPrincipal	DnDnBFullName	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.fullName
	DnBNameSuffix	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.nameSuffix
	DnBLastName	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.familyName
	DnBJobTitle	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.jobTitles.title
	DnBMiddleName	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.middleName
	DnBNamePrefix	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.namePrefix
	DnBFirstName	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.givenName
	DnBIdentificationNumber	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.identificationNumber
	DnBGender	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.gender.description organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.gender.dnbCode
	DnBPosition	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.positions.description organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.positions.dnbCode
	DnBManagementResponsibility	organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.managementResponsibilities.description organization.mostSeniorPrincipals.managementResponsibilities.mrcCode
DnBNumberOfEmployees	DnBNumberOfEmployeesValue	organization.numberOfEmployees.value
	DnBNumberOfEmployeesMinimumValue	organization.numberOfEmployees.minimumValue
	DnBNumberOfEmployeesMaximumValue	organization.numberOfEmployees.maximumValue
	DnBEmployeeFiguresDate	organization.numberOfEmployees.employeeFiguresDate
	DnBInformationScope	organization.numberOfEmployees.informationScopeDescription organization.numberOfEmployees.informationScopeDnbCode

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
	DnBReliability	organization.numberOfEmployees.reliabilityDescription organization.numberOfEmployees.reliabilityDnBCode
	DnBEmployeeCategory	organization.numberOfEmployees.employeeCategories.employmentBasisDescription organization.numberOfEmployees.employeeCategories.employmentBasisDnBCode
DnBOrganizationIdentification	DnBOrganizationIdentificationNumber	organization.registrationNumbers.registrationNumber
	DnBOrganizationIdentificationNumberType	organization.registrationNumbers.typeDescription organization.registrationNumbers.typeDnBCode

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
DnBOrganizationPrimAddress	DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code	organization.primaryAddress.addressCountry.isoAlpha2Code

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
	DnBLatitudeMeasurement	organization.primaryAddress.latitude

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
	DnBAddressUsageTenureDetail	organization.primaryAddress.locationOwnership.description organization.primaryAddress.locationOwnership.dnbCode
	DnBCountryGroupName	organization.primaryAddress.addressCountry.name
	DnBMinorTownName	organization.primaryAddress.minorTownName
	DnBPostalCode	organization.primaryAddress.postalCode
	DnBLongitudeMeasurement	organization.primaryAddress.longitude
	DnBStreetAddressLine	organization.primaryAddress.streetAddress.line1 organization.primaryAddress.streetAddress.line2
	DnBCountyOfficialName	organization.primaryAddress.addressCounty.name
	DnBMetropolitanStatAreaUS CensusCode	organization.primaryAddress.statisticalArea.cbsaName
	DnBLanguageCode	organization.primaryAddress.language.description organization.primaryAddress.language.dnbCode
	DnBCountyFipsCode	organization.primaryAddress.addressCounty.fipsCode
	DnBContinentalRegionName	organization.primaryAddress.continentalRegion.name
	DnBMetropolitanStatAreaUS CensusNumCode	organization.primaryAddress.statisticalArea.cbsaCode
	DnBStreetNumber	organization.primaryAddress.streetNumber
	DnBStreetName	organization.primaryAddress.streetName
	DnBAddressRegionFipsCode	organization.primaryAddress.addressRegion.fipsCode
	DnBPostalCodePosition	organization.primaryAddress.postalCodePosition.description organization.primaryAddress.postalCodePosition.dnbCode
	DnBPostOfficeBoxNumber	organization.primaryAddress.postOfficeBox.postOfficeBoxNumber
	DnBPostOfficeBoxType	organization.primaryAddress.postOfficeBox.typeDescription

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
		organization.primaryAddress.postOfficeBox.typeDnBCode

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
	DnBManufacturingLocationIndicator	organization.primaryAddress.isManufacturingLocation
	DnBCountryFipsCode	organization.primaryAddress.addressCountry.fipsCode
	DnBGeographicalPrecision	organization.primaryAddress.geographicalPrecision.description organization.primaryAddress.geographicalPrecision.dnbCode
	DnBIsRegisteredAddressIndicator	organization.primaryAddress.isRegisteredAddress
	DnBIsResidentialAddressIndicator	organization.primaryAddress.isResidentialAddress
	DnBEconomicAreaOfInfluenceCode	organization.primaryAddress.statisticalArea.economicAreaOfInfluenceCode
	DnBPopulationRankNumber	organization.primaryAddress.statisticalArea.populationRank.rankNumber
	DnBPopulationRank	organization.primaryAddress.statisticalArea.populationRank.rankDnbCode organization.primaryAddress.statisticalArea.populationRank.rankDescription
	DnBPremisesAreaMeasurement	organization.primaryAddress.premisesArea.measurement
	DnBPremisesAreaMeasurementUnit	organization.primaryAddress.premisesArea.unitDescription organization.primaryAddress.premisesArea.unitDnbCode
	DnBPremisesAreaReliability	organization.primaryAddress.premisesArea.reliabilityDescription organization.primaryAddress.premisesArea.reliabilityDnbCode
	DnBCongressionalDistrict	organization.primaryAddress.congressionalDistricts.district
	DnBAddressLocalityName	organization.primaryAddress.addressLocality.name
	DnBAddressRegionName	organization.primaryAddress.addressRegion.name
	DnBAddressRegionAbbreviatedName	organization.primaryAddress.addressRegion.abbreviatedName

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
DnBOrganizationRegisteredAddress	DnBCountryGroupName	organization.registeredAddress.addressCountry.name
	DnBMinorTownName	organization.registeredAddress.minorTownName
	DnBStreetNumber	organization.registeredAddress.streetNumber
	DnBStreetName	organization.registeredAddress.streetName
	DnBLanguageCode	organization.registeredAddress.language.description organization.registeredAddress.language.dnbCode
	DnBAddressLocalityName	organization.registeredAddress.addressLocality.name
	DnBAddressRegionName	organization.registeredAddress.addressRegion.name
	DnBAddressRegionAbbreviatedName	organization.registeredAddress.addressRegion.abbreviatedName
	DnBPostalCodePosition	organization.registeredAddress.postalCodePosition.description organization.registeredAddress.postalCodePosition.dnbCode
	DnBPostOfficeBoxNumber	organization.registeredAddress.postOfficeBox.postOfficeBoxNumber
	DnBPostOfficeBoxType	organization.registeredAddress.postOfficeBox.typeDescription organization.registeredAddress.postOfficeBox.typeDnbCode
	DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code	organization.registeredAddress.addressCountry.isoAlpha2Code
	DnBPostalCode	organization.registeredAddress.postalCode
	DnBStreetAddressLine	organization.registeredAddress.streetAddress.line1 organization.registeredAddress.streetAddress.line2 organization.registeredAddress.streetAddress.line3 organization.registeredAddress.streetAddress.line4
DnBCountyOfficialName	organization.registeredAddress.addressCounty.name	
DnBOrganizationSummary	DnBOrganizationSummaryText	organization.summary.text

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
	DnBOrganizationSummaryTextType	organization.summary.textType.description organization.summary.textType.dnbCode
DnBOrgFormerPrimaryName	DnBOrgFormerPrimaryNameText	organization.formerPrimaryNames.name
	DnBOrgFormerPrimaryNameStartDate	organization.formerPrimaryNames.startDate
	DnBOrgFormerPrimaryNameEndDate	organization.formerPrimaryNames.endDate
DnBParentPrimAddresses	DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.addressCountry.isoAlpha2Code
	DnBPostalCode	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.postalCode
	DnBStreetAddressLine	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.streetAddress.line1
		organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.streetAddress.line2
	DnBCountryGroupName	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.addressCountry.name
	DnBCountyOfficialName	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.addressCounty.name
	DnBContinentalRegionName	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.continentalRegion.name
	DnBAddressLocalityName	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.addressLocality.name
	DnBAddressRegionName	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.addressRegion.name
	DnBAddressRegionAbbreviatedName	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.addressRegion.abbreviatedName
DnBCountryFipsCode	organization.corporateLinkage.parent.primaryAddress.addressCountry.fipsCode	

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
DnBPrincipal	DnBFullName	organization.currentPrincipals.fullName
	DnBNameSuffix	organization.currentPrincipals.nameSuffix
	DnBLastName	organization.currentPrincipals.familyName
	DnBJobTitle	organization.currentPrincipals.jobTitles.title
	DnBMiddleName	organization.currentPrincipals.middleName
	DnBNamePrefix	organization.currentPrincipals.namePrefix
	DnBFirstName	organization.currentPrincipals.givenName
	DnBIdentificationNumber	organization.currentPrincipals.identificationNumber
	DnBGender	organization.currentPrincipals.gender.description organization.currentPrincipals.gender.dnbCode
	DnBPosition	organization.currentPrincipals.positions.description organization.currentPrincipals.positions.dnbCode
	DnBManagementResponsibility	organization.currentPrincipals.managementResponsibilities.description organization.currentPrincipals.managementResponsibilities.mrcCode
DnBShareCapitalDetails	DnBSharedCapitalStartDate	organization.capitalDetails.startDate
	DnBCurrencyISOAlpha3Code	organization.capitalDetails.capitalAmount.currency
	DnBCapitalType	organization.capitalDetails.capitalType.description organization.capitalDetails.capitalType.dnbCode
	DnBSharedCapitalValue	organization.capitalDetails.capitalAmount.value

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
DnBStockExchangeDetails	DnBStockExchangeName	organization.stockExchanges.exchangeName.description
	DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code	organization.stockExchanges.exchangeCountry.isoAlpha2Code
	DnBPrimaryStockExchangeIndicator	organization.stockExchanges.isPrimary
	DnBStockTickerName	organization.stockExchanges.tickerName
DnBTelephoneNumber	DnBInternationalDialingCode	organization.telephone.isdCode
	DnBTelecommunicationNumber	organization.telephone.telephoneNumber
	DnBUnreachableIndicator	organization.telephone.isUnreachable
DnBThirdPartyAssessment	DnBAssessmentValue	organization.thirdPartyAssessment.value
	DnBAssessment	organization.thirdPartyAssessment.description organization.thirdPartyAssessment.dnbCode
	DnBAssessmentDate	organization.thirdPartyAssessment.assessmentDate

Data Container ID	Attribute ID	JSON Path, Enriching
DnBOrgMailingAddresses	DnBCountryISOAlpha2Code	organization.mailingAddress.addressCountry.isoAlpha2Code
	DnBPostalCode	organization.mailingAddress.postalCode
	DnBStreetAddressLine	organization.mailingAddress.streetAddress.line1 organization.mailingAddress.streetAddress.line2
	DnBCountyOfficialName	organization.mailingAddress.addressCounty.name
	DnBCountryGroupName	organization.mailingAddress.addressCountry.name
	DnBMinorTownName	organization.mailingAddress.minorTownName
	DnBStreetNumber	organization.mailingAddress.streetNumber
	DnBStreetName	organization.mailingAddress.streetName
	DnBLanguageCode	organization.mailingAddress.language.description organization.mailingAddress.language.dnbCode
	DnBContinentalRegionName	organization.mailingAddress.continentalRegion.name
	DnBAddressLocalityName	organization.mailingAddress.addressLocality.name
	DnBAddressRegionName	organization.mailingAddress.addressRegion.name
	DnBAddressRegionAbbreviatedName	organization.mailingAddress.addressRegion.abbreviatedName
	DnBPostalCodePosition	organization.mailingAddress.postalCodePosition.description organization.mailingAddress.postalCodePosition.dnbCode
	DnBPostalRoute	organization.mailingAddress.postalRoute
	DnBPostOfficeBoxNumber	organization.mailingAddress.postOfficeBox.postOfficeBoxNumber
DnBPostOfficeBoxType	organization.mailingAddress.postOfficeBox.typeDescription organization.mailingAddress.postOfficeBox.typeDnbCode	
DnBTradeStyleName	DnBOrganizationName	organization.tradeStyleNames.name
	DnBDisplaySequence	organization.tradeStyleNames.priority

For more information regarding the easy setup for D&B integration, refer to the **D&B Integration Configuration and Easy Setup** topic.

Additionally, general information can be found in the **Attributes** section and the **Data Containers** section of the **System Setup** documentation.

# D&B Data Storage

The Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) integration automatic mapping from the D&B data received and the STEP D&B Organization is performed by the 'executeBusinessActionWithDnbIntegrationContext()' method in the business actions. The Easy Setup uses this method by default.

- Details about the default data stored and the mapping between the D&B model and the STEP model can be found in the **D&B Attributes and Data Containers** section.
- To store additional data, business actions can be extended using JavaScript. Refer to the **Scripting API** documentation, which is accessible via the **STEP API Documentation** at [system]/sdk or from the system Start Page.

As shown in the numbered list below, D&B data is stored when matching (1) and enriching (2). Data can also be stored during re-matching (3), for example, when a second customer organization matches on one or more of the same D&B Organization entities that already exist in STEP.

1. **Matching:** The data returned from D&B is limited but enough to identify the organization. The data is stored on newly created D&B Organization entities.
2. **Enriching:** Detailed data is fetched and stored on the D&B Organization entity. All existing data from the matching request is overwritten, including all instances of multivalued data containers to ensure all data is relevant and up to date.
3. **Re-Matching:** When storing the limited set of matching data on existing, already enriched, D&B Organization entities, the following rules apply:
  - For attributes and single valued data containers, the data is stored one-to-one, overwriting any existing data.
  - For multivalued data containers, an algorithm ensures existing (enrichment) data is not overwritten by comparing the new data with existing data on the data container. If there is a full match (the received subset of data is the same as the existing), nothing is updated. If there is not a full match, a new data container instance is created. No existing data container instances are ever deleted.

**Note:** If using more than one D&B enrichment product, the default enrichment mapping from the D&B data model to STEP is only used for the first enrichment. Any subsequent use can overwrite the previous enrichment data.

For information about migrating from D&B V2 to Direct+, refer to the **Dun & Bradstreet Migration: Direct 2.0 to Direct+** topic in the **System Administration** documentation.

# D&B Direct+ API Products

The D&B Direct+ API has several products for matching and enriching. Listed below are the products that can be directly configured using Operation Configurations.

A complete list can be found on the web in the D&B documentation <https://directplus.documentation.dnb.com/> under the API Reference section.

## Matching

Only one matching product is supported:

- **Identify Resolution (Cleanse and Match)**

## Enrichment

The following sections include enrichment products that can be directly configured using Operation Configurations.

### Analytics Assessment

- **Analytics Assessment Decision Headquarter with Upward Linkage (aasdhq)**
- **Analytics Assessment Global IT Buydex (aasbig)**
- **Analytics Assessment Material Change (aasmcu)**
- **Analytics Assessment Sales & Employee Assignment Model (aassem)**

### Company Profile

- **Company Profile for Compliance Verification (cmpcvf)**
- **Company Profile for Financial Market Data (cmpfmd)**
- **Company Profile for Managing Trade Credit Risk - Summary (cmptcs)**
- **Company Profile Supplier Master Data Enrichment (cmpsup)**
- **Company Profile Supplier Risk Assessment (cmpsra)**
- **Company Profile with Diversity Details (cmpdve)**
- **Company Profile with Diversity Indicator (cmpdvs)**
- **Company Profile with Executives, Linkage, and Financials (cmpelf)**
- **Company Profile with Financial Comparative Data (cmpfcd)**
- **Company Profile with Third Party Financials (cmptpf)**
- **Company Profile, Linkage, and Executives (cmpekl) v2**

### Corporate Linkage

- **Corporate Linkage Alternate Linkage (Inkalt)**
- **Corporate Linkage Global Beneficial Ownership (Inkgbo)**

- Corporate Linkage Minority Linkage (Inkmin)
- Corporate Linkage Upward Corporate Linkage (Inkupd)

By default, Easy Setup creates an enrichment configuration for the ‘Company Profile with Executives, Linkage, and Financials (cmpelf)’ product. When configuring enrichment for other D&B products, if the service returns the same fields / structures, the default mapping from the D&B data structure to the STEP data model is used. Refer to a complete list of the default mappings in the **D&B Attributes and Data Containers** topic.

**Important:** When adding operation configuration for new enrichment products, the setup entity defaults to version 1 of the product. Adjust this to use the newest version available.

Example of configuration for **CMPELK** with Version ID manually changed to ‘v2’:

System Setup

- Attribute Groups
- Attribute Transformations
- Action Sets
- Contexts
- InDesign Queue
- Lists of Values / LOVs
- Asset Analyzer
- Asynchronous Service Configurations
- Change Packages Root
- D&B Integration
  - D&B Business Rules
  - D&B Event Processors
  - D&B Operation Configurations
    - D&B Enrich Config (CMPELF)
    - D&B Enrich Config (CMPELK)
    - D&B Match Config Async (Identity Resolution)
    - D&B Match Config Sync (Identity Resolution)
  - D&B REST Gateway
- D&B Workflows
- Data Profile Configurations
- Elastic Search Configurations
- Event Processor Root
- Global Business Rules

D&B Enrich Config (CMPELK) rev.0.1 - D&B Operation Configuration

D&B Operation Configuration	
Description	
Name	Value
ID	DnBEnrichConfigCMPELK
Name	D&B Enrich Config (CMPELK)
Object Type	D&B Operation Configuration
Revision	0.1 Last edited on Wed May 19 13:56:12 CEST 2021
Path	D&B Integration/D&B Operation Configurations/D&B Enrich Config (CMPELK)
Operation Parameters and Flags	
Parameter	Value
D&B Product	Company Profile, Linkage, and Executives (cmpelk)
Version ID	v2
Trade Up	No trade up
Customer ID	<Customer Identification Text>
Integration Status Attribute	D&B Enrichment Integration Status CMPELK (DnBEnrichmentIntegrationStatusCMPELK)
Integration Error Code Attribute	D&B Enrichment Integration Error Code CMPELK (DnBEnrichmentIntegrationErrorCodeCMPELK)
Integration Error Description ...	D&B Enrichment Integration Error Description CMPELK (DnBEnrichmentIntegrationErrorDescCMPELK)
Integration JSON Response D...	D&B JSON Enrichment CMPELK (DnBJSONEnrichmentCMPELK)

# D&B Error Handling with Integration Status

When processing the Dun & Bradstreet (D&B) matching or enriching response using the default business actions provided by Easy Setup, a logical categorization of the result called 'Integration Status' is available. When processing asynchronously, it is used logically for workflow post actions (refer to the **Asynchronous Processing: Retry and Post Actions** section below) and it is available in the Scripting API along with the D&B error code and error description. API documentation is accessible at [system]/sdk or access the **STEP API Documentation** button from the Start Page.

## Integration Status and D&B Error Codes

Integration Status	D&B Error Codes + Description
Success	No D&B error and no STEP error
Success - limited result	10008, 10009, 10010 Truncated list of candidates returned, or enrichment result only partially available.  <b>Note:</b> Only applicable for D&B Products: UBO, Dow Jones Search, and Company Report.
No match result	20505
Access token expired	40 The D&B REST gateway will automatically request a new token.
D&B internal server error - continue	05001, 05002, 05003, 05004, 05005, 40100
D&B internal server error - resubmit	05006, 00034, 00035, 00036, 05010, 00048, 00002, 05009, 00049
Enrichment result not available	40003, 40001, 10001, 10004, 10200, 40105, 40002
Invalid license	00005, 11001, 00004, 00012, 00014, 00041, 22006
Invalid request format	00006, 00008, 00009
Invalid request parameter - continue	05007, 05011, 10002, 10003, 10005, 10007, 20001, 20502, 20503, 20504, 20506, 20507, 20508
Invalid request parameter - fail	05008
Invalid request resource	40101, 40102, 00037, 00038, 10006, 40103, 40104
Throttling error - quota	00050
Throttling error - spike/tps	00045, 00046, 00047

Integration Status	D&B Error Codes + Description
Unknown error	All other D&B errors
STEP connection timeout	STEP TCP/IP connection timeout to D&B service
STEP data validation errors	STEP validation error of match parameters
STEP internal error	STEP error, e.g., when processing the result from D&B
Missing D&B STEP component license	STEP error when DnBIntegration license is not enabled on the STEP system

The Integration Status can, along with the D&B error code and D&B error description, automatically be written in configured attributes so that it is easily available for Web UI screens. Refer to the description about Operation Configurations in the D&B matching and enriching topics. **D&B Matching** topic and the **D&B Enriching** topic. The attributes are written both for synchronous processing and for asynchronous processing, except when the event processor is stopped. Refer to the table in the next section. Errors must be handled when they arise.

Below is an example of a Web UI showing Matching and Enriching integration status attributes including error code and error description:

(617330) ORGANIZATION CUSTOMER • ID: 617330

Overview **D&B** Traceability History Company Hierarchy Contact Network Line Of Business Potential Duplicates

---

**D&B Matching**

Legal Name

D&B Match DUNS Number

D&B Match Phone Number

D&B Match Email

D&B Match URL

D&B Match Registration Number Type

D&B Match Registration Number

D&B Match Address Line 1

D&B Match Postal Code

D&B Match Primary Town

D&B Match Country Code

**D&B Matching Selected Candidate**

\* D&B Selected Candidate [STIBO SYSTEMS, INC. \(DUNS131328544\)](#)

Decided No Match

**D&B Matching Status**

D&B Matching Integration Status **Success**

D&B Matching Integration Error Code

D&B Matching Integration Error Description

**D&B Enriching Status**

▼ Status - D&B Organization - STIBO SYSTEMS, INC.

D&B Enrichment Integration Status **Success**

CMPELF

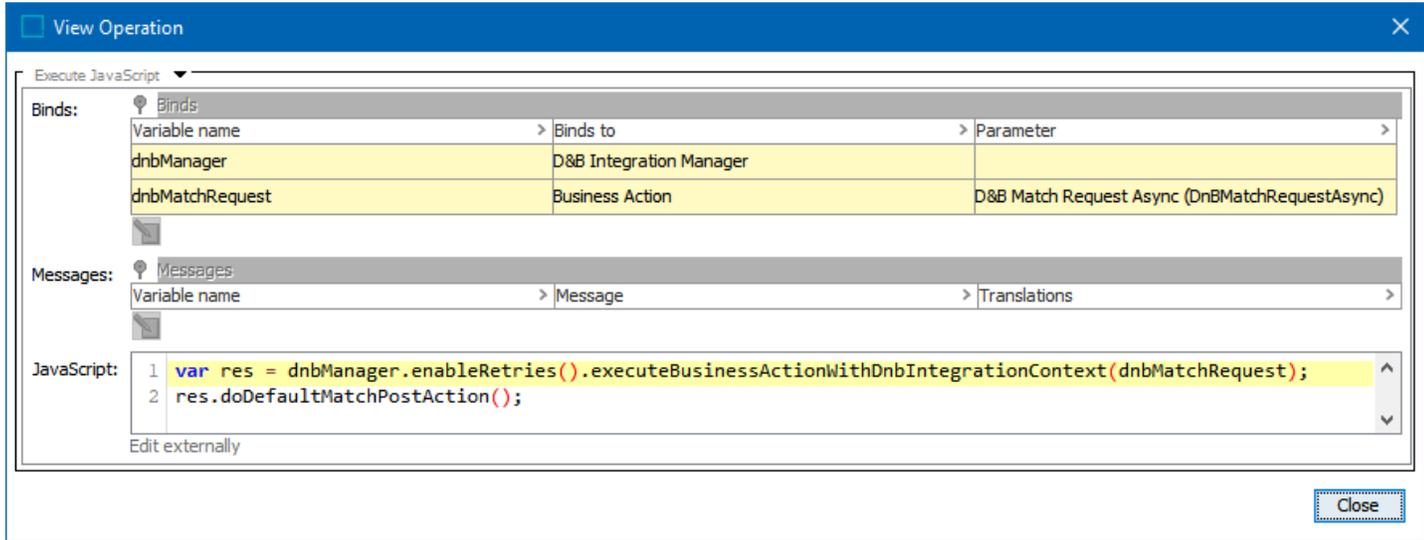
D&B Enrichment Integration Error Code CMPELF

D&B Enrichment Integration Error Description CMPELF

## Asynchronous Processing: Retry and Post Actions

The following applies when using the default configuration provided by Easy Setup.

The event processor 'D&B Match Processor' executes the business action 'D&B Match Request Async Wrapper.' After the match API call, this script executes the 'doDefaultMatchPostAction()' method.' This 'post action' method is responsible for appropriate error handling which is performed according to the table below.



For creating customized 'post actions' in JavaScript instead of the doDefaultMatchPostAction() and doDefaultEnrichPostAction(), refer to the Scripting API reference material under 'com.stibo.integration.dnb.directplus.bind' - DnbIntegrationManager. The Scripting API information can be found via the **STEP API Documentation** page accessible at [system]/sdk or from the Start Page

The table below outlines the possible successes and errors during the matching and enriching D&B process. The default 'post action' logic is included in the Stop Event Processor column and shows if the event processor is stopped or an event is submitted to the workflow that triggers the entity into a certain workflow state. Errors that send the entity to the 'Matching error' state or the 'Profiling error' state requires a user to access the task and handle the error.

Integration Status	Default Retry Strategy	Stop Event Processor	Matching Workflow State	Enriching Workflow State
Success			Select Candidate 1	End
Success - limited result			Select Candidate 1	End
No match result			Select Candidate	
Access token expired	Yes <sup>2</sup>			
D&B internal server error - continue			Matching error	Profiling error
D&B internal server error	Yes, 3 retries		Matching error	Profiling error

Integration Status	Default Retry Strategy	Stop Event Processor	Matching Workflow State	Enriching Workflow State
- resubmit				
Enrichment result not available				Profiling error
Invalid license		Yes		
Invalid request format		Yes		
Invalid request parameter - continue			Matching error	Profiling error
Invalid request parameter - fail			Matching error	Profiling error
Invalid request resource			Matching error	Profiling error
Throttling error - quota		Yes		
Throttling error - spike/tps	Yes, retry forever <sup>3</sup>			
Unknown error			Matching error	Profiling error
STEP connection timeout	Yes, retry forever <sup>3</sup>			
STEP data validation errors			Matching error	Profiling error
STEP internal error			Matching error	Profiling error
Missing D&B step component license		Yes		

<sup>1</sup> Or 'End' state if autolinked.

<sup>2</sup> A new access token is automatically fetched in the D&B REST Gateway.

<sup>3</sup> The retry logic happens when using the enableRetries() method in the business action. When enabled, all retry logic is performed in the D&B REST Gateway. Stop the gateway to exit that retry loop.

# Experian Email Validation Integration

The Experian Email Validation Integration focuses on easily maintaining valid email contact data and providing an overview of email data quality through use of the Experian Data Quality asynchronous Clean Web Service (Experian). The Experian integration provides an email data quality solution that offers more than just syntax validation. Using the Experian Email Validation Integration means email account data can be checked for domain existence, malicious email addresses (like spam traps), and in some cases (e.g., Gmail) user account existence.

Whenever email data is created, imported, or updated, STEP can asynchronously validate the information in the background. Once email data has been validated, it can be assigned a quality rating so data stewards can monitor the overall email data quality. Also, email data (or groups of email data) can be manually selected and sent to Experian for validation. This can be useful when a data steward needs to revalidate email data in preparation of a task such as an email campaign.

Both STEP Workbench and Web UI support validating emails from within STEP using the Experian service, and allow for enriching email address information in STEP with this data.

The integration to Experian services is implemented via an asynchronous integration pattern, using the following STEP components:

- Experian Email Validation Configuration Object Type
- Email Revalidation Business Condition
- Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin
- Web UI Action Button to Validate Emails
- Email Component Model (featuring an Easy Setup wizard)

**Note:** Experian throughput limitations are described in the **Experian Email Validation Execution Process** topic in the **Using the Experian Email Validation Integration** documentation.

## Prerequisites

This functionality works with Experian Data Quality's bulk validation product known as the 'Clean Web Service Version 2.' The purpose of Clean Web Service Version 2 is to provide the ability to clean, enrich, and validate email address details quickly and accurately via a hosted service. Experian Data Quality recommends using the service regularly to ensure that your contact information is always correct and up to date.

Stibo Systems acts as reseller of Experian's email data quality web service and customers are able to use the Experian web service for other purposes. Contact your Stibo Systems account manager or partner manager to obtain login information for the Experian Data Quality self-service portal ([manage.experianaperture.io](https://manage.experianaperture.io)), where customers can monitor their credit balance, set up an email notification, and refer to their secure tokens. Customers can access other features provided within the 'Clean Web Service Version 2' product by visiting the following link: <https://www.edq.com/documentation/apis/clean-web-service/>

**Important:** To use the Experian Email Validation Integration functionality, the Experian add-on component must be installed, and the Experian License must be obtained from Stibo Systems. For more information on licensing terms, contact your Stibo Systems account manager.

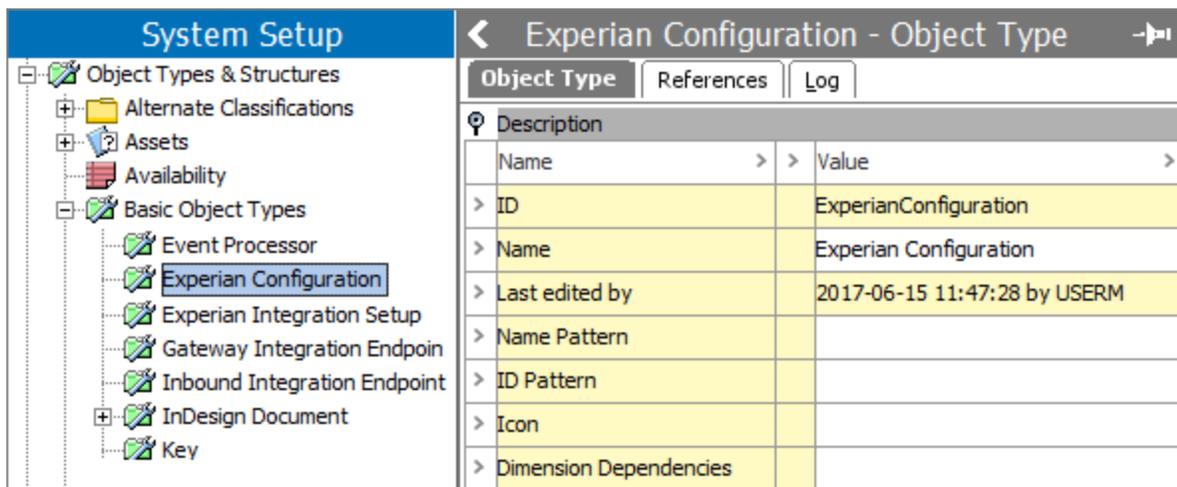
# Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration

Each of the items required to implement the Experian Email Validation Integration are defined below.

## Experian Email Validation Configuration Object

The Experian Email Validation Configuration object holds the configurations for the different Experian Email Validation Integration parameters. The Experian Email Validation Configuration object can be automatically created using the Easy Setup wizard.

The Experian Configuration setup entity type can be found within the System Setup tab under Object Types & Structures > Basic Object Types as shown in the screenshot below.



The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' application with the 'Object Types & Structures' tree on the left. The 'Experian Configuration' object type is selected. The main panel displays the configuration details for this object type, including a table of parameters.

Description	
Name	Value
ID	ExperianConfiguration
Name	Experian Configuration
Last edited by	2017-06-15 11:47:28 by USERM
Name Pattern	
ID Pattern	
Icon	
Dimension Dependencies	

Experian Configuration objects are represented within the workbench using the  icon, and include the following parameters within the Configuration flipper:

- **Batch Size:** The Experian Service API is limited to a maximum batch size of 100,000, so this should not be exceeded.
- **Processing Pause Period, Minutes:** The interval at which the Email Validation BGP is running and starting new Experian jobs, and polling for completeness of running jobs. Typically, the interval can be set to 30 minutes.
- **Experian Secure Token:** The token given by your Experian Service API license.

The Experian Configuration object also holds information about all running Experian jobs. For more information, refer to the **Experian Email Validation Execution Process** topic in the **Using the Experian Email Validation Integration** documentation.

Description	
Name	Value
> ID	ExperianEmailValidationConfiguration
> Name	Experian Email Validation Configuration
> Object Type	Experian Configuration
> Revision	0.2 Last edited by USER on Thu Feb 09 10:20:46 CET 2023
> Path	Experian Configurations/Experian Email Validation Configuration
Configuration	
> Batch Size	100000
> Processing Pause Period, Minutes	30
> Experian Secure Token	*****

**Note:** The Experian Secure Token is encrypted in the database and displays masked within the workbench.

The Experian Email Validation plugin running in the event processor and the Web UI Email Validation Configuration must refer to an Experian Email Validation Configuration object.

## Email Revalidation Business Condition

An event processor using the Experian Email Validation processing plugin can be configured to revalidate emails by using the Revalidation Business Condition plugin along with the Experian Email Validation Configuration object, which can be created / configured automatically when the Easy Setup for Email Component Model is used. The Revalidation Business Condition plugin allows for email objects (across the configured data container types defined by the Email Component Model) that have not been validated for a specified number of days to be sent for revalidation.

The screenshot displays the configuration of a business rule in the STIBO SYSTEMS interface. On the left, the 'System Setup' tree shows a hierarchy of conditions, with 'Email Revalidation Condition' selected. The main window, titled 'Email Revalidation Condition rev.0.1 - Business Rule', shows a table of properties for the selected business rule:

Business Rule	Usage	Statistics	Log	Status
Name	>	>	Value	>
ID			EmailRevalidationCondition	
Name			Email Revalidation Condition	
Revision			0.1 Last edited by USERM on Wed Jun 14 12:56:14 EDT 2017	
Description				
Type			Condition	
Valid Object Types			All object types valid	
On Approve			Not Validated	
Scope			Global	
Run as privileged			<input type="checkbox"/>	

Below the table, there are tabs for 'Operations', 'Dependencies', and 'Applies if'. The 'Operations' tab is active, showing a list of operations with a red box around the text 'New and changed emails are validated.' and a red arrow pointing to the 'Business Rule Editor' window.

The 'Business Rule Editor - Email Revalidation Condition' window shows the following fields:

- ID: EmailRevalidationCondition
- Name: Email Revalidation Condition
- Description: (empty)
- Type: Condition
- Scope: Global
- On Approve: Not Validated
- Valid Object Types: All object types valid
- Run as privileged:

The 'Edit Operation' window shows the configuration for the selected operation:

- Operation: Validate Emails Business Condition
- Description: New or changed emails will always be validated.
- Renew validations older than: 60 Days (If left empty, this option is ignored)

Buttons for 'Save' and 'Cancel' are present in both the editor and operation windows.

The screenshot above is an example of how the Email Revalidation Business Condition can be set up. For this example, the Easy Setup for Email Component Model was used, and during the wizard step 'Create New Email Revalidation Condition,' the Setup Group 'Conditions' was selected.

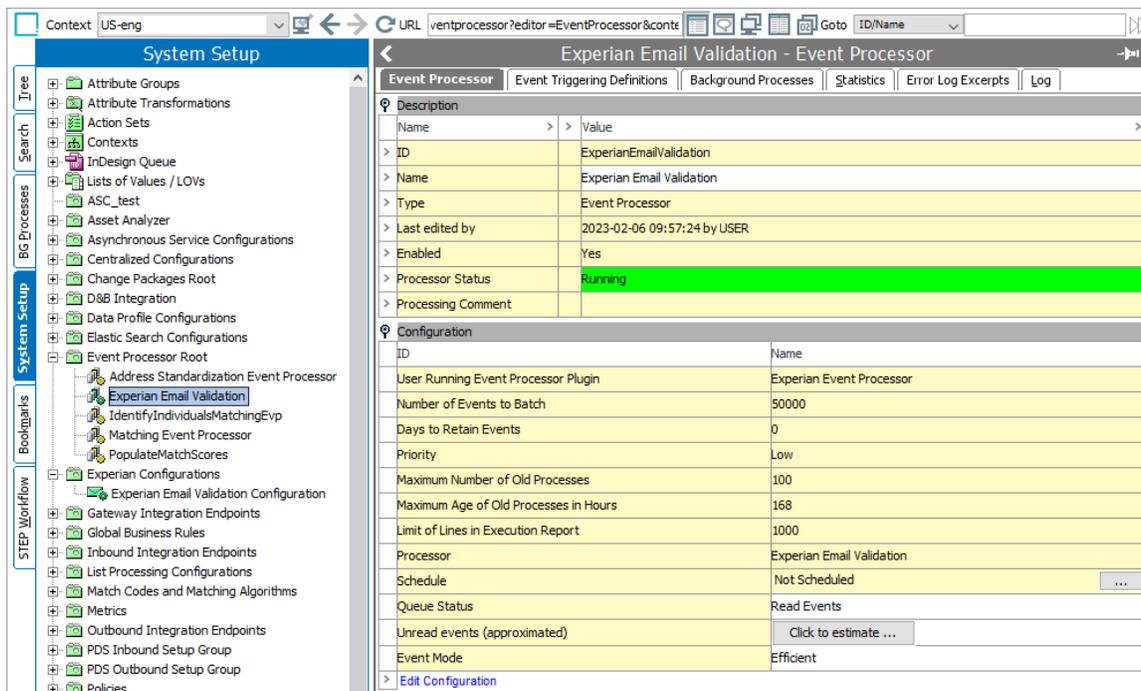
This makes it possible to define a condition like: 'Validate all billing emails that have changed since the last validation, or have not been validated in the last 2 months.' More than one email revalidation condition can be created, and using JavaScript it is possible to extend the Email Revalidation condition to take properties of the entire account into consideration. If JavaScript is used to implement the Email Revalidation condition, the bind 'Current Email' can be used to refer to the email data container that is currently being processed.

**Important:** All Email Revalidation Business Conditions must be valid for the object types that use the email data container. For example, if you are working with 'Customers' object types that have email data stored in a data container named 'Email,' then the Email Revalidation Business Condition must be valid for the 'Customers' object type. When the Easy Setup for Email Component Model is used, this occurs automatically.

For information on how the Email Revalidation Business Condition can be configured within the Experian Email Validation processing plugin, refer to the following **Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin** section.

## Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin

The screenshot below is an example of how the Experian Email Validation processing plugin can be set up. For this example, the Easy Setup for Email Component Model was used, and during the wizard step 'Create New Experian Email Validation Event Processor', the Setup Group 'Event Processors' was selected. It is important to note that it must be enabled before this event processor configuration can be used.

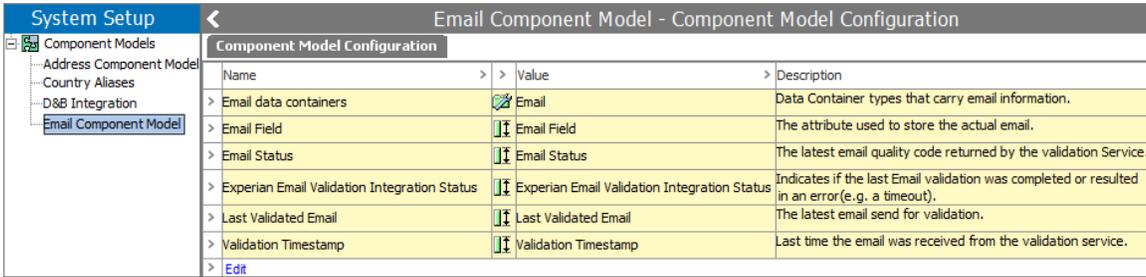


For information about the recommended settings in the event processor, refer to the following topics:

- **Using the Experian Email Validation Integration with the Event Processor.**
- **Experian Email Validation Processing Plugin Parameters and Triggers.**

# Email Component Model

The Email Component Model defines the structure and data quality of the email addresses in STEP. It contains the configuration of the email data containers, the attributes that are necessary for proper functionality of the email validation, and the email data quality overview. After running the Easy Setup wizard, (covered in the **Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration Using the Easy Setup Wizard** topic), the Email Component Model maps the component model names (Experian data fields) to STEP attributes. A completed component model using the Easy Setup wizard and automatic configuration options appears like the following image.



Name	Value	Description
> Email data containers	Email	Data Container types that carry email information.
> Email Field	Email Field	The attribute used to store the actual email.
> Email Status	Email Status	The latest email quality code returned by the validation Service.
> Experian Email Validation Integration Status	Experian Email Validation Integration Status	Indicates if the last Email validation was completed or resulted in an error (e.g. a timeout).
> Last Validated Email	Last Validated Email	The latest email send for validation.
> Validation Timestamp	Validation Timestamp	Last time the email was received from the validation service.

When during the easy setup not all values can be mapped, you can view what requires manual mapping within the component model. Refer to the Description column for context on how these fields are to be used if any of the object types, attributes, or data containers being mapped are unclear.

For more information, refer to the **Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration Using the Easy Setup Wizard** topic.

# Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration Using the Easy Setup Wizard

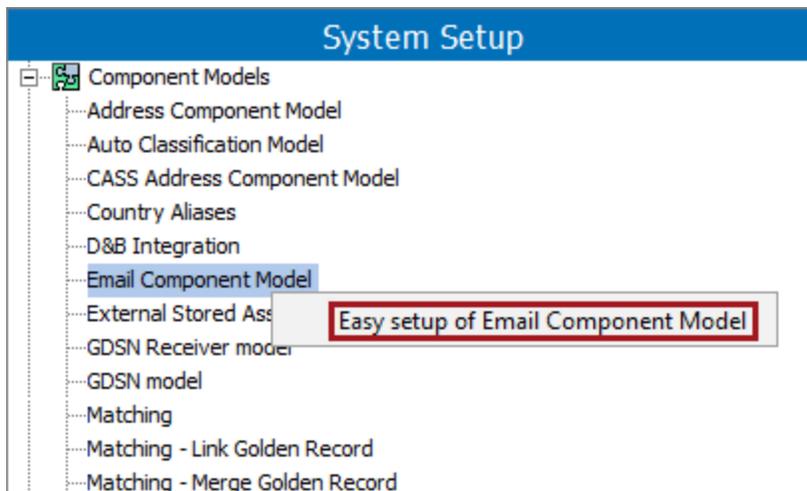
The Experian Email Validation Integration includes an Easy Setup wizard that creates the setup files, needed attributes, and data containers. The Easy Setup wizard is designed to make it so that users have very little configuration to do to get up and running as soon as possible.

Anyone configuring or using the Easy Setup wizard needs to have the proper privileges and understand how all the pieces work together.

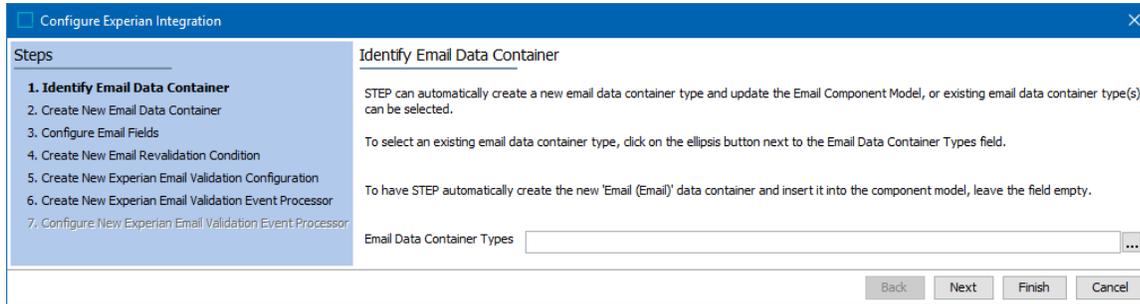
**Important:** The Easy Setup wizard can be finished without supplying the Experian Secure Token, however, before the Experian Email Validation Integration can be used, the Token needs to be added by rerunning the Easy Setup wizard or editing the Experian Email Validation Configuration object.

To perform the automatic configuration:

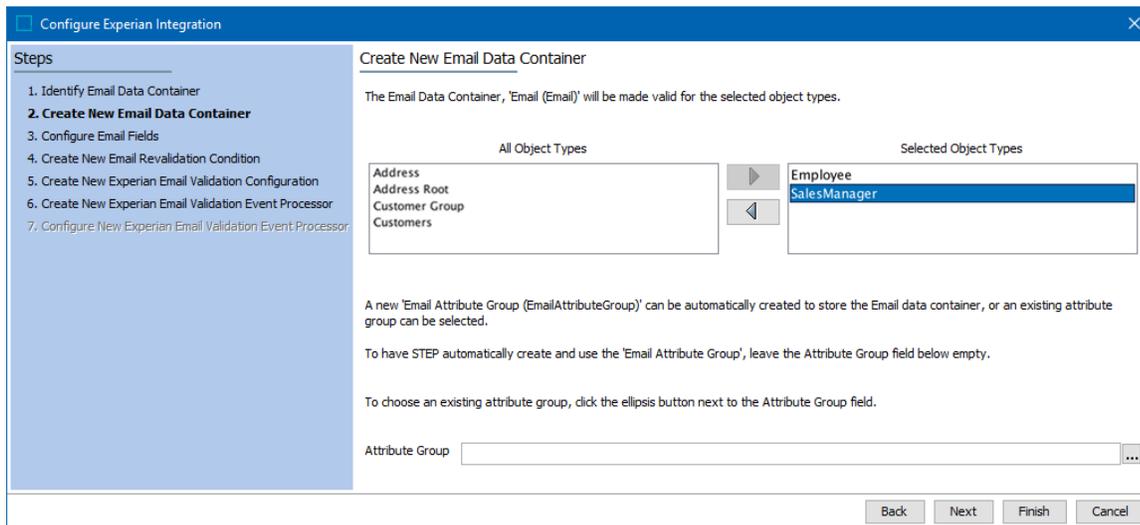
1. Optionally, create a setup group specifically to store the Experian Configuration. Otherwise, when prompted, choose an existing setup group.
2. Go to System Setup > Component Models > select **Email Component Model**.
3. Right-click **Email Component Model**, and select **Easy setup of Email Component Model**.



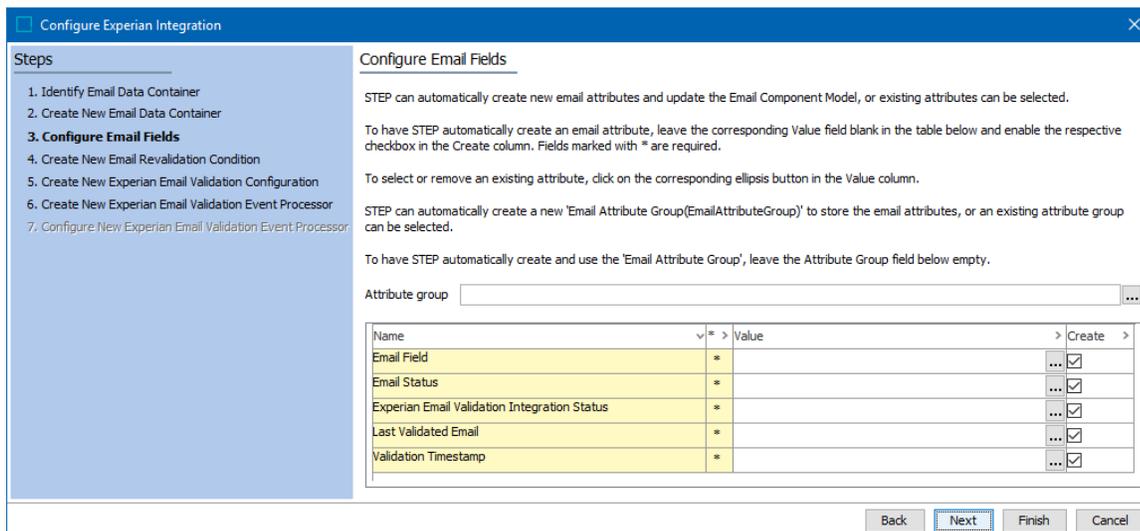
4. The Configure Experian Integration dialog displays the wizard step 'Identify Email Data Container' with detailed configuration instructions. Read the dialog text carefully to determine the necessary action.



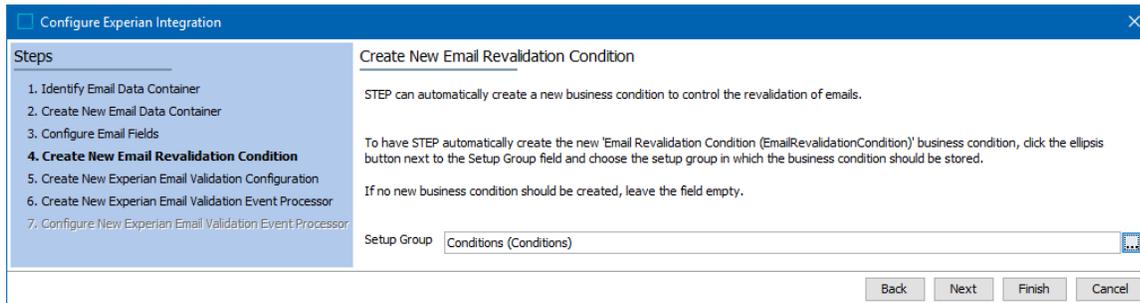
5. Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Create New Email Data Container' displays with detailed configuration instructions. At a minimum, choose the object type(s) to enable the **Next** button.



6. Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Configure Email Fields' displays with detailed configuration instructions.

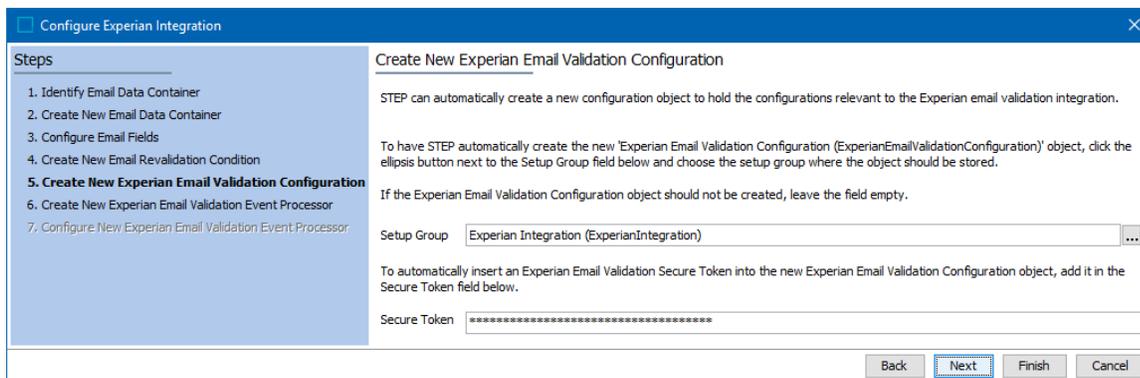


- Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Create New Email Revalidation Condition' displays with detailed configuration instructions.



The screenshot shows a wizard window titled 'Configure Experian Integration'. The 'Steps' list on the left includes: 1. Identify Email Data Container, 2. Create New Email Data Container, 3. Configure Email Fields, 4. **Create New Email Revalidation Condition**, 5. Create New Experian Email Validation Configuration, 6. Create New Experian Email Validation Event Processor, and 7. Configure New Experian Email Validation Event Processor. The main content area is titled 'Create New Email Revalidation Condition' and contains the following text: 'STEP can automatically create a new business condition to control the revalidation of emails. To have STEP automatically create the new 'Email Revalidation Condition (EmailRevalidationCondition)' business condition, click the ellipsis button next to the Setup Group field and choose the setup group in which the business condition should be stored. If no new business condition should be created, leave the field empty.' Below this text is a 'Setup Group' dropdown menu with 'Conditions (Conditions)' selected. At the bottom right are buttons for 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

- Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Create New Experian Email Validation Configuration' displays with detailed configuration instructions.

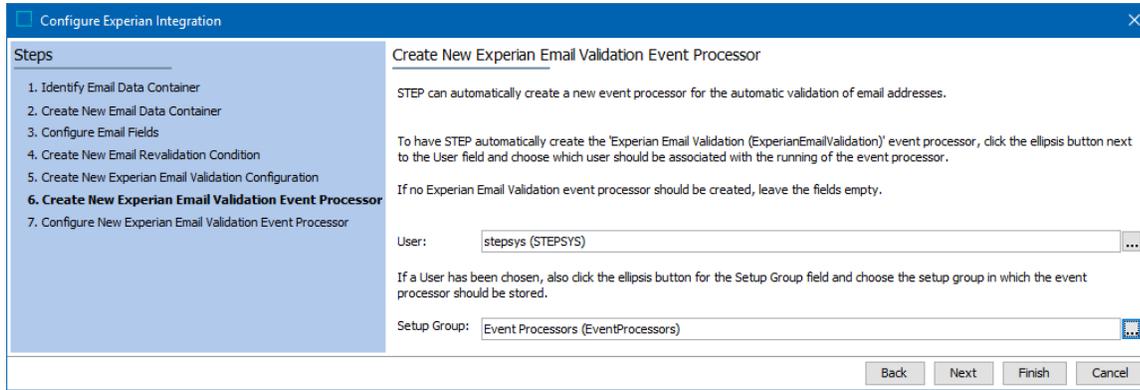


The screenshot shows the same wizard window, now at Step 5: 'Create New Experian Email Validation Configuration'. The 'Steps' list on the left is updated, with Step 4 now unselected and Step 5 highlighted. The main content area contains the following text: 'STEP can automatically create a new configuration object to hold the configurations relevant to the Experian email validation integration. To have STEP automatically create the new 'Experian Email Validation Configuration (ExperianEmailValidationConfiguration)' object, click the ellipsis button next to the Setup Group field below and choose the setup group where the object should be stored. If the Experian Email Validation Configuration object should not be created, leave the field empty.' Below this text is a 'Setup Group' dropdown menu with 'Experian Integration (ExperianIntegration)' selected. Further down is a 'Secure Token' field with masked characters (asterisks). At the bottom right, the 'Next' button is highlighted with a blue border.

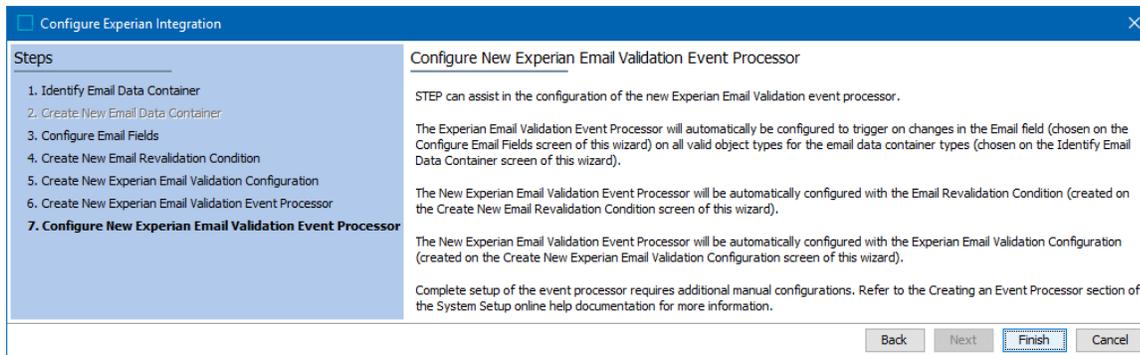
- **Setup Group:** For the example above, prior to starting the wizard a Setup Group was created (as advised in the beginning of this section). If necessary, cancel the wizard and create your own specific setup group for Experian, or click the ellipsis button (...) and choose an existing setup group.
- **Secure Token:** For security purposes, characters are masked as they are entered into the field. This field can be left blank, but you will need to return to this step again later to enter the token before the Experian email validation feature can be used.

- Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Create New Experian Email Validation Event Processor' displays with detailed configuration instructions.

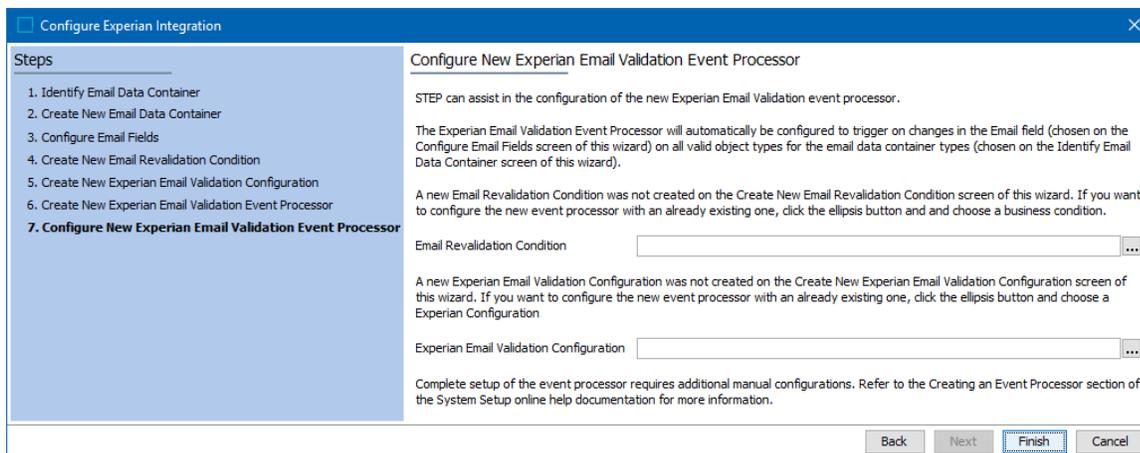
**Important:** The privileges of the selected user determine which actions the event processor can perform and what data can be processed. Common setup is to create a special system user for this purpose so that the effects of the event processor are easily identified. For more information, refer to the **Configure Action Sets and Privileges** section of the **Initial Setup for Event Processors** documentation.



- Click the **Next** button, and the wizard step 'Configure New Experian Email Validation Event Processor' displays with detailed configuration instructions.



If a Setup Group was not selected during the wizard step 'Create New Email Revalidation Condition,' then the wizard step 'Configure New Experian Email Validation Event Processor' displays with the following.



- Click the **Finish** button, the wizard closes, and the Email Component Model is populated with the selections made during the wizard.

**Important:** If the wizard was used to create a new event processor, additional manual steps necessary to set the Queue status and enable the event processor need to be completed. For more information, refer to the **Queue Status** section of the **Event Processor Tab** documentation, and the **Enable Event Processor** section of the **Running an Event Processor** documentation, both in the **System Setup** documentation.

# Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration for the Web UI

This section of the Experian Email Validation integration requires an understanding of the Web UI, how to create screens, and the necessary user permissions to do so. Refer to the **Web UI Getting Started** topic in the **Web User Interfaces** documentation for more information.

## Validate Emails by Selecting from a List of Revalidation Conditions

It is possible to configure more than one email revalidation condition, allowing users to narrow down the Experian email validation request by selecting from common business conditions. For more information, refer to the **Configuring a Validate Emails Action Button for a Node List** section below.

For information on using the Experian Email Validation in the Web UI, refer to **Using the Experian Email Validation Integration from the Web UI** topic.

## Handling Failed Email Validation

When a validation job fails, a collection of objects is created, and a link to the collection is displayed within the execution and summary report (within the 'Recent background processes' side panel). Go to the collection to find the list of customer accounts that have failed to be validated.

## Configuring a Validate Emails Action Button for a Node List

The Validate Email action button can be added to a collection or node list and configured with a previously created Experian Email Validation Configuration. Optionally, one or more email revalidation business conditions can be added, allowing users to refine the collection of emails selected to be sent for email validation.

### Prerequisites

Before configuring a Validate Emails action button, it is recommended to have a firm understanding of the Experian Email Validation Integration, and to have created the mandatory Experian Email Validation Configuration using the Experian Configuration object type.

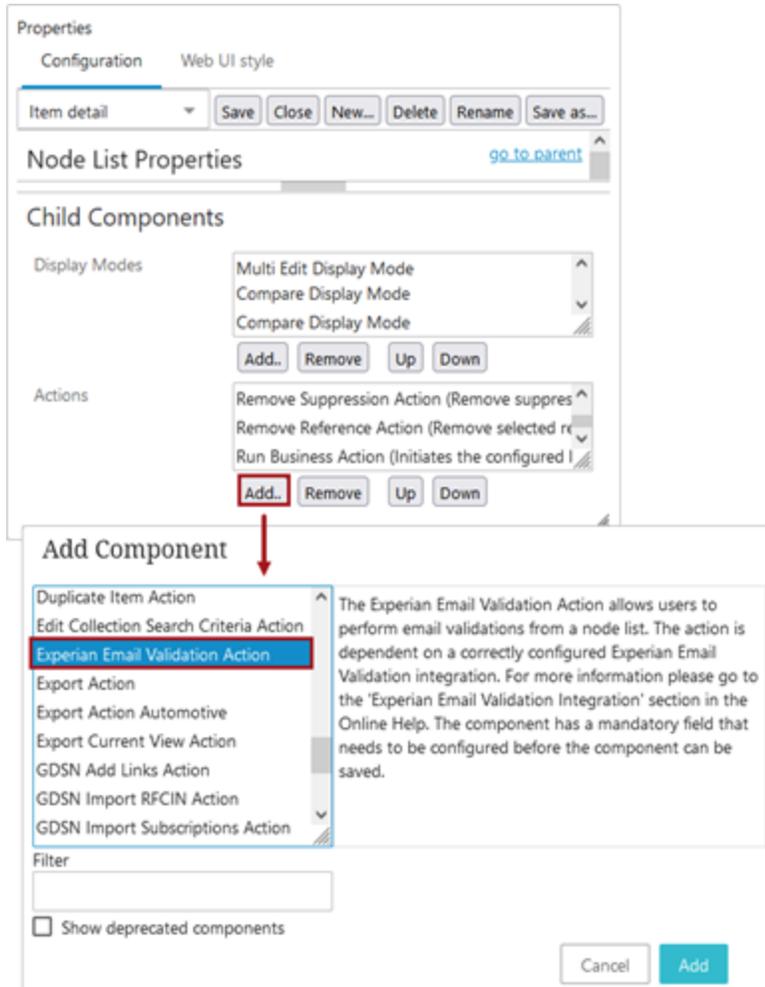
For more information about the Experian Email Validation Integration, refer to the **Experian Email Validation Integration** topic.

For more information about action buttons on Node List, refer to the **Action Button Configuration on a Node List** section of the **Web User Interface** documentation.

### Add a Validate Email Action Button to a Node List

Steps for adding a Validate Email action button to a node list are below.

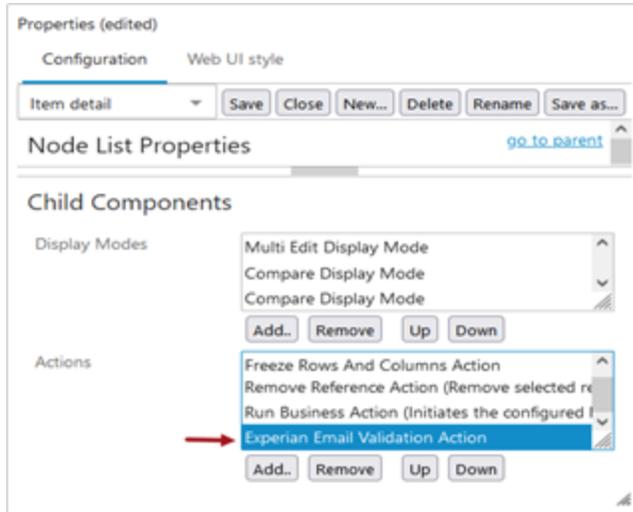
1. Go to your Node List Properties > Child Components > Actions parameter.
2. Click the **Add** button, and the Add Component dialog displays.
3. Select **Experian Email Validation Action**, click the **Add** button to close the dialog, and continue to the configuration steps.



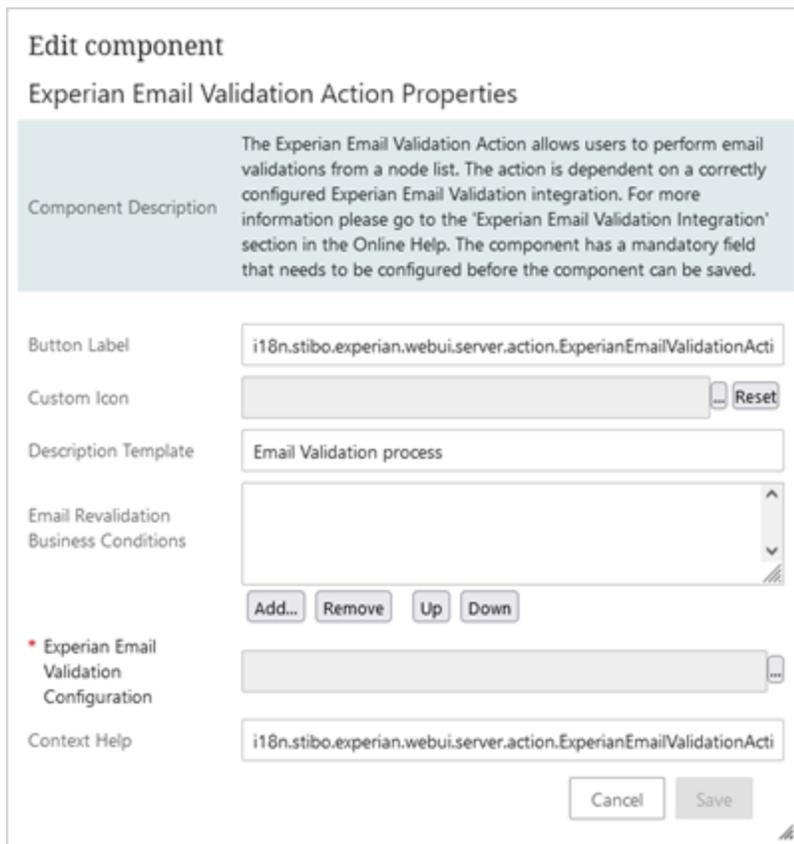
## Configure a Validate Email Action Button for a Node List

Once the Experian Email Validation Action component is added to the Node List Actions parameter, follow the steps below to complete the configuration.

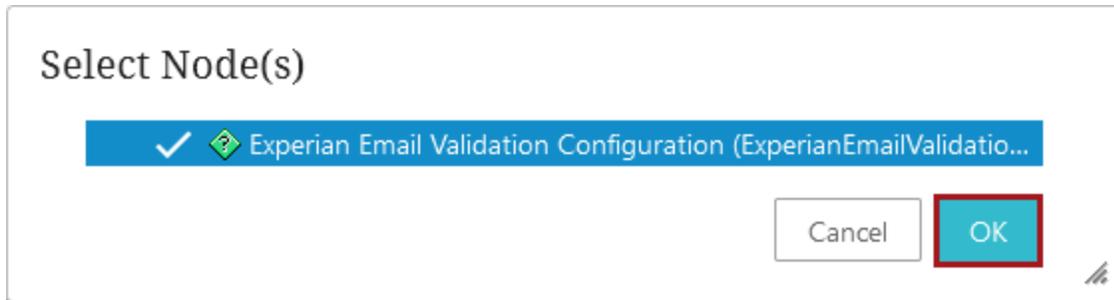
1. From the Actions parameter list, double click the newly added **Experian Email Validation Action** as shown below.



The Experian Email Validation Action Properties dialog displays as shown below.

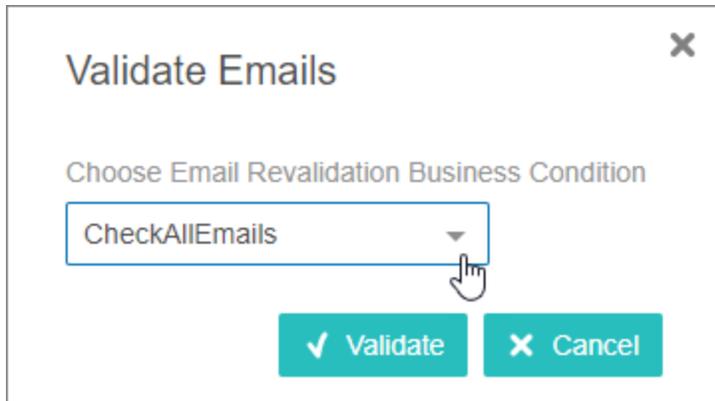


2. Populate the mandatory Experian Email Validation Configuration parameter with an Experian Configuration object. Click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Experian Email Validation Configuration parameter, and the Select Node(s) dialog will display Experian Configuration object types only.



**Note:** If the Email Component model Easy Setup wizard was used to automatically create the Experian Email Validation Configuration object, then the configuration option will appear as shown above.

3. Select your **Experian Configuration** object and click the **OK** button. The Select Node(s) dialog closes, and the selected Experian Configuration object displays within the Experian Email Validation Configuration parameter.
4. Review and configure any of the optional parameters within the Experian Email Validation Action properties:
  - **Button Label:** Enter the text to be displayed as the label for the action button icon. The label will only be displayed if the 'Include Label' parameter on the parent Node List properties is enabled.
  - **Custom Icon:** Adding a custom icon overwrites the default icon displayed in Web UI. The recommended size of the icons is 20 (height) x 35 (width) pixels. It is recommended that icons use deep jewel toned colors that fade well when disabled.
  - **Description Template:** Enter the text to be used to identify the corresponding background process.
  - **Context Help:** Enter text to be displayed when a user hovers over the action button in Web UI.
  - **Email Revalidation Business Conditions:** Adding multiple Email Revalidation Business Conditions can help users quickly and easily narrow down their Experian email validation request by selecting from common business conditions (i.e., Validate new emails only, Validate new emails and emails that have not been validated in the last 30 days, or Validate emails with specific domains).
  - When business conditions are added to this parameter, they display for selection when a user clicks the Validate Emails action button in Web UI.



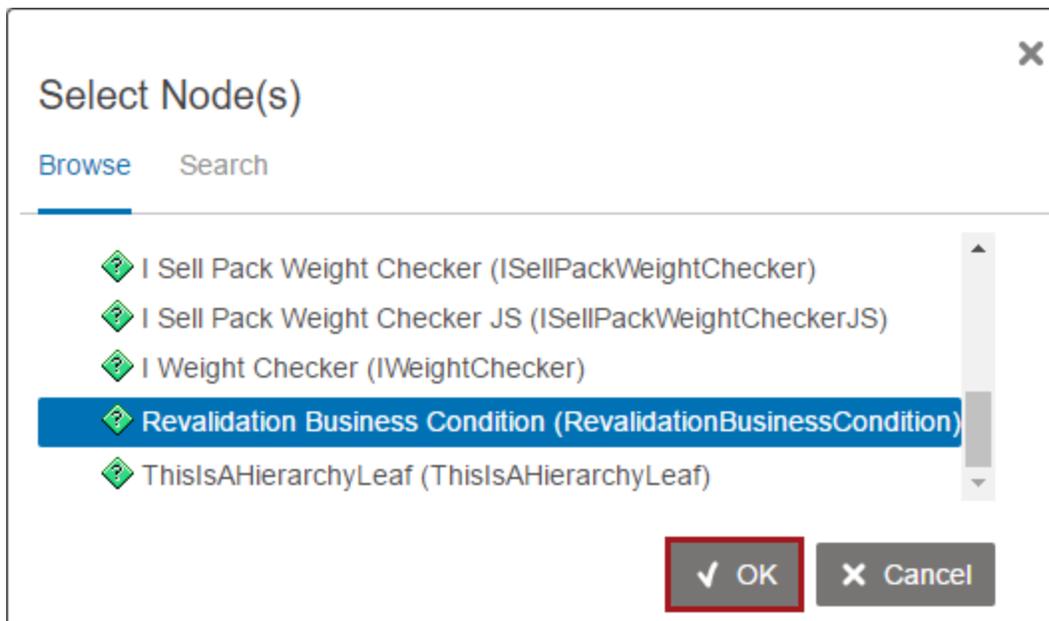
- When the parameter is empty, and the Web UI user clicks the Validate Emails action button, the user is not prompted to select a business condition, and all selected emails will be sent for email validation.

5. Click the **Save** and **Close** buttons on the designer.

## Add Email Revalidation Business Conditions

Below are steps to add a previously configured business condition to the Email Revalidation Business Conditions parameter.

1. Click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Email Revalidation Business Condition parameter to display a Select Node(s) dialog.



**Note:** If you used the Email Component model Easy Setup wizard to automatically create the revalidation business condition, then the condition will appear as shown above.

2. Browse or search to select **your Revalidation Business Condition**.
3. Click the **OK** button, the Select Node(s) dialog will close, and the selected Revalidation Business Condition will display within the Email Revalidation Condition parameter.
4. Optionally, repeat the above steps to add more than one email revalidation business condition.

**Note:** If one email revalidation business condition is added to the Email Revalidation Business Condition parameter, and the Web UI user clicks the Validate Emails action button, the user will not be prompted to select a business condition, and only the selected emails that comply with the configured email revalidation business condition will be sent for email validation. To allow Web UI users to choose a 'Check All Emails' option along with the added email revalidation business condition, then an additional 'Check All Emails' email revalidation business condition needs to be created and added to the Email Revalidation Business Condition parameter.

Below is an example of configuring multiple email revalidation business conditions.

Properties

[Configuration](#)   Web UI style

CollectionContent ▾   Save   Close   New...   Delete   Rename   Save as...

**Experian Email Validation Action Properties**   [go to parent](#)

Button Label  

Custom Icon    ...  

Description Template  

Email Revalidation Business Conditions  

Experian Email Validation Configuration\*    ...  

Context Help  

For information on and images of the Email Validation business condition in the workbench, refer to **Using the Experian Email Validation Integration from the Web UI** topic.

# Using the Experian Email Validation Integration

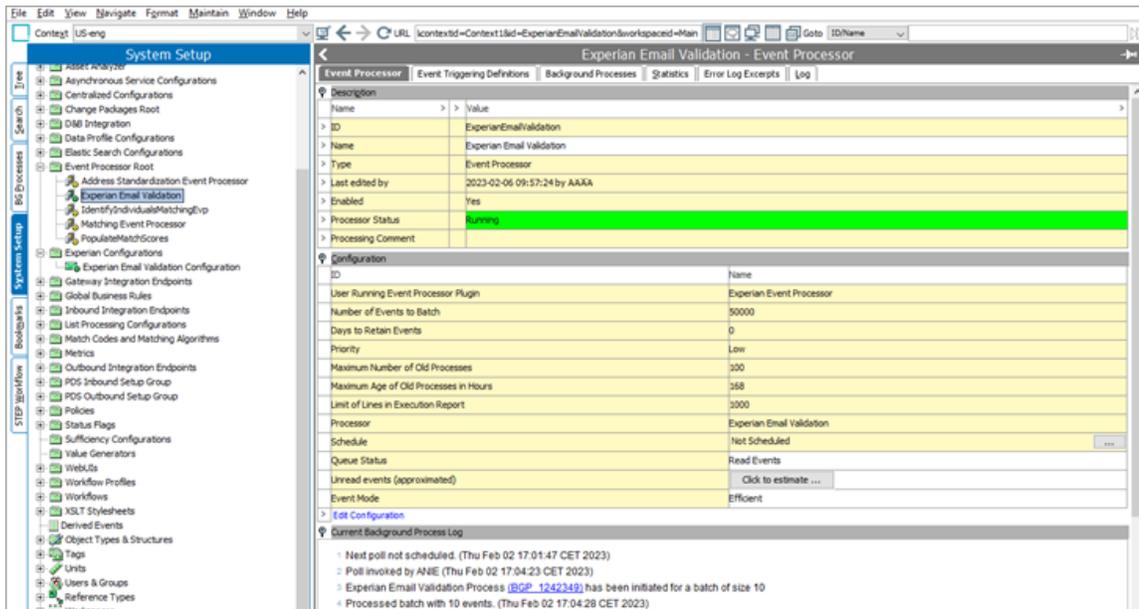
The Experian Email Validation Integration can be used in two ways:

- Configured to run using an Event Processor that can be scheduled to run at a certain interval. Based on events on new or changed email addresses, it will ensure that all email addresses are continuously validated.
- Configured in the Web UI to be able to manually start a validation of email addresses on a collection of entities.

In both scenarios, the Experian Configuration setup entity is needed, where the Background Processes tab will show the Email Validation BGPs that are executing the Experian validation jobs.

# Using the Experian Email Validation Integration with the Event Processor

The Experian Email Validation processing plugin can be used in an event processor with an event triggering definition on changes in an attribute holding email data.



The Experian plugin takes batches of events and for each batch starts an 'Email Validation BGP'. For each successfully started process, the events are consumed up front and the BGP alone is responsible for executing the Experian email validation.

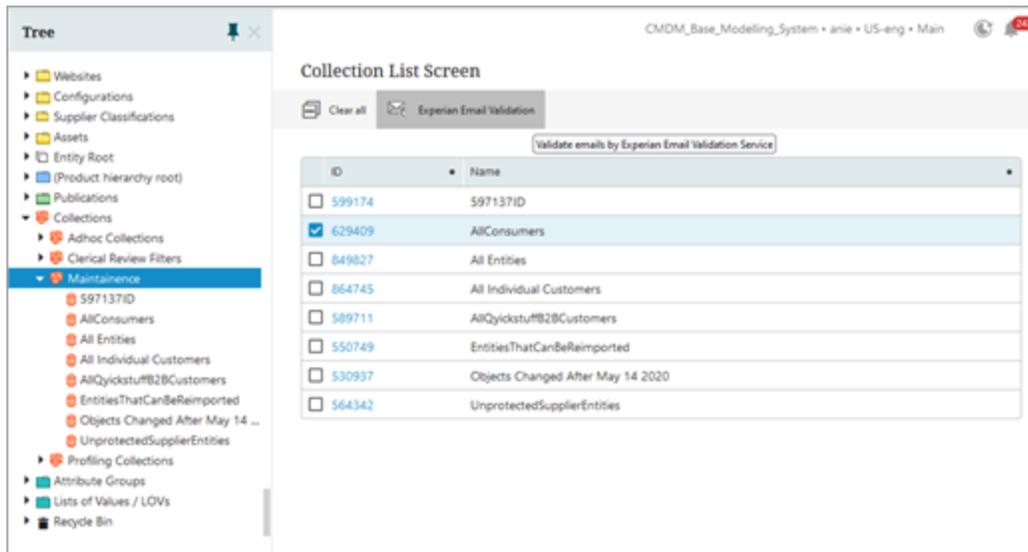
For further information about the execution process, refer to the topic **Experian Email Validation Execution Process**.

## Limits and Recommendations

- There is a limit of 100,000 emails to be validated in the Experian Service API, and since entities typically hold multiple email addresses, the 'Number of Events to Batch' is recommended not to exceed 50,000.
- There is a limit in the Experian service API of max 5 running parallel 'email validation jobs', so the event processor is limited to start a maximum of 5 concurrent BGPs.
- Event Mode is recommended to be set to 'Efficient'. This removes duplicated events in other batches to make sure not to validate the same emails several times. This results in batch sizes that are lower than the configured 'Number of Events to Batch' in those other batches.

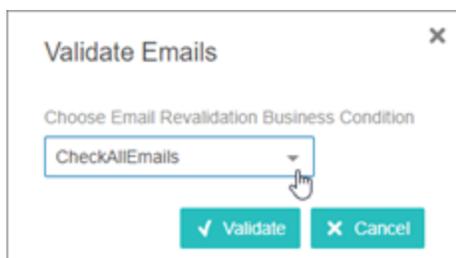
# Using the Experian Email Validation Integration from the Web UI

The Experian Email Validation action button is available within Web UI and allows users to perform email validations on collections of entities or directly on one or more entities.



If more than one email revalidation condition is configured in the Web UI Designer, and a Web UI user clicks the **Validate Emails** action button, the user is prompted to choose from a dropdown list of available email revalidation business conditions. This allows the user to narrow down the Experian email validation request by selecting from common business conditions, such as:

- Validate new emails only
- Validate new emails and emails that have not been validated in the last 30 days
- Validate emails with specific domains



Once the desired email revalidation condition is selected, the background process notification displays.

For information on configuring multiple email revalidation business conditions, refer to the **Configuring a Validate Emails Action Button for a Node List** topic within the **Configuring Experian Email Validation Integration for the Web UI** topic.

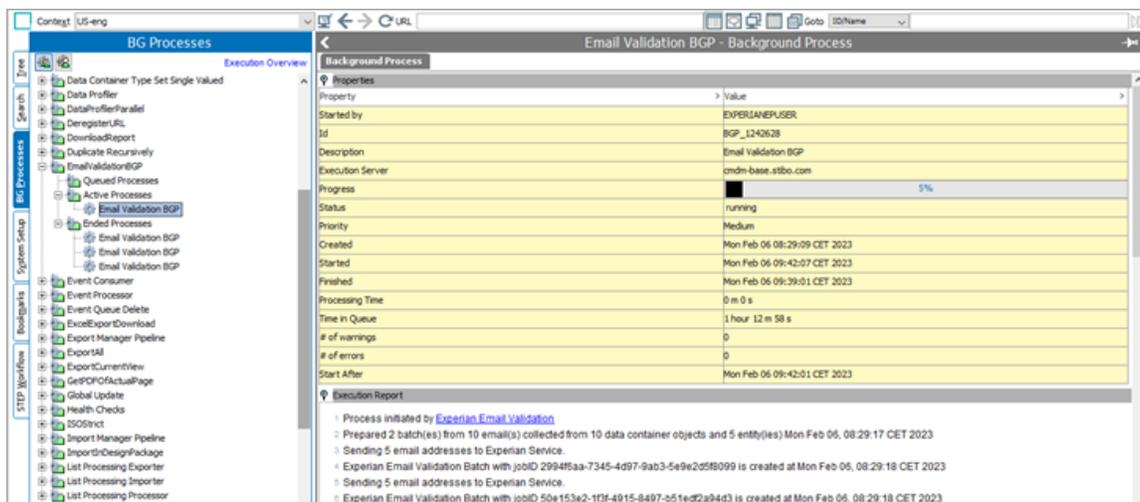
Once the validation action is clicked, the 'Email Validation BGP' starts as an asynchronous process. Refer to **Using the Experian Email Validation Integration** topic for further information.

A background process notification displays in the 'Recent background processes' side panel. Since the Experian service does not return immediate responses, it is recommended that the background process be monitored in the 'Recent background processes' side panel. Refer to the **Recent Background Processes Side Panel** topic in the **Web User Interfaces** documentation for more information.

# Experian Email Validation Execution Process

The Experian Email Validation BGP processes a batch of entities coming from the Event Processor using the Experian Email Validation plugin or from the Web UI where the Experian Email Validation button was clicked. The emails are extracted from the entities / data containers using the configuration in the Email Component Model and are split into batches based on the 'Batch Size' set on the Experian Configuration object. Since a single entity typically consists of multiple email addresses, the final batch of email addresses is larger than the batch of entities. For each batch of email addresses, an Experian job is started.

The Experian Service API can run up to five (5) jobs simultaneously per license key. To keep track of the started jobs, the Experian Configuration setup entity keeps a job registry of Experian job identifiers. This makes the solution resilient to system restarts (jobs are continued after a restart) and it ensures that no more than five Experian jobs are ever started at the same time across all running Email Validation BGPs. For this reason, it is important to use only one Experian Configuration setup entity per license key and to ensure not to delete and purge the setup entity while there are Experian jobs running. The job registry is not visible in the workbench.



The process polls for answers about completed jobs from the Experian Service API.

- If not all jobs are finished, the BGP goes back to 'waiting' state to free up capacity for other BGPs in the system to run. The setting 'Processing Pause Period, Minutes' on the Experian Configuration setup entity determines how long to wait before the BGP runs again and check for finished jobs.
- When a job is finished, it is removed from the job registry on the Experian Configuration setup entity, and if one or more additional batches of email addresses are pending, additional jobs are started.

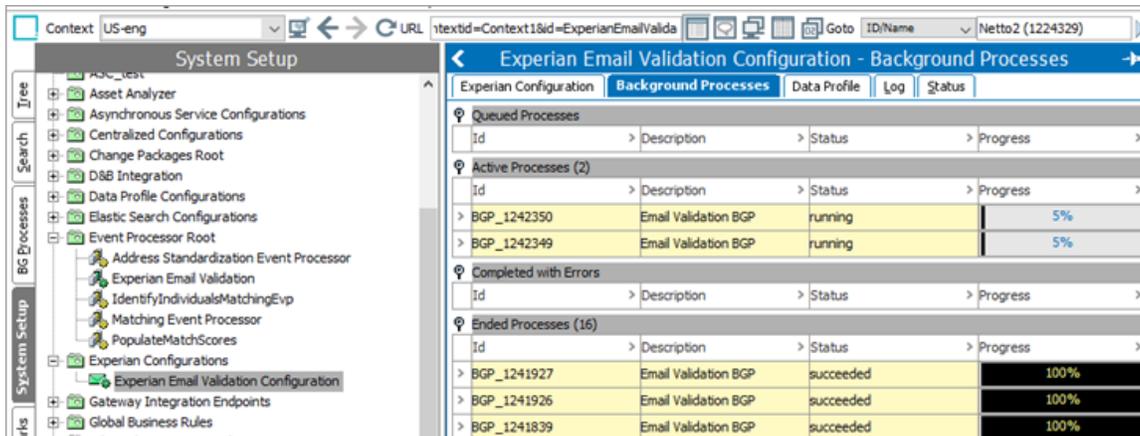
When all batches of email addresses have been processed and all jobs are completed within the BGP, the email data quality fields configured within the Email Component Model are updated:

- One of the following result values is written into the 'Email Status' email data quality field:
  - **(blank)**: Email has never been sent for validation.
  - **Disposable**: Domain is administered by a disposable email provider (e.g., Mailinator).
  - **Illegitimate**: Seed, spam trap, black hole, technical role account or inactive domain.
  - **Malformed**: The email is identified by STEP as having an illegal format.
  - **Undeliverable**: Mailbox or domain does not exist, or mailbox is full, suspended, or disabled.
  - **Unknown**: Experian service is unable to conclusively verify or invalidate this address.
  - **Unreachable**: Domain has no reachable mail exchangers.
  - **Verified**: Mailbox exists, is reachable, and not known to be illegitimate or disposable.
- The 'Last Validated Email' field is updated with the email address last sent for validation.
- The 'Validation Timestamp' field is updated with the date and time the email address was last received from the Experian service.
- The 'Experian Email Validation Integration Status' field displays one of the following values:
  - **(blank)**: Indicates the email address has never been sent for validation.
  - **Success**: Indicates the email address has been successfully validated.
  - **Processing**: Indicates the email address is in the process of being validated.
  - **Failed**: Indicates the email address validation has failed. This allows a search to be performed for accounts where an error has occurred during validation, and a collection is automatically created.

**Note:** If too many revisions occur (causing performance issues) for the 'Experian Email Validation Integration Status' field, then it is recommended that the attribute be set to externally maintained. For more information, refer to the **Externally Maintained Attributes** section of the **Attributes** documentation.

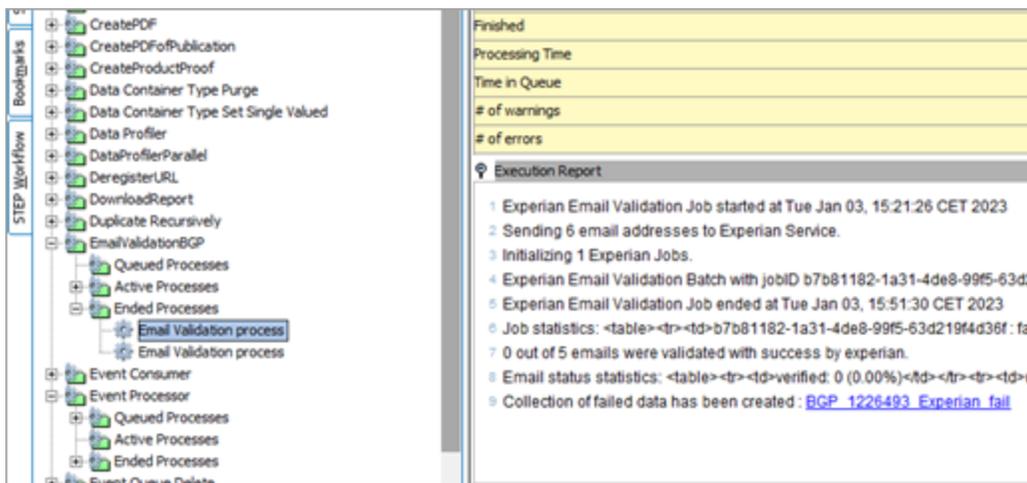
## Email Validation BGP Overview

The Experian Email Validation Configuration setup entity is used in email validation processes initiated from the event processor and processes initiated from the Web UI. The Background Processes tab shows all the started processes.



## Handling Failed Email Validation

When an Experian job fails, a collection of objects is created, and a link to the collection is displayed within the execution report. Go to the collection and find the list of entities that have failed to be validated.



The failed jobs can be manually restarted by relaunching the Email Validation BGP.

## Experian Throughput Limitations

The Experian service is asynchronous and can validate up to 5 concurrent jobs with each a maximum of 100,000 email addresses.

Common response times for each batch job run by Experian are:

- 12 hours for up to 10,000 email addresses
- 20 hours for up to 100,000 email addresses

The time it takes for Experian to process a job varies depending on the makeup of the set of emails in the job. If the job is made up of mostly top common domains (AOL, Yahoo, Gmail, etc.), Experian can process faster than a job that is made up of mostly lesser-known domains (business domains, etc.).

# Loqate Integration

Loqate is a third-party address standardization service that, when integrated with STEP, is used to return standardized addresses that adhere to the standards of local postal authorities such as the USPS. Standardized addresses are essential to securing safe postal deliveries and also help save money when doing mass mailings. A fully standardized address is also a first step in customer deduplication (finding and removing duplicate records containing these addresses) using Matching, Linking, and Merging, as covered in the **Matching, Linking, and Merging** documentation.

The integration to Loqate services is implemented using the following STEP components:

- Business actions and bulk updates that enable address standardization and verification of addresses
- Address Component Model

Additionally, the integration to Loqate Local with CASS uses the following:

- CASS Address Component Model
- Event processor for the generation of CASS certification reports

To assist with proper configuration, easy setup actions are available to assist in the Loqate address field mappings as well as the creation of associated address object types, business rules, and event processors. By using Loqate, an address is first standardized and then verified. These are two separate processes that must be executed together to ensure an address is valid. To standardize an address, Loqate updates the address input information from STEP by ensuring that it uses the approved spelling, abbreviations, and formatting of the relevant postal authorities. However, a standardized address alone does not guarantee validity or deliverability. Once the address is standardized, it is matched against Loqate's reference data to be validated. If any city, state, or ZIP code information is missing from the input, Loqate may not be able to uniquely identify and add these to the standardized output. Therefore, the output from Loqate will have quality measures that indicate how valid the address is.

The following screenshot shows a simple example of street address and ZIP code values as they look before being sent to Loqate (Input Street and Input ZIP) and as they look after being standardized and returned from Loqate (Standardized Street and Standardized Zip):



To integrate with the Loqate Cloud solution, STEP users must have a Loqate Cloud API license key.

The Loqate Cloud solution may be a preferred option for users with smaller data sets (less than 1 million records) looking to only pay for their predefined data needs. Also, users must be connected to a local Loqate engine in order to use the CASS program.

To begin integrating your STEP deployment with the Loqate Cloud API, contact your Stibo Systems account manager or partner manager.

## Loqate Local

The Loqate Local API service is an integration that enables STEP users to standardize address information against reference data stored on the STEP application server itself. Just like in the cloud service, input address information is stored in attribute values that are mapped to Loqate fields within the Address Component Model. However, instead of being sent to a Loqate-hosted cloud server, the address data is sent from STEP to the embedded Loqate engine, where it is validated and standardized. Once the Loqate engine parses the data, the standardized address information is returned and stored in standardized output address fields.

To integrate with the Loqate Local solution, STEP users must have a Loqate Local API license key.

Other reasons users might prefer the Loqate Local solution include:

- Commercially more cost-effective for work with large data sets (over 1 million records)
- Better performance and faster response times
- Zero additional downtime
- Option to use CASS address standardization

## Loqate Local with CASS

The Loqate Local with CASS service is the same installation as the standard Loqate Local API solution but includes additional data packs of CASS reference data and some CASS-specific library files. An additional license is needed for CASS. For more information on CASS, refer to the **CASS Address Component Model** topic.

**Note:** The CASS solution does not work with the Loqate Cloud API.

## Address Validation Web Service

When STEP is deployed with Loqate Local, STEP offers an Address Validation web service. This web service can be used by third-party systems to perform the same address validation and standardization that is done in STEP. This allows for consistent address validation across the enterprise.

The Address Validation web service comes in REST and SOAP variants and supports CASS address certification (as applicable) and geocoding. For complete documentation for web services functionality related to Address Validation, access the STEP API Documentation button on the Start Page and refer to the SOAP and REST API sections.

## Web service endpoint

The Address Standardization Web Service supports both SOAP and REST API. To download the WSDL and obtain access to the Address Validation Web Service, users must have access to the Stibo SDK and API documentation.

Prior to using the Address Standardization Web Service, Loqate Local must already have been deployed in your target STEP environment.

The following is the endpoint for the REST API:

```
https://[URL for STEP environment]/restapi/loqate/address/verify
```

The following is the endpoint for the SOAP API:

```
https://[URL for STEP environment]/LoqateWS/loqate
```

For information on gaining access to the SDK and API documentation, refer to the Granting Access to the SDK and API Documentation topic in the System Setup documentation, or contact your Stibo Systems account manager for further details.

Address information provided by this web service is subject to the Loqate subscription license provisioning. For more information, contact your account manager.

## Examples

The Address Validation Web Service standardizes address information outside of STEP. For information on deciphering Loqate's Address Verification Code, refer to the **Evaluating Loqate Address Verification Codes** topic in the **Solutions Enablement** documentation.

### Request

For the REST request, refer to the code below:

```

1  {
2      "Input": {
3          "Address": [
4              {
5                  "Address": "",
6                  "Address1": "4200 amphitheatre",
7                  "Address2": "",
8                  "Address3": "",
9                  "Address4": "",
10                 "Locality": "mountain view",

```

```

11         "Country": "US",
12         "AdministrativeArea": "",
13         "Thoroughfare": "",
14         "DependentThoroughfare": "",
15         "ThoroughfareName": "",
16         "Premise": "",
17         "PostCode": "",
18         "SubAdministrativeArea": "",
19         "DependentLocality": "",
20         "Building": "",
21         "SubBuilding": "",
22         "Organization": "",
23         "PostBox": ""
24     }
25 ]
26 },
27 "Options": {
28     "AddressLineSeparator": "",
29     "OutputAddressFormat": "",
30     "EnhancedCountryTool": ""
31 }
32 }

```

For the SOAP request, refer to the code below:

```

1 <soapenv:Envelope xmlns:soapenv="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:ns="http://stibo.com/step/ws/loqate/1.0">
2 <soapenv:Header/>
3 <soapenv:Body>
4 <ns:verify>
5 <VerifyAddressRequest>
6 <Authentication>
7 <userid>user</userid>
8 <password>secret</password>
9 </Authentication>
1 <Input>

```

```

0
1   <Address>
1
1   <Address/>
2
1   <Address1>Google</Address1>
3
1   <Address2>4200 amphitheatre</Address2>
4
1   <Address3/>
5
1   <Address4/>
6
1   <Locality>mountain view</Locality>
7
1   <Country>US</Country>
8
1   <CountryISO/>
9
2   <AdministrativeArea>CA</AdministrativeArea>
0
2   <Thoroughfare/>
1
2   <DependentThoroughfare/>
2
2   <ThoroughfareName/>
3
2   <Premise/>
4
2   <PostCode/>
5
2   <SubAdministrativeArea/>
6
2   <DependentLocality/>
7
2   <Building/>
8
2   <SubBuilding/>
9
3   <Organization/>

```

```

0
3   <PostBox/>
1
3   </Address>
2
3   </Input>
3
3   <Options>
4
3   <AddressLineSeparator>&#xA;</AddressLineSeparator>
5
3   <OutputAddressFormat/>
6
3   <EnhancedCountryTool/>
7
3   </Options>
8
3   <Process>
9
4   <CertifyProcess/>
0
4   <GeocodeProcess></GeocodeProcess>
1
4   </Process>
2
4   </VerifyAddressRequest>
3
4   </ns:verify>
4
4   </soapenv:Body>
5
4   </soapenv:Envelope>
6

```

## Response

For the REST response, refer to the code below:

```

1   {"Output": {"Address": [{
2     "AddressContent": {

```

```

3      "Address": "4200 Amphitheatre Pkwy<BR>Mountain View CA 94043-1381",
4      "Address1": "4200 Amphitheatre Pkwy",
5      "Address2": "Mountain View CA 94043-1381",
6      "Address3": "",
7      "Address4": "",
8      "AdministrativeArea": "CA",
9      "AddressFormat": "",
10     "Building": "",
11     "CountryName": "United States",
12     "DeliveryAddress": "4200 Amphitheatre Pkwy",
13     "DeliveryAddress1": "4200 Amphitheatre Pkwy",
14     "DeliveryAddress2": "",
15     "Department": "",
16     "DependentLocality": "",
17     "DependentThoroughfare": "",
18     "DoubleDependentLocality": "",
19     "Iso31662": "US",
20     "Iso31663": "USA",
21     "Iso3166N": "840",
22     "Latitude": "",
23     "LocalityExtra": "",
24     "Longitude": "",
25     "Locality": "Mountain View",
26     "Organization": "",
27     "PostBox": "",
28     "PostalCode": "94043-1381",
29     "Premise": "4200",
30     "PremiseNumber": "4200",
31     "SubAdministrativeArea": "Santa Clara",
32     "SubBuilding": "",
33     "SuperAdministrativeArea": "",
34     "Thoroughfare": "Amphitheatre Pkwy",
35     "ThoroughfareName": "",
36     "ThoroughfareType": ""
37   },
38   "AddressQuality": {
39     "AddressVerificationCode": "V42-I44-P3-092",

```

```

40     "AddressQualityIndex": "C",
41     "GeoAccuracy": "",
42     "GeoDistance": ""
43   },
44   "AddressVerificationDetails": {
45     "ValidationTime": 1667241105193,
46     "ValidationStatus": "psOK",
47     "ValidationStatusDetails": "",
48     "ValidationHash": "OEsCDGuSCMwvfYvv9LCaRQ=="
49   },
50   "AddressCertificationDetails": null
51 }]]}

```

For the SOAP response, refer to the code below:

```

1  <S:Envelope xmlns:S="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">
2  <S:Body>
3  <ns2:verifyResponse xmlns:ns2="http://stibo.com/step/ws/loqate/1.0">
4  <VerifyAddressResponse>
5  <Output>
6  <Address>
7  <AddressContent>
8  <Address>Google
9  4200 Amphitheatre Pkwy
10 Mountain View CA 94043-1381</Address>
11 <Address1>Google</Address1>
12 <Address2>4200 Amphitheatre Pkwy</Address2>
13 <Address3>Mountain View CA 94043-1381</Address3>
14 <Address4/>
15 <AdministrativeArea>CA</AdministrativeArea>
16 <AddressFormat/>
17 <Building/>
18 <CountryName>United States</CountryName>
19 <DeliveryAddress>4200 Amphitheatre Pkwy</DeliveryAddress>
20 <DeliveryAddress1>4200 Amphitheatre Pkwy</DeliveryAddress1>
21 <Department/>

```

```

22 <DependentLocality/>
23 <DependentThoroughfare/>
24 <DoubleDependentLocality/>
25 <Iso31662>US</Iso31662>
26 <Iso31663>USA</Iso31663>
27 <Iso3166N>840</Iso3166N>
28 <Latitude/>
29 <Longitude/>
30 <LocalityExtra/>
31 <Locality>Mountain View</Locality>
32 <Organization>Google</Organization>
33 <PostBox/>
34 <PostalCode>94043-1381</PostalCode>
35 <Premise>4200</Premise>
36 <PremiseNumber>4200</PremiseNumber>
37 <SubAdministrativeArea>Santa Clara</SubAdministrativeArea>
38 <SubBuilding/>
39 <SuperAdministrativeArea/>
40 <Thoroughfare>Amphitheatre Pkwy</Thoroughfare>
41 <ThoroughfareName>Amphitheatre</ThoroughfareName>
42 <ThoroughfareType/>
43 </AddressContent>
44 <AddressQuality>
45 <AddressVerificationCode>V42-I45-P3-094</AddressVerificationCode>
46 <AddressQualityIndex>C</AddressQualityIndex>
47 <GeoAccuracy/>
48 <GeoDistance/>
49 </AddressQuality>
50 <AddressVerificationDetails>
51 <ValidationHash>mP16Z8j98vYiMxYzb1XC2A==</ValidationHash>
52 <ValidationTime>1664478336487</ValidationTime>
53 <ValidationStatus>psOK</ValidationStatus>
54 </AddressVerificationDetails>
55 </Address>
56 </Output>
57 </VerifyAddressResponse>
58 </ns2:verifyResponse>

```

```
59 | </S:Body>  
60 | </S:Envelope>
```

To access the Address Validation Web Service endpoint for a given system, navigate to the following URL:  
[your system URL: port]/LoqateWS/loqate.

# Loqate Integration Properties

The following case-sensitive properties must be added to the sharedconfig.properties file to enable Loqate functionality. Customers are responsible for keeping all Loqate Local reference data updated on their servers.

**Note:** This solution can only be used in an on-premise deployment.

## Both Local and Cloud

- `Address.AddressQualityPlugin=LoqateAddressQuality`
- `Address.Service.Loqate.GeocodeAll=[true or false]`

Optional. Default value is true. Specifies if all addresses should be geocoded. A geocode is a pair of coordinates for the latitude and longitude of a location.

## Cloud Only

- `Address.Service.Loqate.License=[License Key required for Production]`

Specifies the license key of the Loqate Cloud solution.

## Local Only

- `Loqate.Server.Data=[direct or relative path]`

The directory where data for the Loqate Local API has been installed.

### Examples:

- Linux: `Loqate.Server.Data=/opt/stibo/step/resources/loqate/2.23.0.9136/LoqateData`
- Windows: `Loqate.Server.Data=C:/LoqateData`

The below screenshot shows a configuration for Loqate Local on a Linux server. The `Address.Service.Loqate.License` line is for the Cloud solution.

**Note:** If the `Loqate.Server.Data` parameter is set, STEP assumes that a Loqate Local server is also installed regardless if the `Address.Service.Loqate.License` parameter is set or absent.

```
#=====#
# Loqate settings
#=====#
Address.AddressQualityPlugin=LoqateAddressQuality
Address.Service.Loqate.License=
Loqate.Server.Data=L:/loqatedata
```

# Address Component Model

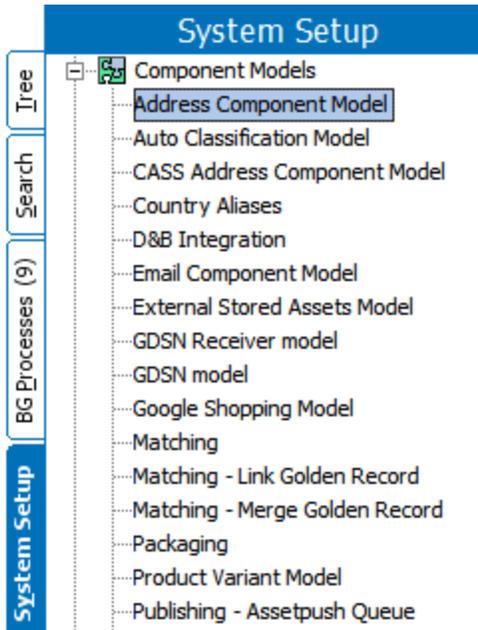
The address component model allows the integration of an address standardization solution with STEP. You must configure it to enable the use of Loqate and CASS integrations.

**Note:** Several components require that the address component model be configured before they work. This includes the Party Data Matching Component, the Standardize Address Business Action, and the Data Quality: Standardize Address Bulk Operation. This topic provides an overview of the Address Component Model, including full descriptions of the Loqate address attribute fields it contains. For instructions on how to configure the component model, refer to the following topics in this documentation section:

- **Easy Setup of Address Component Model**
- **Manual Setup of Address Component Model** (recommended for modifications after initial setup)

The Address Component Model determines the input and output fields for the information that is sent to Loqate from STEP and returned from Loqate to STEP. Once the component model has been configured, the system is ready to standardize addresses using the Loqate solution.

The Address Component Model is found under Component Models on the System Setup tab. If the Address Component Model is not present, contact your Stibo Systems account manager.



## Prerequisites

Configuring the Address Component Model requires users to be familiar with the System Setup tab in the STEP Workbench and how to configure within this area (e.g., creation and maintenance of object types, attributes, and references). Users must also have the privileges required to carry out these tasks.

## Loqate Address Fields

The following table lists the fields contained in the Address Component Model, along with a description of each field, the corresponding Loqate field, whether the field is available for both the Loqate Cloud service and the Loqate Local installation. Users will typically not use all address fields.

Loqate fields are mapped to STEP attributes, either manually or through easy setup of the component model. The component model contains four types of fields and are identified in the table below:

- **Object types** – The address object types used to represent addresses
- **Regular** address attributes – The **input** fields that are used as input when making a request to Loqate. These are the non-standardized, original address attributes.
- **Standardized** address attributes – The **output** fields that store the data returned from Loqate. These are the standardized and validated versions of the address fields from Loqate.
- **Data quality** attributes – The fields that store information about the validity and precision of the standardized address attributes.

Loqate responses do not overwrite the input fields, which remain as-is after standardized address data is returned. Loqate responses are kept separately in the standardized fields. For more thorough descriptions of these fields, refer to the Loqate website.

Address Component Model Field	Description	Local Loqate Field Mapping
<b>Address Object Types and/or Address Data Container Types</b>		
Address	The address object types used to represent addresses; can be either entities or data containers	N/A
<b>Regular Address Attributes (INPUT fields)</b>		
Country ISO Code	The ISO 3166 2-character country code	<i>Not mapped to Loqate</i>
Input Address 1	Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g., street number and name	Address1 [in]
Input Address 2	Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g., city, state abbreviation, postcode	Address2 [in]
Input Address 3	Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g., country	Address3 [in]
Input Address 4	Input address line field, for one part of the full address Typically used if optional information is put into one of the other input Address1 - 3 fields	Address4 [in]
Input Address Line	Single line input field for an entire address	Address [in]

Address Component Model Field	Description	Local Loqate Field Mapping
Input Building	Input field for name identifying an individual location, e.g., a building	Building [in]
Input City	Input field for name of a large population center, e.g., city or municipality	Locality [in]
Input Country	Input field for country name or code	Country [in]
Input County	Input field for small geographic unit within a country, e.g., county.	SubAdministrativeArea [in]
Input Dependent Locality	Input field for a small geographic unit within a city, e.g., neighborhood	DependentLocality [in]
Input Dependent Street	Input field for street information that depends on an adjoining road	DependentThoroughfare [in]
Input Organization	Input field for business name associated with location	Organization [in]
Input PostBox	Input field for post box for a location	PostBox [in]
Input State	Input field for name of a geographic unit within a country, e.g., state or province	AdministrativeArea [in]
Input Street	Input field for street information, e.g., street name and number	Thoroughfare [in]
Input Street Name	Input field for street name	ThoroughfareName [in]
Input Street Number	Input field for street number identifying an individual location	Premise [in]
Input Subbuilding	Input field for secondary identifier of an individual location, e.g., flat or suite	SubBuilding [in]
Input Zip	Input field for complete postal code	PostalCode [in]
Latitude	The address latitude	<i>Not mapped to Loqate</i>
Longitude	The address longitude	<i>Not mapped to Loqate</i>
<b>Standardized Address Attributes (OUTPUT Fields)</b>		
Geocode Latitude	Output field containing the address latitude	Latitude [out]

Address Component Model Field	Description	Local Loqate Field Mapping
Geocode Longitude	Output field containing the address longitude	Longitude [out]
Standardized Building	Output field for name identifying an individual location, e.g., a building	Building [out]
Standardized City	Output field for a large population center name, e.g., city or municipality	Locality [out]
Standardized City Extra	Output field for supplemental information related to city	LocalityExtra [out]
Standardized Country	Output field containing country name or code	CountryName [out]
Standardized Country ISO Code	Output field containing the ISO 3166 2-character country code	ISO3166-2 [out]
Standardized Country ISO 3 Character Code	Output field containing the ISO 3166 3-character country code	ISO3166-3 [out]
Standardized County	Output field for small geographic unit within a country, e.g., county	SubAdministrativeArea [out]
Standardized Department	Output field for department name associated with an organization	Department [out]
Standardized Dependent Street	Output field for street information that depends on adjoining road	DependentThoroughfare [out]
Standardized Double Dependent Locality	Output field for small population center within a city, e.g., village.	DoubleDependentLocality [out]
Standardized Formatted Address	Output field for the address formatted for mailing usage, formatted using CRLF (“\n”) as the line break	Address [out]
Standardized Neighbourhood	Output field for population center within a city, e.g., neighborhood	DependentLocality [out]
Standardized Organization	Output field for business name associated with location	Organization [out]

Address Component Model Field	Description	Local Loqate Field Mapping
Standardized PostBox	Output field for post box for a location	PostBox [out]
Standardized Region	Output field for the largest geographic unit within a country	SuperAdministrativeArea [out]
Standardized State	Output field for a geographic unit within a country, e.g., state or province	AdministrativeArea [out]
Standardized Street	Output field for street name	DeliveryAddress [out]
Standardized Street Name	Output field for street name	ThoroughfareName [out]
Standardized Street Number	Output field for street number	PremiseNumber [out]
Standardized Street Type	Output field for street type, e.g., Rd for road and St for street	ThoroughfareType [out]
Standardized SubBuilding	Output field for secondary identifier for an individual location, e.g., flat or suite	SubBuilding [out]
Standardized Zip	Output field for complete postal code	PostalCode [out]
<b>Quality Measures</b>		
Geocode Accuracy	Output field for Geocode Accuracy. This field indicates the precision level of the geocode that has been assigned to an address by Loqate.	GeoAccuracy [out]
Geocode Distance	Output field for the Geocode Distance. This field indicates the uncertainty in the physical location of the address.	GeoDistance [out]
Quality	Quality attribute for address. Validation base type is text; attribute is a calculated attribute based on other quality fields. For example, the calculation could be a combination of the values of Quality Index and Quality Verification Code. Users are responsible for writing this formula.	<i>Not mapped from Loqate</i>
Quality Index	Output field for the address quality index, which is used to indicate the quality of an address.	<i>Address Quality Index (AQI) response from Loqate</i>
Quality Verification Code	Output field for the Address Verification Code. This is used to indicate the level of verification of an address.	<i>Address Verification Code (AVC) response from Loqate</i>

Address Component Model Field	Description	Local Loqate Field Mapping
Validation Hash	<p>Hash value (numerical representation) for the address validation integration.</p> <p>Contains a hash value of all input fields. Since comparing two numbers is simpler than comparing all involved values of the address, the hash value is used to determine if the address has changed since the last validation.</p> <p>If the hash values of two addresses are equal, then the actual addresses are most likely also equal. For two identical addresses, the hash values will always be the same. If two addresses are different, the hash values for the two objects are likely to be distinct, but there is no guarantee.</p> <p>For example, on a system with more than 100,000 addresses, it is expected that several addresses that are very different have the same hash value. However, for any specific address, the likeliness that the next version of that address has the same hash value is 1 per 4 billion. This means that in a system with 100 million addresses, if a user updates every address, there is less than a 5 percent chance that even a single one of those address changes is not sent to Loqate because the hash value is unchanged.</p> <p>This field is calculated by STEP and updated whenever the standardized address attributes are updated by the Loqate integration.</p>	<p><i>Not mapped to Loqate</i></p> <p><i>Not mapped from Loqate</i></p>
Validation Integration Status	<p>Contains the latest status of the address validation integration.</p> <p>Field is updated whenever the standardized address attributes are updated by the Loqate integration. Indicates if the last address validation was completed or resulted in an error. Valid values are: &lt;empty&gt; and Failed.</p> <p>This field makes it possible to search for accounts and addresses where an error has occurred during the address validation.</p>	<p><i>Not mapped from Loqate</i></p>
Validation Response	<p>Output field for the cached validation response. This field contains the full response from Loqate.</p> <p>Validation base type is text; maximum length must be at least 1000.</p>	<p><i>Contains the full response from Loqate</i></p>

Address Component Model Field	Description	Local Loqate Field Mapping
	<div style="background-color: #ffffcc; padding: 10px;"> <p>&gt; Validation Response      abc</p> </div> <pre> Loqate/1379196886/&lt;?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?&gt; &lt;!qt&gt;   &lt;status&gt;OK&lt;/status&gt;   &lt;results&gt;     &lt;result&gt;       &lt;AQI&gt;A&lt;/AQI&gt;       &lt;AVC&gt;V44-I44-P7-100&lt;/AVC&gt;       &lt;Address1&gt;3550 George Busbee Pkwy NW&lt;/Address1&gt;       &lt;Address2&gt;Kennesaw GA 30144-6608&lt;/Address2&gt;       &lt;AdministrativeArea&gt;GA&lt;/AdministrativeArea&gt;       &lt;CountryName&gt;United States&lt;/CountryName&gt;       &lt;DeliveryAddress&gt;3550 George Busbee Pkwy NW&lt;/DeliveryAddress&gt;       &lt;DeliveryAddress1&gt;3550 George Busbee Pkwy NW&lt;/DeliveryAddress1&gt;       &lt;GeoAccuracy&gt;P4&lt;/GeoAccuracy&gt;       &lt;GeoDistance&gt;0.0&lt;/GeoDistance&gt;       &lt;HyphenClass&gt;A&lt;/HyphenClass&gt;       &lt;ISO3166-2&gt;US&lt;/ISO3166-2&gt;       &lt;ISO3166-3&gt;USA&lt;/ISO3166-3&gt;       &lt;ISO3166-N&gt;840&lt;/ISO3166-N&gt;       &lt;Latitude&gt;34.040720&lt;/Latitude&gt;       &lt;Locality&gt;Kennesaw&lt;/Locality&gt;       &lt;Longitude&gt;-84.573000&lt;/Longitude&gt;       &lt;MatchRuleLabel&gt;1a&lt;/MatchRuleLabel&gt;       &lt;PostalCode&gt;30144-6608&lt;/PostalCode&gt;       &lt;PostalCodePrimary&gt;30144&lt;/PostalCodePrimary&gt;       &lt;PostalCodeSecondary&gt;6608&lt;/PostalCodeSecondary&gt;       &lt;Premise&gt;3550&lt;/Premise&gt;       &lt;PremiseNumber&gt;3550&lt;/PremiseNumber&gt;       &lt;SubAdministrativeArea&gt;Cobb&lt;/SubAdministrativeArea&gt;       &lt;Thoroughfare&gt;George Busbee Pkwy NW&lt;/Thoroughfare&gt;       &lt;ThoroughfareName&gt;George Busbee&lt;/ThoroughfareName&gt;       &lt;ThoroughfarePostDirection&gt;Nw&lt;/ThoroughfarePostDirection&gt;       &lt;ThoroughfareTrailingType&gt;Pkwy&lt;/ThoroughfareTrailingType&gt;       &lt;ThoroughfareType&gt;Pkwy&lt;/ThoroughfareType&gt;     &lt;/result&gt;   &lt;/results&gt; &lt;/!qt&gt; </pre>	
Validation Time	<p>Date and time stamp of the most recent successful address validation.</p> <p>Validation base type is 'ISO Date and Time.' Field is updated whenever the standardized address attributes are updated by the Loqate integration.</p>	Not mapped from Loqate

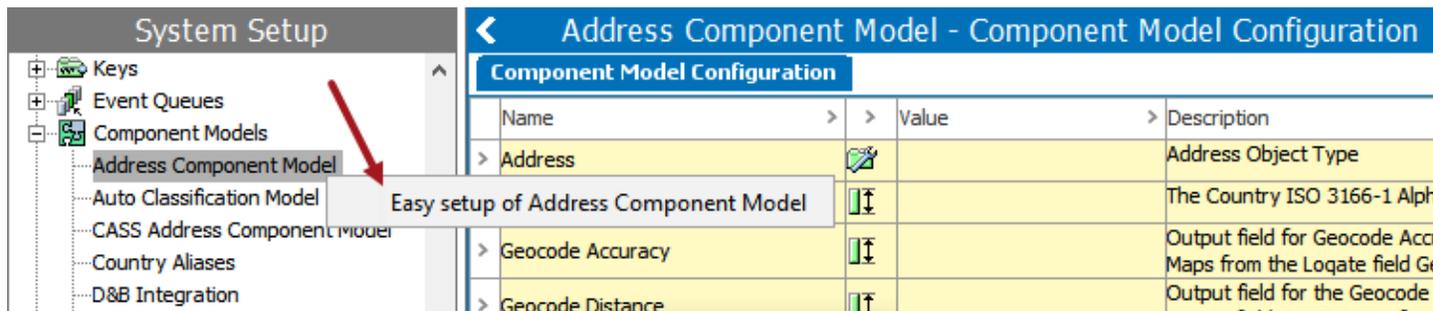
# Easy Setup of Address Component Model

The recommended method for initially configuring the Address Component Model is to use the 'Easy setup of Address Component Model' wizard. By using this wizard, STEP can automatically create all of the address attributes required for the solution while simultaneously mapping them to the corresponding Loqate fields. Additionally, the wizard can create an address data container to house the attributes and a 'standardize address' business action. By using this wizard, little manual action needs to be taken to complete the configuration, making it a simple and straightforward way to get the solution up and running quickly.

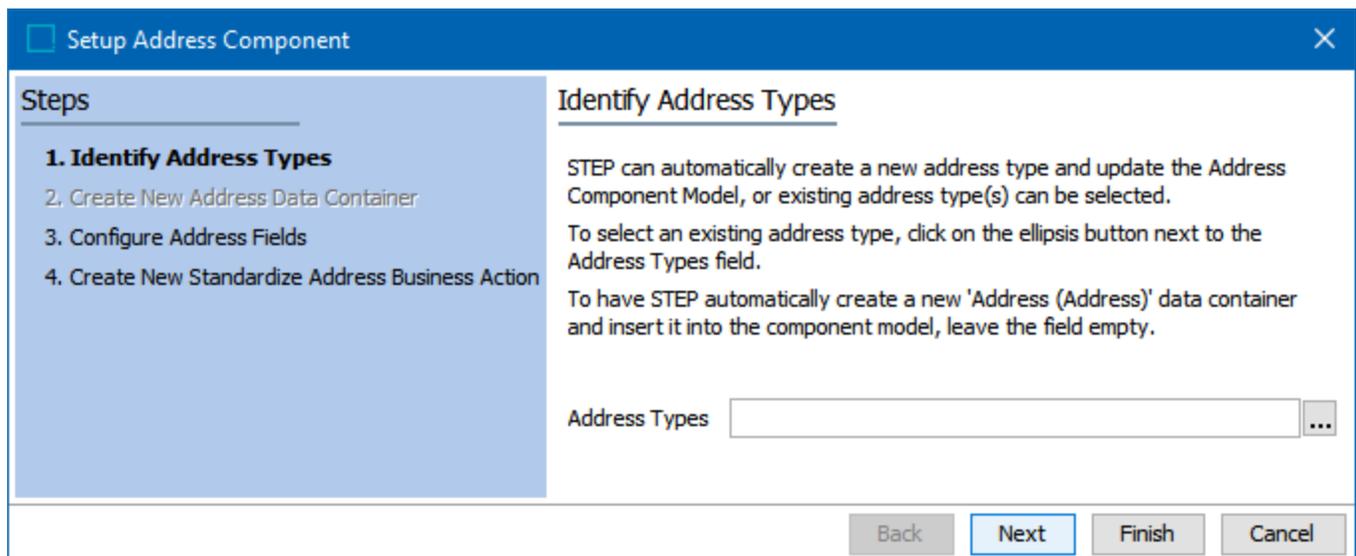
**Note:** This solution can be used both in on-premise deployments and in SaaS deployments.

The following steps describe how to configure the Address Component Model using the easy setup method. Also note that detailed help text is present on each step of the wizard.

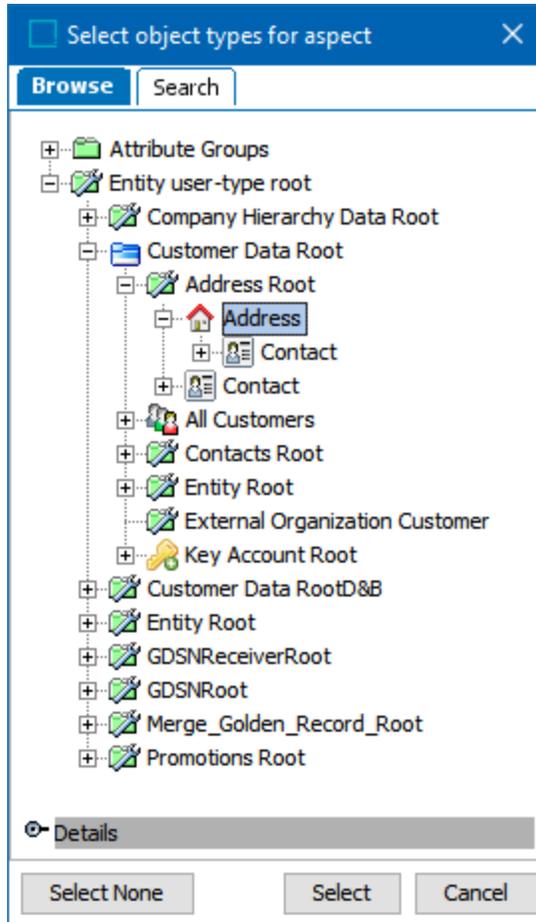
1. Locate the Address Component Model under System Setup > Component Models.
2. Right-click on the Address Component Model and click 'Easy setup of Address Component Model.'



3. On the **Identify Address Types** screen, the system provides the opportunity to automatically create a new address data container object type if one does not already exist.



If you already have an object type (or types) that you would like to use, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Address Types field and select the relevant object type(s) from the 'Select object types for aspect' dialog. Note that only entities and or data containers can be selected. The below screenshot shows the dialog with a preexisting 'Address' entity object type selected. To multi-select objects, click and hold the Ctrl or Shift key. Click **Select** to choose the object(s) and close the dialog.



If you prefer to have STEP create the new object type, which will be named Address (ID = Address), leave the 'Address Types' field blank.

Click **Next**.

**Note:** If 'Address Types' is left blank in this step, the **Create New Address Data Container** screen will display after clicking Next (refer to step 4 below). If a previously existing address object type is selected, the **Configure Address Fields** screen will display (refer to step 5 below).

4. If the **Create New Address Data Container** screen is displayed, in the 'All Object Types' window, select the entity object types that should be valid for the data container that is created in this step. Click the top arrow to move the selections into the 'Selected Object Types' window. To remove an object from the 'Selected Object Types' window, click the bottom arrow to move the selection back to the 'All Object Types' window.

At the bottom of the screen, click the ellipsis button (...) to select the attribute group where you would like to store the data container. Leave the field blank to have STEP automatically create an attribute group, which will be named 'Address Attribute Group' (ID = AddressAttributeGroup).

The screenshot shows a software dialog box titled "Setup Address Component" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. On the left, a "Steps" sidebar lists four steps: 1. Identify Address Types, 2. Create New Address Data Container (highlighted), 3. Configure Address Fields, and 4. Create New Standardize Address Business Action. The main area is titled "Create New Address Data Container" and contains the following text: "The Address data container Address (Address) will be made valid for the following object types displayed in the Validity box below." Below this text are two list boxes: "All Object Types" containing "Address", "Address Root", "Aggregate", "Aggregate 2", and "Aggregate Folder"; and "Selected Object Types" containing "Account", "Contact", and "Customer" (which is highlighted). Between the lists are right and left arrow buttons. Further down, there is explanatory text: "A new 'Address Attribute Group (AddressAttributeGroup)' can be automatically created to store the Address data container, or an existing attribute group can be selected." and "To have STEP automatically create and use the 'Address Attribute Group', leave the Attribute Group field below empty." Below that, it says: "To choose an existing attribute group, click the ellipsis button next to the Attribute Group field." At the bottom of the main area is an "Attribute Group" text box with an ellipsis button (...). At the very bottom of the dialog are four buttons: "Back", "Next", "Finish", and "Cancel".

After completing this step, the Address data container will be created and placed into the designated attribute group. The ID pattern will be Address-[id], and 'Yes' will be selected by default for 'Allow multiple data containers.' Any attributes chosen for auto-creation in the next step of the easy setup wizard (Configure Address Fields) will be made valid for this data container.

**Note:** Any address attributes that exist prior to the easy setup of the Address Component Model will not be modified by the easy setup action. I.e., they will not automatically become valid for the data container created in this step and must be manually linked to it later. For more information, refer to the **Setting Up Data Container Types in Workbench** topic in the **Data Containers** documentation.

**System Setup**

- Attribute Groups
  - Address Attribute Group
    - Geocode Accuracy
    - Geocode Distance
    - Geocode Latitude
    - Geocode Longitude
    - Input Address 1
    - Input Address 2
    - Input Address 3
    - Input Address 4
    - Quality Index
    - Quality Verification Code
    - Standardized City
    - Standardized Country
    - Standardized State
    - Standardized Street Name
    - Standardized Street Number
    - Standardized Zip
    - Validation Hash
    - Validation Time
    - Address**
  - Asset Export Configuration
  - Attribute Group
  - Attributes for Web UI Screensho
  - Autopage Attributes

**Address - Data Container Type**

Data Container Type		Validity	Log
Description			
Name	>	>	Value >
ID			Address
Name			Address
Last edited by			2017-06-14 18:21:08 by USER4
ID Pattern			Address-[id]
Allow multiple data containers			Yes
Completeness Score			123
In Attribute Groups			
ID	>		Name >
AddressAttributeGroup			Address Attribute Group
<a href="#">Add Attribute Group</a>			
Valid Attributes			

- On the **Configure Address Fields** screen, attributes are mapped to corresponding Loqate input and output fields. Mandatory attributes are indicated by an asterisk (\*) in the second column. (Some fields are not mapped to Loqate, such as 'Country ISO Code', but these fields are optional.) To select or remove the displayed mapping to a STEP attribute, click on the corresponding ellipsis button (...) in the Value column. For full information on the range of fields available in the component model, refer to the **Address Component Model** topic.

To have STEP automatically create an address attribute, leave the corresponding Value field blank and enable the respective checkbox in the Create column. All automatically created attributes will be description attributes and be made valid for the configured address types. They will have a name equal to the field name and an ID equal to the field name with spaces removed. For example, for the 'Standardized Double Dependent Locality' field, the automatically created attribute will be named 'Standardized Double Dependent Locality' and have the ID of 'StandardizedDoubleDependentLocality.'

It is not required to have STEP create the attributes, but is recommended. If any of the attributes already exist (based on ID) and the Create box is checked, a message will display to inform the user that the attribute already exists.

**Note:** No 'select all' option is available for the Create column; this omission is intentional, as it forces users to give more thought as to which attributes they actually need instead of creating all attributes at

once and having too many. The complete set of input and output fields cover several address formats, so it is important that users consider select and/or create the attributes that match their business needs. For example, if there is a need for importing single-line addresses, then the 'Input Address Line' field should be activated.

To select an attribute group where you would like to store the newly created attributes, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Attribute Group field to launch the 'Select Attribute Group' dialog. Leave the field blank to have STEP automatically create the attribute group, which will be named 'Address Attribute Group' (ID = AddressAttributeGroup).

Setup Address Component
✕

### Steps

1. Identify Address Types
2. Create New Address Data Container
- 3. Configure Address Fields**
4. Create New Standardize Address Business Action

### Configure Address Fields

STEP can automatically create new address attributes and update the Address Component Model, or existing attributes can be selected.

To have STEP automatically create an address attribute, leave the corresponding Value field blank in the table below and enable the respective checkbox in the Create column. Fields marked with \* are required.

To select or remove an existing attribute, click on the corresponding ellipsis button in the Value column.

STEP can automatically create a new 'Address Attribute Group (AddressAttributeGroup)' to store the address attributes, or an existing attribute group can be selected.

To have STEP automatically create and use the 'Address Attribute Group', leave the Attribute Group field below empty.

To choose an existing attribute group, click the ellipsis button next to the Attribute Group field.

Attribute Group

Name	*	Value	>	Create
Country ISO Code			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Geocode Accuracy			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Geocode Distance			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Geocode Latitude			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Geocode Longitude			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input Address 1			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input Address 2			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input Address 3			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input Address 4			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input Address Line			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input Building			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input City	*	City (City)	...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input Country	*	Country (Country)	...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input County			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input Dependent Locality			...	<input type="checkbox"/>
Input Dependent Street			...	<input type="checkbox"/>

Back Next Finish Cancel

Click **Next** when you have finished mapping your attributes.

6. On the **Create New Standardize Address Business Action** screen, if you would like to have STEP automatically create a 'Standardize Address' business rule, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Setup Group field and select the setup group to house the action. Leave the field blank and click **Finish** if you do not want to create the business rule or would like to create it at a later time.

**Setup Address Component**

**Steps**

1. Identify Address Types
2. Create New Address Data Container
3. Configure Address Fields
- 4. Create New Standardize Address Business Action**

**Create New Standardize Address Business Action**

STEP can automatically create a new business action that can perform the standardization of addresses.

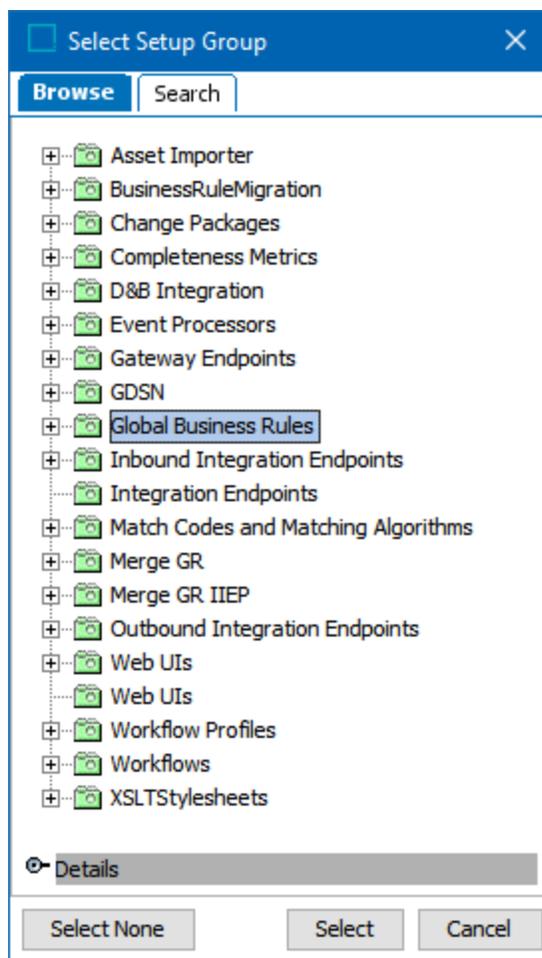
To have STEP automatically create the new 'Standardize Address Action (StandardizeAddressAction)' business action, click the ellipsis button next to the Setup Group field and choose the setup group in which the business action should be stored.

If no new business action should be created, leave the field empty.

Setup Group  ...

Back Next **Finish** Cancel

Click the ellipsis button (...) to open the 'Select Setup Group' dialog. Choose the setup group in which you would like to store the newly created business rule, then click **Select** to close the dialog.



For more information on how to complete the configuration of this business action after it is created during the easy setup process, refer to the **Business Action: Standardize Address** topic in the **Business Rules** documentation.

7. Click **Finish** to complete the wizard and create the business action.

# Manual Setup of Address Component Model

To manually set up the Address Component Model, all required object types and attributes must first be created in the workbench. Then, these attributes must be manually mapped to the corresponding Loqate fields in the component model.

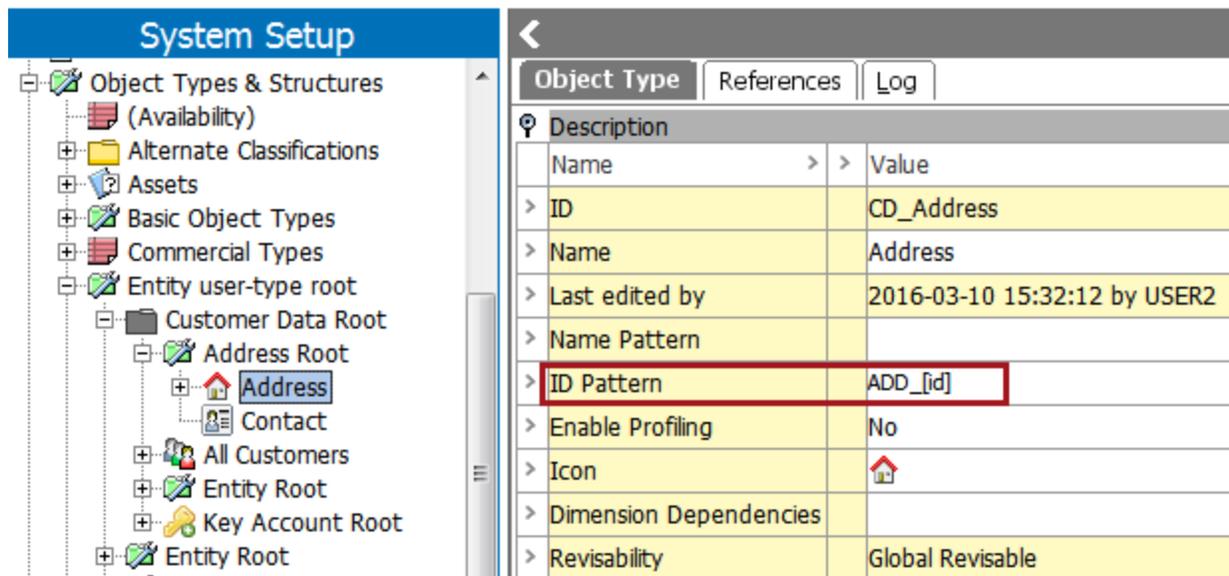
**Note:** This solution can only be used in an on-premise deployment.

Since every screen in the 'Easy setup of Address Component Model' wizard has an option where users can select preexisting object types, attributes, attribute groups, and setup groups, it can be expected that the full configuration of the Address Component Model may be a combination of both easy setup and manual setup. It is also useful to understand how to manually work with the component model since certain one-off operations, like changing an attribute mapping, may need to be performed after the easy setup is complete.

## Data Model Considerations and Requirements

To manually set up the Address Component Model in the workbench, some basic data must be in place. Each element that is required to complete the setup is listed below.

1. If you plan to use an Address object type (instead of an address data container), it must use an auto-generated ID format (e.g., [id]). An example is shown below.



**Important:** Data container types can also be used and mapped as an Address object type. The attributes mapped to the component model fields must be valid for the specified data container type or types.

2. A reference must exist between the address object type and an associated object type (e.g., supplier, customer, location). The address object must be the *target* of the reference. An example is shown below.

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface on the left and the configuration details for the 'Customer To Address' reference type on the right. The left pane shows a tree view with 'Entity Reference Types' expanded to 'Customer To Address'. The right pane has tabs for 'Reference Type', 'Validity', and 'Log'. The 'Description' section contains the following table:

Name	Value
ID	CustomerToAddress
Name	Customer To Address
Last edited by	2016-03-14 18:41:49.724 by USER2
Externally Maintained	No
Dimension Dependencies	
Allow multiple references	Yes
Mandatory	No
Parent/Child relation	Source as parent, Target as Child
Inheritance	None
Completeness Score	123
Purpose	abc

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface on the left and the configuration details for the 'Customer To Address' reference type on the right. The left pane shows 'Customer To Address' selected. The right pane has tabs for 'Reference Type', 'Validity', and 'Log'. The 'Valid Source Types' and 'Valid Target Types' sections contain the following tables:

**Valid Source Types**

ID	Name
CD_Customer	Customer

**Valid Target Types**

ID	Name
CD_Address	Address

- Address attributes must exist. The full set of potential attributes to be configured is described within the component model configuration section below. Each attribute must be a Description attribute and must be valid on the address object. The attributes must also be standard text attributes, with the exception of the attribute that will be used for the 'Validation Time' field, which must have a validation base type of 'ISO Date and Time.'

An example of a text-based Description attribute is shown below.

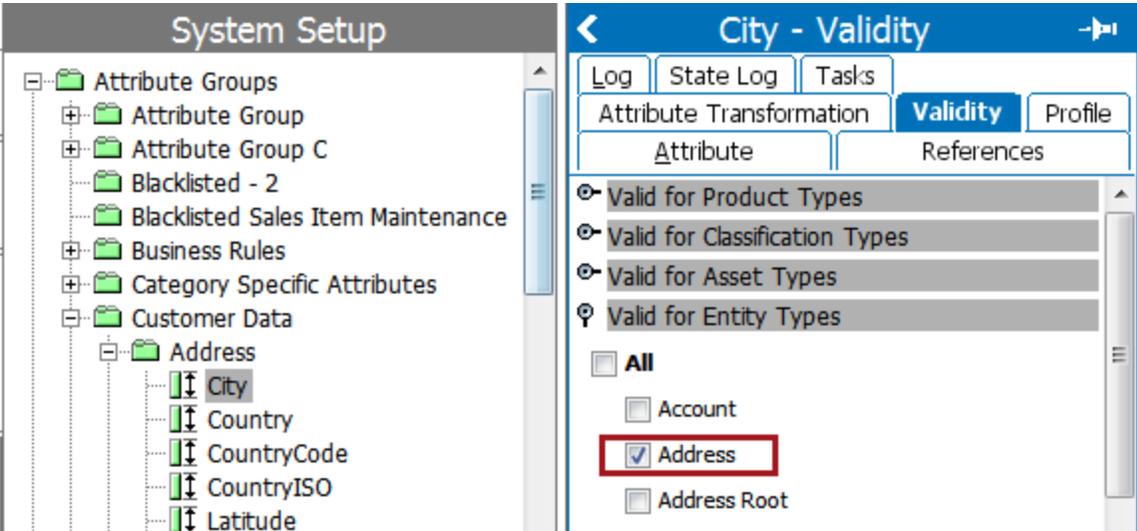
<b>Attribute</b>	References	Attribute Transformation	Validity	Profile
------------------	------------	--------------------------	----------	---------

Description		
Name	>	Value
ID	>	City
Name	>	City
Last edited by	>	2016-03-10 15:32:13 by USER2
Full Text Indexable	>	No
Externally Maintained	>	No
Hierarchical Filtering	>	None
Calculated	>	No
Type	>	Description
Dimension Dependencies	>	
Mandatory	>	No

Attribute Validation		
Name	>	Value
Validation Base Type	>	Text
List Of Values	>	N/A
Multi Valued	>	No
Mask	>	
Minimum Value	>	N/A
Maximum Value	>	N/A
Maximum Length	>	100

[Edit Validation Rule](#)

Aspects				
Component	>	Name	>	Description
Address Component Model	>	City	>	The City



Once the required data model configuration is in place, the component model can be set up.

### Manual Attribute Mapping

Each field in the component model has the option to be mapped. Most mappings are self-explanatory, but some tips and guidelines for completing the configuration are noted below.

- The **Address** mapping must be configured. The selection can be the address object type referred to in step 1 of the data model considerations and requirements, above, or can be any entity or address data container on which the attributes selected in the component model are valid.
- The **Input Street**, **Input Street Name**, and **Input Street Number** parameters are closely related. Input Street is used to hold a complete street address, including a house or building number, as well as a street name. Input Street Name holds the street name only, while Input Street Number holds the building / house number only. These separated fields are especially useful when dealing with standardization and/or deduplication of addresses. Note that Input Street is required, while Input Street Name and Input Street Number are optional.
- Any attributes for which address data should be stored must be populated. Some mappings are required, while others are optional. For full information on which fields are required and which fields are optional, refer to the attribute table in the **Address Component Model** topic.

To start the mapping process, click the blue Edit link shown at the bottom of the table.

The screenshot displays the 'System Setup' sidebar on the left and the 'Address Component Model - Component Model Configuration' table on the right. The sidebar lists various system components, with 'Address Component Model' selected. A red arrow points from this selection to the 'Edit' button located at the bottom of the configuration table.

Component Model Configuration			
>	Standardized Street Type		Output field for street type, e.g. Road field ThoroughfareType [out].
>	Standardized SubBuilding		Output field for secondary identifier from the Loqate field SubBuilding [ou
>	Standardized Zip	Standardized Zip	Output field for complete postal cod
>	Validation Hash	Validation Hash	Hash value for the Address Validatio
>	Validation Integration Status		Field containing the latest status of
>	Validation Response	Validation Response	Output field for the Cached Validatio
>	Validation Time	Validation Time	Date and time stamp of the most rec

This will open the editor, allowing you to add, edit, and remove mappings.

Edit Component Model Configuration

>	Name	>	>	Value	>	>	Description
>	✓ Address	+		Address	⊗		Address Object Type
>	✓ Country ISO Code	+		Country ISO Code	⊗		The Country ISO 3166-1 Alpha-2 code. Optional field not mapped to Loqate.
>	✓ Geocode Accuracy	+		Geocode Accuracy	⊗		Output field for Geocode Accuracy. This field indicates the precision level of the geocode that has been assigned to an address. Maps from the Loqate field GeoAccuracy [out].
>	✓ Geocode Distance	+		Geocode Distance	⊗		Output field for the Geocode Distance. This field indicates the uncertainty in the physical location of the address. Maps from the Loqate field GeoDistance [out].
>	✓ Geocode Latitude	+		Geocode Latitude	⊗		Output field containing the Latitude. Maps from the Loqate field Latitude [out].
>	✓ Geocode Longitude	+		Geocode Longitude	⊗		Output field containing the Longitude. Maps from the Loqate field Longitude [out].
>	✓ Input Address 1						Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g. street number and name. Maps to the Loqate field Address1 [in].
>	✓ Input Address 2	+					Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g. city state abbreviation postcode. Maps to the Loqate field Address2 [in].
>	✓ Input Address 3	+					Input address line field, for one part of an address, e.g. country. Maps to the Loqate field Address3 [in].
>	✓ Input Address 4	+					Input address line field, for one part of the full address. Typically used if optional information is put into one of the other input Address1-3 fields. Maps to the Loqate field Address4 [in].
>	✓ Input Address Line	+					Single line input field for an entire address. Maps to the Loqate field Address [in].
>	✓ Input Building	+					Input field for name identifying an individual location, e.g. a building. Maps to the Loqate field Building [in].
>	✓ Input City	+		City	⊗		Input field for name of a large population center, e.g. city or municipality. Maps to the Loqate field Locality [in].
>	✓ Input Country	+		Country	⊗		Input field for country name or code. Maps to the Loqate field Country [in].
>	✓ Input County	+					Input field for small geographic unit within a country, e.g. county. Maps to the Loqate field SubAdministrativeArea [in].
>	✓ Input Dependent Locality	+					Input field for small geographic unit within a city, e.g. neighborhood. Maps to the Loqate field DependentLocality [in].
>	✓ Input Dependent Street	+					Input field for street information that depends on adjoining road. Maps to the Loqate field DependentThoroughfare [in].
>	✓ Input Organization	+					Input field for business name associated with location. Maps to the Loqate field Organization [in].
>	✓ Input PostBox	+					Input field for post box for a location. Maps to the Loqate field PostBox [in].
>	✓ Input State	+		State	⊗		Input field for name of geographic unit within a country, e.g. state or province. Maps to the Loqate field AdministrativeArea [in].
>	✓ Input Street	+		Street	⊗		Input field for street information, e.g. street name and number. Maps to the Loqate field Thoroughfare [in].
>	✓ Input Street Name	+					Input field for street name. Maps to the Loqate field ThoroughfareName [in].
>	✓ Input Street Number	+					Input field for street number identifying an individual location. Maps to the Loqate field Premise [in].
>	✓ Input SubBuilding	+					Input field for secondary identifier of an individual location, e.g. flat or suite. Maps to the Loqate field SubBuilding [in].
>	✓ Input Zip	+		Zip	⊗		Input field for complete postal code. Maps to the Loqate field PostalCode [in].
>	✓ Latitude	+		Latitude	⊗		The Latitude. Optional field not mapped to Loqate.
>	✓ Longitude	+		Longitude	⊗		The Longitude. Optional field not mapped to Loqate.
>	✓ Quality	+		Quality	⊗		Quality attribute for simple address. Not mapped from Loqate.
>	✓ Quality Index	+		Quality Index	⊗		Output field for the Address Quality Index is used to indicate the quality of an address. Maps from the Loqate field Address Quality Index.
>	✓ Quality Verification Code	+		Quality Verification Code	⊗		Output field for the Address Verification Code. This is used to indicate the level of verification of an address. Maps from the Loqate field Address Verification Code.
>	✓ Standardized Building	+					Output field for name identifying an individual location, e.g. a building. Maps from the Loqate field Building [out].
>	✓ Standardized City	+		Standardized City	⊗		Output field for large population center name, e.g. city or municipality. Maps from the Loqate field Locality [out].
>	✓ Standardized City Extra	+					Output field for supplemental information related to city. Maps from the Loqate field LocalityExtra [out].

Save Restore live settings Save pending Cancel



# CASS Address Component Model

Users of the Loqate Local solution located in the United States can obtain an additional license from Stibo Systems to take advantage of the CASS program, which provides an even stricter level of address standardization. CASS (Coding Accuracy Support System) is a certification program run by the United States Postal Service (USPS) that is offered to all mailers, service bureaus, and software vendors that would like the USPS to evaluate the quality and accuracy of their address-matching software. Mailers who use CASS-certified software to check their mailing addresses can qualify for discounted postage rates from the USPS. STEP makes it possible to standardize and validate addresses using the CASS process, and to generate and extract CASS reports that can be used to certify that addresses have been CASS validated.

The CASS Address Component Model determines the output fields for the information that is returned from Loqate to STEP after addresses have been validated against CASS data on the Loqate Local server. Loqate is CASS certified and offers CASS verification of address data.

Once the CASS component model has been configured, the system will be ready to standardize addresses against CASS data using the Loqate Local solution.

For additional information on CASS input fields, refer to the Loqate 'CASS Overview' support website: <https://support.loqate.com/support/local-apis/cass-overview-2/>

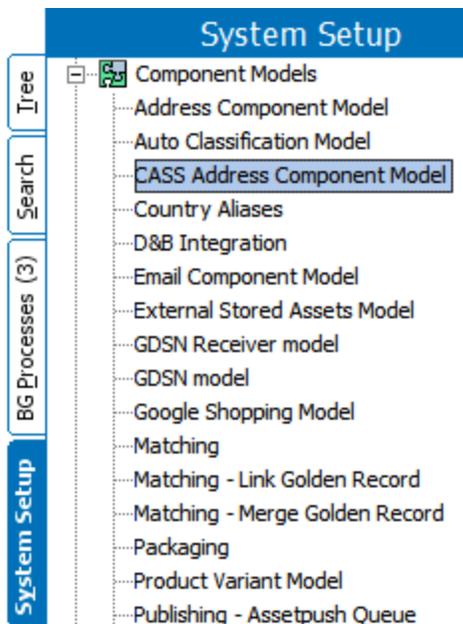
## Prerequisites

Before configuring the CASS Address Component Model, the following conditions must be met:

- The STEP system deployment must be based in the United States due to regulations set by the United States Postal Service. However, users can use the output of the CASS validation process both within and outside of the United States.
- Users must be connected to a **Loqate Local** deployment and have a CASS license. The CASS solution will not work with a Loqate Cloud deployment.
- The Address Component Model must already be configured. For more information, refer to the **Address Component Model** topic.

## CASS Address Component Model Overview

The CASS Address Component Model is found under Component Models on the System Setup tab. If the CASS Address Component Model is not present, contact your Stibo Systems account manager.



## CASS Address Fields - Input From Address Component Model

The CASS integration requires that users first complete the **Address Component Model**, which contains the basic address attributes such as city and state. The following fields within the Address Component Model are required for CASS address validation. All are mandatory in the Address Component Model except for 'Input Address 1.'

- Input Address 1 – may contain the street number and name, but not the entire address. This is not a mandatory field in the Address Component Model but is required to use CASS.
- Input City – may contain the city only, but can also contain the city, state, and ZIP combined
- Input State
- Input Zip

The following fields can also be used with CASS but are optional:

- Input Dependent Locality – input field for a small geographic unit within a city, e.g., neighborhood
- Input Organization – input field for a business name associated with location

## CASS Address Fields - Output In CASS Address Component Model

The following table lists the fields contained in the CASS Address Component Model, along with a description of each field and the corresponding Loqate field. The fields are all output attributes, meaning that they are not populated by users. They are populated with the values returned from Loqate after an address has been validated against the CASS address standardization data files on the Loqate Local server.

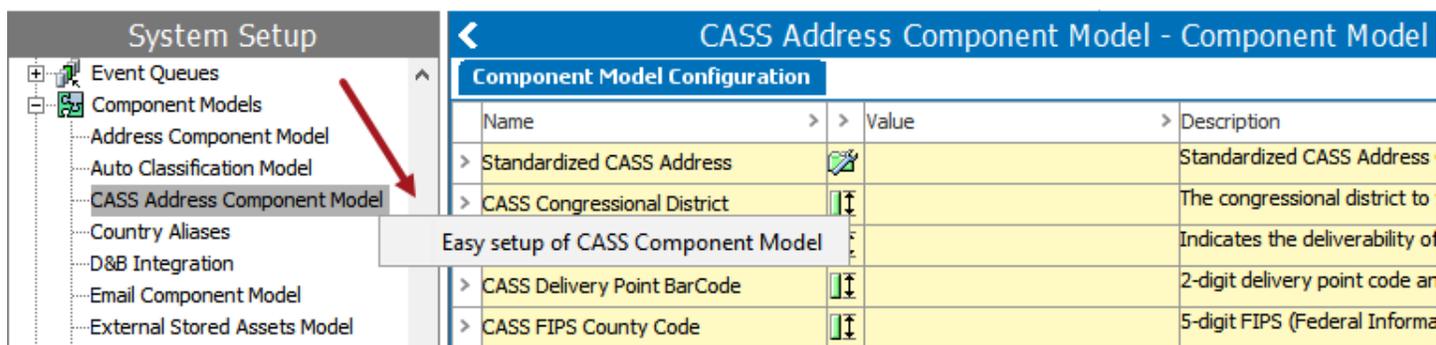
CASS Address Component Model Field	Description	Loqate Local Field Mapping
<b>Address Object Types and/or Address Data Container Types</b>		
Standardized CASS Address	The address types used to represent addresses, can be either entities or data containers	N/A
<b>Standardized Address Attributes (OUTPUT Fields)</b>		
CASS Congressional District	The congressional district to which the address belongs	CongressionalDistrict
CASS DPV Confirmed Indicator	Indicates the deliverability of the address	DPVConfirmedIndicator
CASS Delivery Point BarCode	2-digit delivery point code and 1-digit check digit	DeliveryPointBarCode
CASS FIPS County Code	5-digit FIPS (Federal Information Processing Standard) code	FIPSCountyCode
CASS No Stat Indicator	Indicates the address is not receiving delivery, and the address is not counted as a possible delivery	NoStatIndicator
CASS Residential Delivery	Indicates whether the input address is a residential address or a business address	ResidentialDelivery
CASS Vacant Indicator	Indicates that the delivery point was active in the past, but is currently vacant and is not receiving deliveries.	VacantIndicator
<b>Remaining CASS fields</b>		
CASS Validation Response	<p>Collects remaining CASS output field values.</p> <p>Validation base type is text; maximum length must be at least 1000.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>CASS Validation Response abc</p> <p>AutoZoneIndicator: D, CarrierRoute: C014, CMRAIndicator: N, DefaultFlag: , DPVFootnotes: AABB, eLOTCode: A, eLOTNumber: 0202, EWSFlag: , FalsePositiveIndicator: , Footnotes: , LACSLinkCode: , LACSLinkIndicator: , LACSStatus: , PMBNumber: , PMBType: , PrimaryAddressLine: 3550 BUSBEE PKWY NW STE 350, RecordType: H, ReturnCode: 31, SecondaryAddressLine: KENNESAW GA 30144-2122, SUITELinkFootnote:</p> </div>	<p>AutoZoneIndicator</p> <p>CarrierRoute</p> <p>CMRAIndicator</p> <p>DefaultFlag</p> <p>DPVFootnotes</p> <p>eLOTCode</p> <p>eLOTNumber</p> <p>EWSFlag</p> <p>FalsePositiveIndicator</p> <p>Footnotes</p> <p>LACSLinkCode</p> <p>LACSLinkIndicator</p> <p>LACSStatus</p> <p>PMBNumber</p> <p>PMBType</p> <p>PrimaryAddressLine</p> <p>RecordType</p> <p>ReturnCode</p> <p>SecondaryAddressLine</p> <p>SUITELinkFootnote</p>

# Easy Setup of CASS Address Component Model

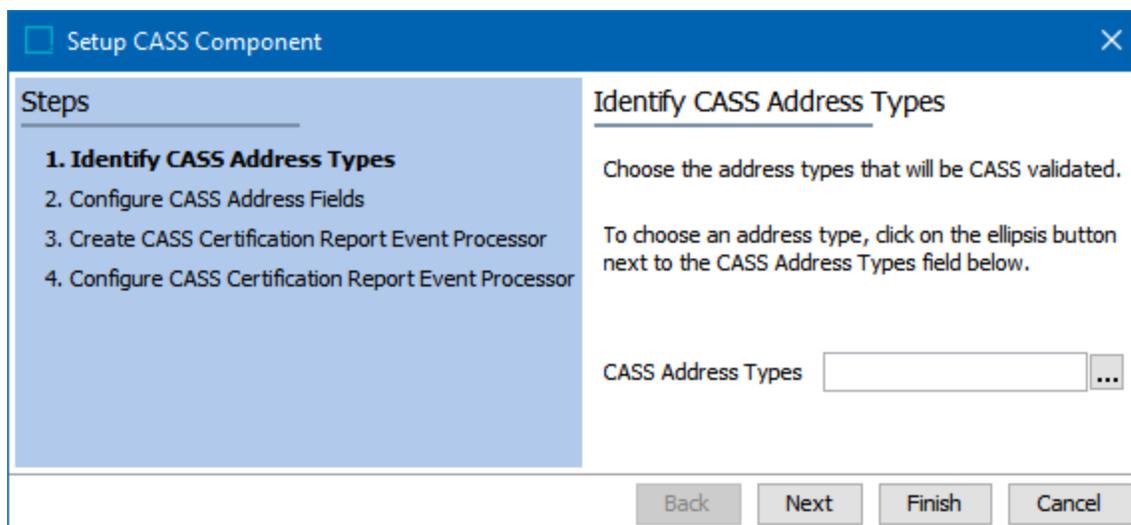
The recommended method for configuring the CASS Address Component Model is to use the 'Easy setup of CASS Component Model' wizard. By using this wizard, STEP can automatically create all of the address attributes required for the CASS solution, as well as a CASS Certification Report event processor used to generate CASS certification reports. By using this wizard, little manual action needs to be taken to complete the configuration, making it a simple and straightforward way to get the solution up and running.

The following steps describe how to configure the CASS Address Component Model using the easy setup method. Also note that detailed help text is present on each step of the wizard.

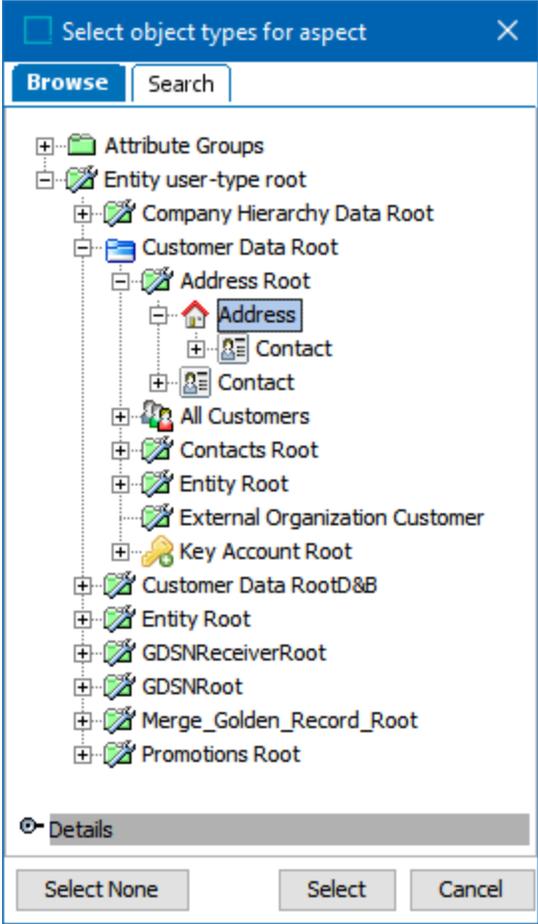
1. Locate the CASS Address Component Model under System Setup > Component Models.
2. Right-click on the CASS Address Component Model and click 'Easy setup of CASS Component Model.'



3. On the **Identify CASS Address Types** screen, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the CASS Address Types field and select the relevant object type(s) from the 'Select object types for aspect' dialog that displays. This should be one or more of the address types used in the Address Component Model.



The below screenshot shows the dialog with an 'Address' entity object type selected. Note that only entities and or data containers can be selected. To multi-select objects, click and hold the Ctrl or Shift key. Click **Select** to choose the object(s) and close the dialog.



Click **Next**.

4. On the **Configure Address Fields** screen, attributes are mapped to corresponding CASS output fields. To select or remove an existing attribute, click on the corresponding ellipsis button (...) in the Value column.

To have STEP automatically create an address attribute, leave the corresponding Value field blank and enable the respective checkbox in the Create column. All automatically created attributes will be Description attributes and be made valid for the configured address types. They will have a name equal to the field name and an ID equal to the field name with spaces removed. For example, for the 'CASS Congressional District' field, the automatically created attribute will be named 'CASS Congressional District' and have the ID of 'CASSCongressionalDistrict.'

It is not required to have STEP create the attributes, but is recommended. If any of the attributes already exist (based on ID), a message will display to inform the user that the attribute already exists.

**Note:** No 'select all' option is available for the Create column; this omission is intentional, as it forces users to give more thought as to which attributes they actually need instead of creating all attributes at once and having too many.

To select an attribute group where you would like to store the newly created attributes, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Attribute Group field to launch the 'Select Attribute Group' dialog. Leave the field blank to have STEP automatically create the attribute group, which will be named 'CASS Attribute Group' (ID = CASSAttributeGroup).

Setup CASS Component
✕

**Steps**

1. Identify CASS Address Types
- 2. Configure CASS Address Fields**
3. Create CASS Certification Report Event Processor
4. Configure CASS Certification Report Event Processor

### Configure CASS Address Fields

STEP can automatically create new address attributes and update the CASS Address Component Model, or existing attributes can be selected.

To have STEP automatically create an address attribute, leave the corresponding Value field blank in the table below and enable the respective checkbox in the Create column. Fields marked with \* are required.

To select or remove an existing attribute, click on the corresponding ellipsis button in the Value column.

STEP can automatically create a new 'CASS Attribute Group (CASSAttributeGroup)' to store the address attributes, or an existing attribute group can be selected.

To have STEP automatically create and use the 'CASS Attribute Group', leave the Attribute Group field below empty.

To choose an existing attribute group, click the ellipsis button next to the Attribute Group field.

Attribute Group

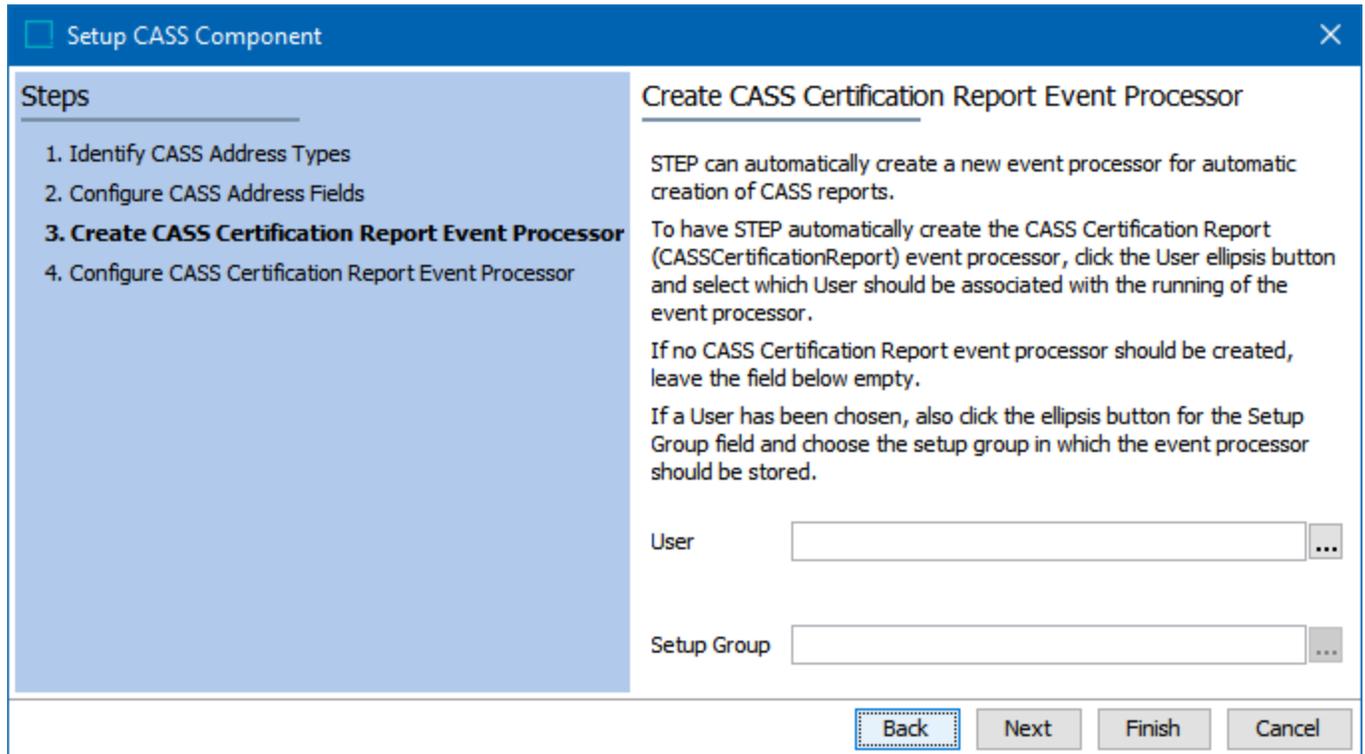
Name	*	Value	>	Create	>
CASS Congressional District			...	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CASS Delivery Point BarCode			...	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CASS DPV Confirmed Indicator			...	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CASS FIPS County Code			...	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CASS No Stat Indicator			...	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CASS Residential Delivery			...	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CASS Vacant Indicator			...	<input type="checkbox"/>	
CASS Validation Response			...	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Click **Next** when you have finished mapping and/or creating your attributes.

5. On the **Create CASS Certification Report Event Processor** screen, the system prompts you to choose a User and a Setup Group to have STEP automatically create a 'CASS Certification Report' event processor. This processor will be used to generate CASS certification reports. For more information on the default configuration of this event processor, refer to the 'Default Configuration - CASS Certification Report Event

Processor' section of this topic (below). For more information on CASS certification reports, refer to the CASS Certification Report Generation section of this topic (below).

Click **Finish** if you do not want to create the event processor or would like to create it at a later time. Otherwise, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the User field to select the dedicated system user for the event processor. Then, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the Setup Group field to select the setup group where the event processor should be stored.



**Setup CASS Component**

**Steps**

1. Identify CASS Address Types
2. Configure CASS Address Fields
- 3. Create CASS Certification Report Event Processor**
4. Configure CASS Certification Report Event Processor

**Create CASS Certification Report Event Processor**

STEP can automatically create a new event processor for automatic creation of CASS reports.

To have STEP automatically create the CASS Certification Report (CASSCertificationReport) event processor, click the User ellipsis button and select which User should be associated with the running of the event processor.

If no CASS Certification Report event processor should be created, leave the field below empty.

If a User has been chosen, also click the ellipsis button for the Setup Group field and choose the setup group in which the event processor should be stored.

User  ...

Setup Group  ...

**Back** **Next** **Finish** **Cancel**

6. On the **Configure CASS Certification Report Event Processor** screen, click the ellipsis button (...) next to the 'CASS Report Object Asset Type' field to select the asset object type that will be used for the CASS certification reports. These assets will be stored in STEP as normal .txt files. If you do not already have an asset object type that you would like to use, leave the field blank to have STEP automatically create it.

Click the ellipsis button (...) next to the 'CASS Report Location' field to choose the classification hierarchy folder where the CASS certification reports should be stored.

Setup CASS Component
✕

**Steps**

1. Identify CASS Address Types
2. Configure CASS Address Fields
3. Create CASS Certification Report Event Processor
- 4. Configure CASS Certification Report Event Processor**

**Configure CASS Certification Report Event Processor**

STEP can assist you in the configuration of the new CASS Certification Report event processor.

To have STEP automatically create and use the CASS Certification Report (CASSCertificationReport) asset object type, leave the field below empty. Otherwise, click the ellipsis button and choose an asset object type to use for CASS certification reports.

CASS Report Object Asset Type  ...

Click the ellipsis button and choose a location in which to store the CASS certification reports. This field is mandatory.

CASS Report Location  ...

CASS certification report generation must be activated by configuring the 'Standardize Address Action' business action (created on the Create New Standardize Business Action screen of the Easy setup of Address Component Model wizard) with the CASS event queue that was chosen or created above.

Complete setup of the event processor requires additional manual configuration. Refer to the Creating an Event Processor section of the System Setup online help documentation for more information.

Back Next Finish Cancel

Click **Finish** to complete the easy setup of the component model.

For more information on how to complete the configuration of the event processor after you have completed the easy setup wizard, refer to the **CASS Certification Report Processing Plugin Parameters and Triggers** topic in the **Event Processors** documentation.

## Default Configuration - CASS Certification Report Event Processor

The default configuration of a CASS certification report event processor, as created through the easy setup of the CASS Address Component Model, is pictured below. All default options can be left as-is, or users can adjust specific settings to meet their business needs. The event processor is configured, by default, with a large batch size and a low frequency.

The default queue for the event processor is called CASSCertificationReportEventQueue. If not created through the easy setup of the component model, this queue must first be created, then the name must be manually entered on the 'Configure Event Processor' screen of the Event Processor Wizard.

### System Setup

- Asset Importer
- BusinessRuleMigration
- Change Packages
- Completeness Metrics
- D&B Integration
- Event Processors
  - BestEP
  - CASS Certification Report**
  - Email User when Attribute value
  - External Item Async Matching
  - Find Existing
  - Find Similar Search
  - Image Cache
  - LOV Value Merge Events
  - MatchCodeProcess
  - Matching Event
  - Matching Processor
  - Person Match
  - Product Revision Management
  - Update LOV Values
- Gateway Endpoints
- GDSN
- Global Business Rules
- Inbound Integration Endpoints
- Integration Endpoints
- Match Codes and Matching Algorithm
- Merge GR
- Merge GR IIEP
- Outbound Integration Endpoints
- Web UIs

## CASS Certification Report - Event Processor

Background Processes
Statistics
Error Log Excerpts
Log

Event Processor

Event Triggering Definitions

**Description**

Name	Value
> ID	CASSCertificationReport
> Name	CASS Certification Report
> Type	Event Processor
> Last edited by	2017-06-11 15:45:09 by USER4
> Enabled	Yes
> Processor Status	Running

**Configuration**

ID	Name
User running event processo...	User 4
Number of events to batch	10000
Days to retain events	0
Queue for event processor	CASSCertificationReportEventQueue
Maximum number of old proc...	100
Maximum age of old process...	168
Limit of lines in execution report	1000
Processor	CASS Certification Report
Schedule	Not scheduled <span style="float: right;">...</span>
Queue Status	Read Events
Unread events (approximated)	<span style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px;">Click to estimate ...</span>

[Edit Configuration](#)

**Important:** By default, CASS certification event processors are not scheduled. When address standardization operations are initiated by a manual 'Standardize Address' bulk update on address / data container objects or by a 'Standardize Address' business action, these events will sit in the event processor unless the event processor is manually invoked or the processor is scheduled to pick up events at certain intervals. For more information, refer to the **EP - Schedule Event Processor** topic within the **Creating an Event Processor** section of the **Event Processors** documentation.

## CASS Certification Report Generation

When objects are sent to the CASS certification report event processor, the Loqate Local API uses a Loqate program, IqtBatch, to generate the CASS reports. This program is delivered with the Loqate Local API. When the event processor is invoked, the CASS Certification Event processor plugin:

1. Extracts all US addresses from all originating objects of all the events in the batch
2. Generates an input text file with all these addresses

3. Sends a command to lqtBatch, using this text file as the input
4. Places the output file 'CASS\_report\_[time stamp]\_lqtv\_[loqate version].txt' in the specified CASS report location in the classification hierarchy using the specified CASS report asset object type.

The below screenshot shows an example of CASS reports stored within the Assets folder in the STEP classification hierarchy. In the below pictured Filename, the first number string (1) is a report generation time stamp the second number string (2) is the Loqate version number.

The screenshot displays a file management interface. On the left, a tree view shows a folder named 'Assets' containing a sub-folder 'Matching Tables' with numerous 'CASS\_report\_...' files. The main window shows the details for 'CASS\_report\_20170524155443 rev.1.0 - Images & Documents'. The 'Description' section includes fields for Name, ID, Object Type, Revision, Approved status, Translation, and Path. The 'System Properties' section lists various attributes: Extension (txt), Filename (CASS\_report\_20170524155443\_lqtv\_2\_23\_0\_9136.txt), Format (Text (Plain ASCII text)), MIME Type (text/plain; charset=us-ascii), Size (176,842), and Upload Time (2017-05-24 15:54:45). Red boxes and numbers 1 and 2 highlight the timestamp '20170524155443' and the version number '2' in the filename.

The below is a sample CASS certification report.

```

CASS_report_20170524155443.txt - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
InputID|InputAddress1|InputLocality|InputAdministrativeArea|
InputPostalCode|InputDependentLocality|InputOrganization|
CongressionalDistrict|DeliveryPointBarCode|DPVConfirmedIndicator|
FIPSCountyCode|NoStatIndicator|ResidentialDelivery|VacantIndicator
1|null|Kennesaw|GA|30144|null|null|||||
2|null|Kennesaw|null|30144|null|null|||||
3|null|null|null|null|null|||||
4|null|Kennesaw|null|null|null|||||
5|null|Kennesaw|null|30144|null|null|||||
6|null|null|null|null|null|||||
7|null|Kennesaw|null|null|null|||||
8|null|Kennesaw|null|30144|null|null|||||
9|null|null|null|null|null|||||
10|null|Kennesaw|null|null|null|||||
11|null|Kennesaw|null|30144|null|null|||||
12|3526 HIGH ST|SACRAMENTO|CA|95838|null|null|||||
13|3526 HIGH ST|SACRAMENTO|CA|95838|null|null|||||
14|3526 HIGH ST|SACRAMENTO|CA|95838|null|null|||||

```

# Migrating Loqate from Cloud to Local

Current users of the Loqate Cloud solution can easily migrate to the Loqate Local solution. A few differences exist between the Cloud and Local solutions, but the underlying functionality is the same.

## Hash Value

The hash value is stored in a separate Validation Hash field in addition to the Validation Response field.

The screenshot shows the Loqate interface. On the left is a 'Tree' view with a hierarchy: Assets, Classifications, Configurations, Index Words, Merchandising Hierarchy, Suppliers, Web Sites US, Company Hierarchy Data Root, Customer Root, Entity Root, and Address Root. Under 'Address Root', the address '3550 George Busbee Pkwy' is selected. On the right, the '3550 George Busbee Pkwy rev.0.12 - Address' details are shown in a table-like view. The 'Validation Hash' field contains the value '499157146' and is highlighted with a red box. Below it, the 'Validation Response' field contains XML data and is also highlighted with a red box. The XML data includes fields like <status>OK</status>, <results>, <result>, <AQI>A</AQI>, <AVC>V44-I44-P7-100</AVC>, <Address1>3550 George Busbee Pkwy NW</Address1>, <Address2>Kennesaw GA 30144-6608</Address2>, <AdministrativeArea>GA</AdministrativeArea>, <CountryName>United States</CountryName>, and <DeliveryAddress>3550 George Busbee Pkwy NW</DeliveryAddress>.

The 'Generate Hash Value Only' option can be used when running a Standardize Address bulk update or business action to populate the Validation Hash field on addresses that were previously validated using an older Loqate Cloud deployment.

The screenshot shows the 'Bulk Update' dialog box. The 'Steps' list on the left includes: 1. Configuration, 2. Operations (selected), 3. Parameters, 4. Preview, and 5. Advanced. The 'Operations' section shows a dropdown menu set to 'Standardize Address'. Below this, there are two main options: 'Address Standardization Mode' with a dropdown menu set to 'Overwrite Existing Standardized Address', and 'Renew address validations older than (if left empty, this option is ignored)' with a spinner box and the label 'Days'. At the bottom of the dialog, there are buttons for 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

For more information on the 'Generate Hash Value Only' option, refer to the following topics:

- **Business Action Standardize Address** in the **Business Rules** documentation
- **Data Quality Standardize Address Operation** in the **Bulk Updates** documentation

# Loqate Local Command Line Tool

Poor address data can result in unusable match tuning because during the import to STEP addresses are standardized but algorithm tuning is based on the input address values. The Loqate command line tool is a service available within the Loqate Local solution that allows users to use the Loqate address standardization without integrating directly with the API or interfacing with STEP.

For example, you can use the Loqate command line tool to get better address data as part of the match tuning process. By tuning with standardized data, the output will more closely resemble the actual data migration.

The command line tool can process input addresses that are stored in valid UTF-8 delimited files, which improves matching. Many input and output parameters are available to customize the results. More information on the available parameters can be found on the web at: <https://support.loqate.com/support/batch-processor/>.

Stibo Systems advises you download and install locally the software from Loqate website to use it.

You can download the Local command line tool from a Loqate FTP site. To acquire the access credentials, contact Stibo Systems support.

# Loqate Local Troubleshooting

To enable logging in the step.0 log for troubleshooting the Loqate and address services, add the following case-sensitive properties to the sharedconfig.properties file.

**Important:** These settings will create a large number of logging messages and should only be used during initial setup or for short-term troubleshooting.

```
#=====#
#LOQATE ADDRESS STANDARDIZATION
#=====#

Log.Level.com.stibo.loqate=FINEST
Log.Level.com.stibo.loqate.localapi=FINEST
Log.Level.com.stibo.addressaspect=FINEST
Log.Level.com.stibo.addressaspect.workbench=FINEST
Log.Level.com.stibo.addressaspect.workbench.services=FINEST
Log.Level.com.stibo.addressaspect.workbench.easysetup=FINEST
```

## Errors

An address validation call from STEP to Loqate that results in an error will be indicated on the address itself in the 'Validation Integration Status' field with the value: 'Failed.'

In case of errors, the 'Validation Response' field will include an XML element named 'statusDetails.' This field will contain the error message that was provided by the Loqate Local server. Of the possible error messages, this one will typically indicate that Loqate was not (properly) installed or not properly configured:

'Since Loqate returned an empty response, some settings might be misconfigured'

For more information on SaaS deployments, refer to the process for raising support issues with Stibo Systems in the **Loqate Integration in STEP SaaS Deployments** topic.

For more information for on-premises deployments, refer to the **Loqate Integration in STEP On-Premises Deployments** topic.

# Loqate Integration in STEP SaaS Deployments

Integrating Loqate with STEP on a SaaS deployment is completely hands free. All that is needed is to create an issue in the customer support portal requesting Stibo Systems begin the integration process. To do so, while in the support portal, create an issue and write your request in the issue description field. From there, Stibo Systems completes the rest of the process for you. If you need more information on how to create an issue, so the videos available to you in the support portal via the 'How To' Videos Clips dashboard available to all users.

**Important:** The above process is valid only when the Loqate Local has been purchased via your Stibo Systems account manager

You can create two types of issues in the support portal when integrating Loqate in a SaaS deployment: one to request an initial installation of Loqate, and one to update the data packs. Be aware that while updating the data packs, there is no downtime in STEP or Loqate services, whereas with the initial installation there is downtime.

Below is an example of a support issue. The mandatory fields to include in the issue are:

- Issue Type: [Task]
- Summary: [Install Loqate Local on env <environment>]
- Description: [Provide a description of the issue (e.g., 'Please install Loqate Local on env <environment>')]
- Workday Task: [Customer name - Client Support]
- STEP Release: [Your STEP release version]
- Reporter: [Your name]
- Issue Category: [STEP System Administration]
- Business Domain: [CMDM]

If you need the deployment in a particular environment or on a specific timeline, include this information in the issue.

# Loqate Integration in STEP On-Premise Deployments

For users that keep their Loqate integration service implemented solely on-premise, the following topics outline Loqate's capabilities and the deployment and upgrade processes:

- Loqate Integration Properties
- Loqate Local API Testing
- Loqate Local License Key & Data Package Update

## Prerequisites

The following subsections explain the prerequisites that must be met before installing the Loqate Cloud and Local and associated reference data on your STEP application server.

## System Requirements for Loqate Local

A considerable amount of disk space is needed for Loqate reference data.

Additionally, a number of storage areas are required. Review the description of each storage area in **Local Only** section of the **Loqate Integration Properties** topic.

- **LoqateLocal.DataPack.SharedFolder** (Shared storage): It is recommended to allocate 150 GB of storage to this location.
- **LoqateLocal.DataPack.LocalRoot** (Local storage): Stibo Systems recommends you allocate 150 GB of storage to this location.
- **LoqateLocal.DataPack.LocalFolder** (Local storage): Stibo Systems recommends you allocate 100 GB of storage to this location.

Review the general shared storage requirements in the System Administration documentation. As this storage is used for random access at runtime, it is required to use RAIDed/SSD storage for optimal performance.

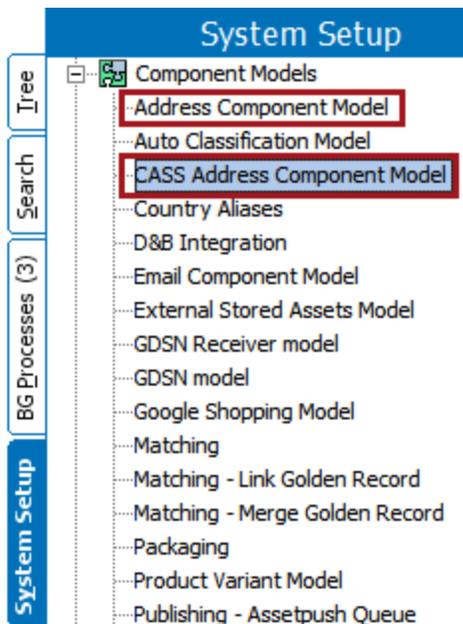
## Install Recipes for Loqate Local and CASS

A separate install recipe is needed to integrate STEP with the Loqate Local API and CASS components required to use the address standardization and validation services of Loqate Local with STEP. To obtain the install recipe, speak with your Stibo Systems account manager.

**Note:** Though the same recipe is used for both Loqate Local and CASS, CASS is only available to users in the US who have purchased an additional CASS license. Furthermore, users should select the recipe compatible with their STEP system and always verify that it is the correct recipe before installation.

Once installed, the Loqate (and CASS, if applicable) software will be available on the STEP system. However, additional configurations must be made, and additional data must be installed for Loqate (and CASS, if applicable) to work.

Included in the Loqate (and CASS) installation are the Address Component Model and the CASS Address Component Model. These must be configured for an on-premise deployment to work.



Refer to the **Address Component Model** and the **CASS Address Component Model** topics in this documentation for more information.

## Network Access Requirements

To gain access to the Loqate service, the following network access is required between your STEP application server and the Internet:

- Loqate Cloud: HTTP access to [saas.loqate.com](http://saas.loqate.com)
- Loqate Local: HTTPS access to [licensing.loqate.com](https://licensing.loqate.com), [download.loqate.com](https://download.loqate.com) and [data.loqate.com](https://data.loqate.com) – These are required to download the Loqate data packs (reference data)

The following commands can be useful to test if the required network access is available:

- ping [saas.loqate.com](http://saas.loqate.com)
- ping [licensing.loqate.com](https://licensing.loqate.com)
- ping [download.loqate.com](https://download.loqate.com)
- ping [data.loqate.com](https://data.loqate.com)

# Loqate Integration Properties

The following case-sensitive properties must be added to the sharedconfig.properties file to enable Loqate functionality. Customers are responsible for keeping all Loqate Local reference data updated on their servers.

## Both Local and Cloud

- **Address.AddressQualityPlugin** - This address quality plugin is used for validation and address quality measurement. Insert the value, 'LoqateAddressQuality'
- **Address.Service.Loqate.GeocodeAll** - This property is to enable / retrieve geocode coordinates when making an address standardization call. Insert 'true' or 'false' according to whether or not you have a license for it.

**Important:** If this property is not set, its default value is 'true'

## Cloud Only

The following properties are required for the Loqate Cloud solution:

```
#=====
# Loqate Install Test
#=====
Address.Service.Loqate.License = <Insert License Key>
Address.AddressQualityPlugin = LoqateAddressQuality
Address.Service.Loqate.GeocodeAll = true
```

Configuration Property	Description
<code>Address.Service.Loqate.License</code>	This sharedconfig.properties specifies the license key of the Loqate Cloud solution.

## Local Only

The following properties are required for the Loqate Local solution:

```

=====
# Loqate Install Test
#=====
LoqateLocal.DataPack.LicenseKey = <Insert License Key>
LoqateLocal.DataPack.LocalRoot = /mnt/loqate-disk
LoqateLocal.DataPack.SharedFolder = /shared/workarea/localloqate
LoqateLocal.DataPack.LocalFolder = /mnt/loqate-disk/data-packs
LoqateLocal.DataPack.DeployID = <Insert Deploy ID>

```

Configuration Property	Description
<code>LoqateLocal.DataPack.LicenseKey</code>	The license key provided by Loqate.
<code>LoqateLocal.DataPack.LocalRoot</code>	<p>The local root where the Data Pack Creator processes and downloads the files from the Loqate server. Once all files are downloaded and installed, the process will package them</p> <p>If this property is not set in its default value is:</p> <p><code>/mnt/loqate-disk</code></p>
<code>LoqateLocal.DataPack.SharedFolder</code>	<p>A shared folder path which is accessible from all other cluster nodes and the Data Pack Creator. After downloading the Loqate files, the scripts create a .zip file directly into the shared folder (the folder with the package ID). Inside the folder is the Loqate version file. After deploying the data packs to the local folder, this folder can be cleared.</p> <p>If this property is not set, the default value is:</p> <p><code>/shared/workarea/localloqate</code></p>
<code>LoqateLocal.DataPack.LocalFolder</code>	<p>This determines where the data pack should be deployed after it is unzipped from the shared folder.</p> <p>If this property is not set, the default value is:</p>

Configuration Property	Description
	/mnt/loqate-disk
LoqateLocal.DataPack.DeployID	The ID used is from the Data Package Creator process.

# Loqate Local API Testing

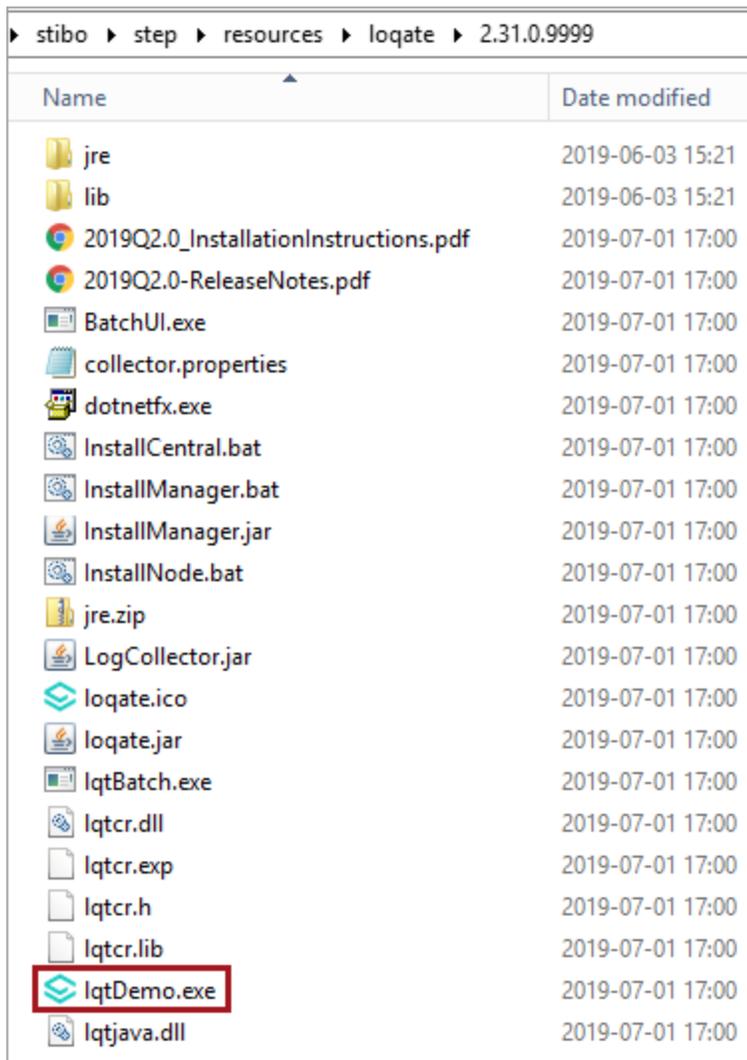
As part of troubleshooting problem with integration between STEP and Loqate Local, it is possible to test if the installed Loqate Engine and Loqate Reference Data works as intended and is ready to be used by STEP. This can be done by logging on to the STEP application server and executing the Local Loqate engine directly.

## Linux

For the Linux users, use the lqtBatch.exe app and follow the steps (outlined at <https://support.loqate.com/batch-processor/>) to go through the process on a command line interface.

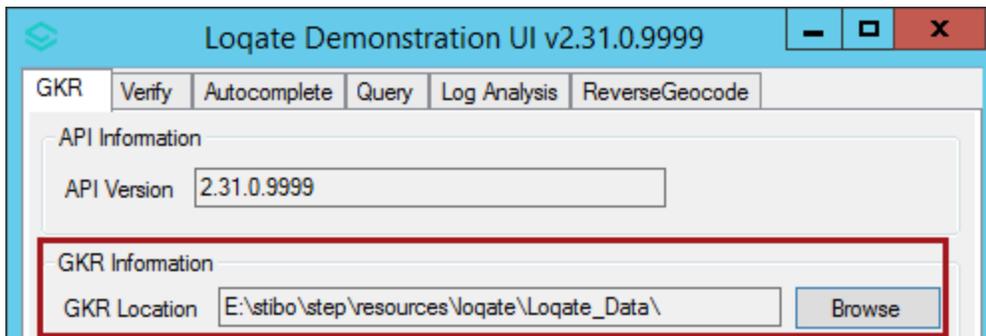
## Windows

The lqtDemo.exe file provides feedback to determine if an issue is with Loqate or with STEP. This file is in the Loqate server folder.



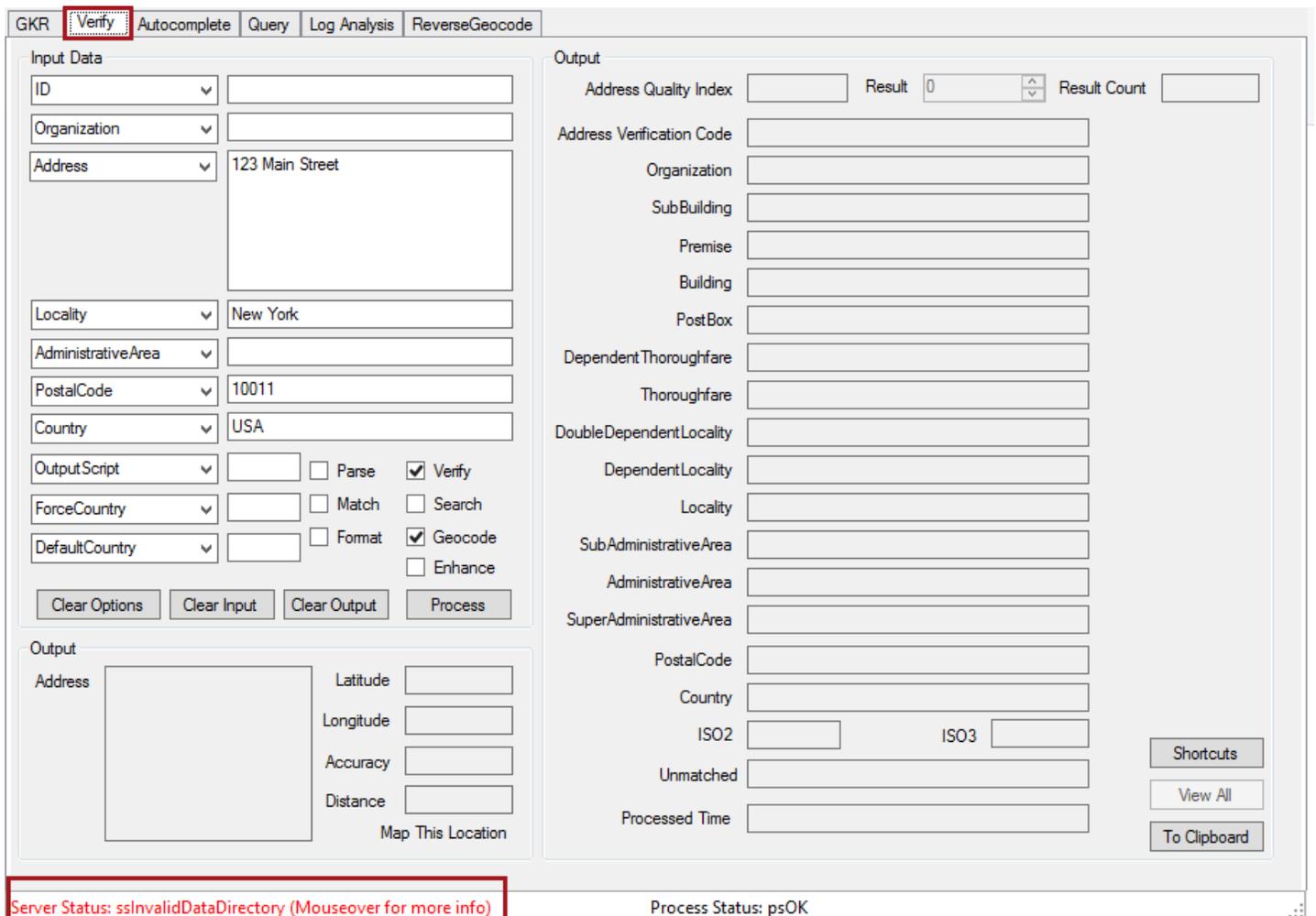
Name	Date modified
jre	2019-06-03 15:21
lib	2019-06-03 15:21
2019Q2.0_InstallationInstructions.pdf	2019-07-01 17:00
2019Q2.0-ReleaseNotes.pdf	2019-07-01 17:00
BatchUI.exe	2019-07-01 17:00
collector.properties	2019-07-01 17:00
dotnetfx.exe	2019-07-01 17:00
InstallCentral.bat	2019-07-01 17:00
InstallManager.bat	2019-07-01 17:00
InstallManager.jar	2019-07-01 17:00
InstallNode.bat	2019-07-01 17:00
jre.zip	2019-07-01 17:00
LogCollector.jar	2019-07-01 17:00
loqate.ico	2019-07-01 17:00
loqate.jar	2019-07-01 17:00
lqtBatch.exe	2019-07-01 17:00
lqtcr.dll	2019-07-01 17:00
lqtcr.exp	2019-07-01 17:00
lqtcr.h	2019-07-01 17:00
lqtcr.lib	2019-07-01 17:00
<b>lqtDemo.exe</b>	2019-07-01 17:00
lqtjava.dll	2019-07-01 17:00

Open the lqtDemo.exe file and provide the location where the data packs have been created.



After setting the data packs location, select the 'Verify' tab at the top. This tab allows users to enter an address and test that standardized information is returned. The lower left corner error information displays.

In this example, the GKR location is set to a directory that does not exist.



Below, another address is entered, and returns no errors. This means there are no issues with the Loqate API and reference data deployment, but with STEP or the STEP-Loqate connection (for example, a misconfiguration in sharedconfig.properties file).

GKR
Verify
Autocomplete
Query
Log Analysis
ReverseGeocode

**Input Data**

ID

Organization

Address

Locality

AdministrativeArea

PostalCode

Country

OutputScript   Parse  Verify

ForceCountry   Match  Search

DefaultCountry   Format  Geocode  Enhance

**Output**

Address Quality Index  Result  Result Count

Address Verification Code

Organization

SubBuilding

Premise

Building

PostBox

DependentThoroughfare

Thoroughfare

DoubleDependentLocality

DependentLocality

Locality

SubAdministrativeArea

AdministrativeArea

SuperAdministrativeArea

PostalCode

Country

ISO2  ISO3

Unmatched

Processed Time

**Output**

Address

Latitude

Longitude

Accuracy

Distance

Server Status: ssOK
Process Status: psOK

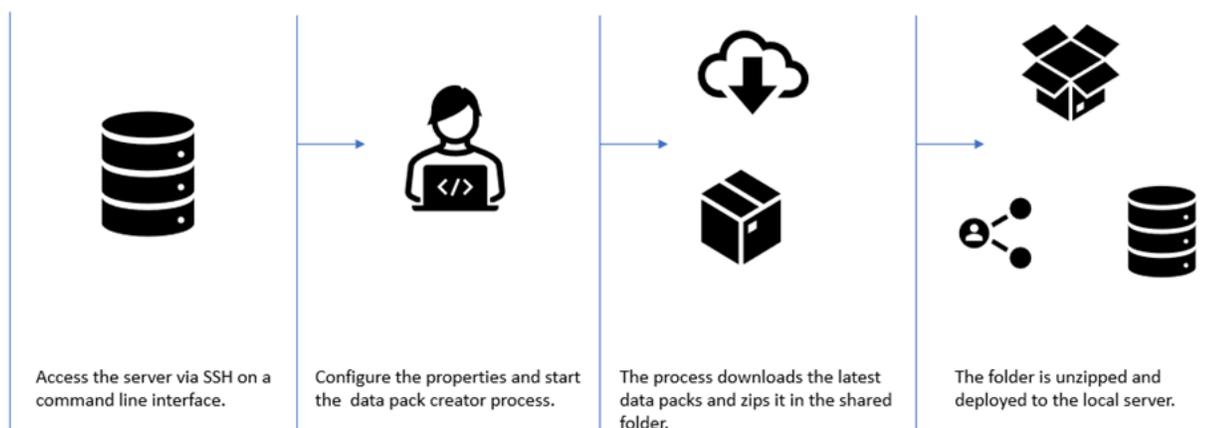
# Loqate Local License Key & Data Package Update

Loqate reference data packs must be updated on a regular basis as Loqate provides a quarterly release. This release will typically include updates to the Knowledge base (GKR) and often also reference data. Loqate’s release schedule can be found on their site: <https://support.loqate.com/release-information/>. Additionally, any upgrades to a newer STEP version warrant an update to the Loqate reference data packs.

Deploying the Loqate reference data packs for on-premise servers consists of several steps that are outlined below:

1. Access the server where you have deployed STEP via SSH in a command line interface.
2. Change the properties on the sharedconfig.properties file.
3. Start the data pack creator process by using the scripts (Windows / Linux) outlined in the Create Data Packages section.
4. The most up-to-date data pack the system is licensed for will install, and will be placed into a temporary shared folder.
5. Lastly, start the deploy process outlined in the Deploy Data Package section of this topic.

During both the creation and deployment stages, there is no downtime in STEP or Loqate services.



## Prerequisites

- Loqate Local component version 7.0.20 or newer must be installed.
- STEP version 10.3 MP4 or newer must be installed.
- System must have the required storage space, as defined in the **System Requirements for Loqate Local** section of the **Loqate Integration in STEP On-Premise Deployments** topic.
- Review the **Loqate Integration Properties** topic to ensure that the properties described in the Local Only section are live.

## Create Data Packages

The following steps outline how to create a data package, which is used to start the update process:

1. Open your SSH connection and open the sharedconfig.properties file inside the STEP server.

```

login as: root
root@stibotest-tsus.stibo.com's password:
Last login: Thu Oct 13 08:24:29 2022 from 10.0.246.53
[root@stibotest-tsus ~]# su - stibosw
Last login: Thu Oct 13 08:24:50 EDT 2022 on pts/0
Source /opt/stibo/step/admin/profile.d/10-generic.sh
Source /opt/stibo/step/admin/profile.d/20-oracle-instant-client.sh
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus ~]$ cd step/
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus step]$ ./spot -c
Stibo Patch Operations Tool - stibotest-tsus - test - stibotest-tsus-stibotest-t
sus.stibo.com-20220428183853 - stibotest-tsus.stibo.com
This STEP system has the following software installed:

Baseline:
    step-11.0-mp1-2022-07-01-13-10-16

Components installed in addition to baseline:
    spot-7.0.142
    local-loqate-7.0.20
    loadbalancer-frontend-7.0.33
    loadbalancer-backend-7.0.23

Hotfix:
    HOTFIX-5930

This is a summarized view of the system state, in order to produce a complete
image of the system state, please use: spot --snapshot=snapshot.spr
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus step]$ █

```

2. Navigate to the Data Pack Creator scripts under the STEP-ROOT/resources/loqate/datapack\_creator. You can then view the start\_datapack\_creator.sh script file.

```

This is a summarized view of the system state, in order to produce a complete
image of the system state, please use: spot --snapshot=snapshot.spr
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus step]$ cd resources/loqate/datapack_creator/
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ ll
total 416
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 23185 Jun  3 12:41 com.stibo.loqate.localapi.installer-trunk-1.0.0.jar
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw  926 Oct 12 11:09 datapack_creator.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46012 Oct 11 10:21 hs_err_pid18202.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46010 Aug 19 13:51 hs_err_pid22052.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 51626 Jul 13 18:24 hs_err_pid32567.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46024 Jul 21 22:49 hs_err_pid3551.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 45678 Jul 21 10:10 hs_err_pid5104.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46063 Jul 19 11:09 hs_err_pid6120.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 51842 Jul 13 18:30 hs_err_pid732.log
-rwxrwxr-x+ 1 stibosw stibosw  360 Oct 12 03:22 start_datapack_creator.sh
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ vi start_datapack_creator.sh

```

3. Edit the data pack creator script by inserting the full path of your sharedconfig.properties file (e.g., /workarea/sharedconfig.properties) after both instances of the 'com.stibo.loqate.localapi.installer.LocalLoqateInstaller' path below.

```

if which java ; then java -cp ".:*" com.stibo.loqate.localapi.installer.LocalLoqateInstaller /workarea/sharedconfig.properties; else /opt/stibo/step/resources/jdk/`cat /opt/stibo/step/resources/jdk/jdk.installed | grep JavaHome | cut -d'=' -f2`/bin/java -cp ".:*" com.stibo.loqate.localapi.installer.LocalLoqateInstaller /workarea/sharedconfig.properties; fi

```

4. Run the data pack creator script.

```

[stibosw@stibotest-tsus step]$ cd resources/loqate/datapack_creator
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ ll
total 416
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 23185 Jun  3 12:41 com.stibo.loqate.localapi.installer-trunk-1.0.0.jar
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw  924 Oct 12 06:52 datapack_creator.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46012 Oct 11 10:21 hs_err_pid18202.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46010 Aug 19 13:51 hs_err_pid22052.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 51626 Jul 13 18:24 hs_err_pid32567.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46024 Jul 21 22:49 hs_err_pid3551.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 45678 Jul 21 10:10 hs_err_pid5104.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46063 Jul 19 11:09 hs_err_pid6120.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 51842 Jul 13 18:30 hs_err_pid732.log
-rwxrwxr-x+ 1 stibosw stibosw  360 Oct 12 03:22 start_datapack_creator.sh
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ vi start_datapack_creator.sh
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ ./start_datapack_creator.sh
/bin/java

```

STEP begins downloading the data pack into the shared folder and returns to the command line upon finishing. This process should take approximately 40 minutes.

```
This is a summarized view of the system state, in order to produce a complete
image of the system state, please use: spot --snapshot=snapshot.spr
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus step]$ cd resources/loqate/datapack_creator/
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ ll
total 416
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 23185 Jun  3 12:41 com.stibo.loqate.localapi.installer-trunk-1.0.0.jar
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw   926 Oct 12 11:09 datapack_creator.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46012 Oct 11 10:21 hs_err_pid18202.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46010 Aug 19 13:51 hs_err_pid22052.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 51626 Jul 13 18:24 hs_err_pid32567.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46024 Jul 21 22:49 hs_err_pid3551.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 45678 Jul 21 10:10 hs_err_pid5104.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46063 Jul 19 11:09 hs_err_pid6120.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 51842 Jul 13 18:30 hs_err_pid732.log
-rwxrwxr-x+ 1 stibosw stibosw   360 Oct 12 03:22 start_datapack_creator.sh
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ vi start_datapack_creator.sh
2 files to edit
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ vi start_datapack_creator.sh
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ ./start_datapack_creator.sh
/bin/java
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ █
```

5. Confirm that the process was successfully completed by going to the data pack creator log file.

```
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus step]$ cd resources/loqate/datapack_creator/
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ ll
total 416
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 23185 Jun  3 12:41 com.stibo.loqate.localapi.installer-trunk-1.0.0.jar
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw   914 Oct 13 09:37 datapack_creator.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46012 Oct 11 10:21 hs_err_pid18202.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46010 Aug 19 13:51 hs_err_pid22052.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 51626 Jul 13 18:24 hs_err_pid32567.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46024 Jul 21 22:49 hs_err_pid3551.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 45678 Jul 21 10:10 hs_err_pid5104.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 46063 Jul 19 11:09 hs_err_pid6120.log
-rw-rw-r--+ 1 stibosw stibosw 51842 Jul 13 18:30 hs_err_pid732.log
-rwxrwxr-x+ 1 stibosw stibosw   360 Oct 13 08:47 start_datapack_creator.sh
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ vi start_datapack_creator.sh
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ ./start_datapack_creator.sh
/bin/java
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus datapack_creator]$ vi datapack_creator.log █
```

A success message should display.

```

This will create a Data Pack for Loqate.
Reading sharedconfig.properties file.
█
Properties used by Data Pack Creator:
- JAVA_HOME: /usr/lib/jvm/java-1.8.0-openjdk-1.8.0.171-8.b10.e17_5.x86_64/jre
- LoqateLocal.DataPack.SharedFolder: /opt/stibo/step/LOQATE/sharedfolder
- LoqateLocal.DataPack.LocalRoot: /opt/stibo/step/LOQATE/localroot
- Clean Local: true

Starting up Loqate Data Pack Manager.

Downloading Loqate Data Pack .....
.....
Loqate Data Pack Manager finished with code: 0
Loqate Data Pack Manager finished successfully.

Compressing Loqate Data Pack .....Cleaning local files.

Loqate Data Pack with id: <Data Pack id> was successfully created.

```

**Important:** Make note of the 'Loqate Data Pack with id' line and the ID created. You will need this ID for the Deploy Data Pack section.

## Deploy Data Packages

Once you have created a data pack, STEP can package and move it to the local root. From there, STEP deploys it to a local folder for use, and the Loqate reference data packs are updated. The following steps outline how to deploy a data pack.

1. Open your SSH connection and open the sharedconfig.properties file inside the STEP server.
2. Edit the LoqateLocal.DataPack.DeployID property by entering the value of the data pack ID you created in the Create Data Pack section. Save, and the deployment process begins automatically. This should take approximately 20 minutes.
3. Confirm the successful deployment by checking the STEP.0 logs.

```

SPOT is already running
For the last 219 seconds, this command has been running: spot --apply=/opt/stibo/step/admin/spot/recipes
/upgrade/upgrade.LISTED.2022-10-13-11-16-28.spr
Try again later when the other SPOT instance has finished.
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus step]$ /opt/stibo/step/diag/logs/step.0.log
-bash: /opt/stibo/step/diag/logs/step.0.log: Permission denied
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus step]$ vi step.0.log
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus step]$ vi /opt/stibo/step/diag/logs/step.0.log
[stibosw@stibotest-tsus step]$ vi /opt/stibo/step/diag/logs/step.0.log

```

A successful message should appear.

```

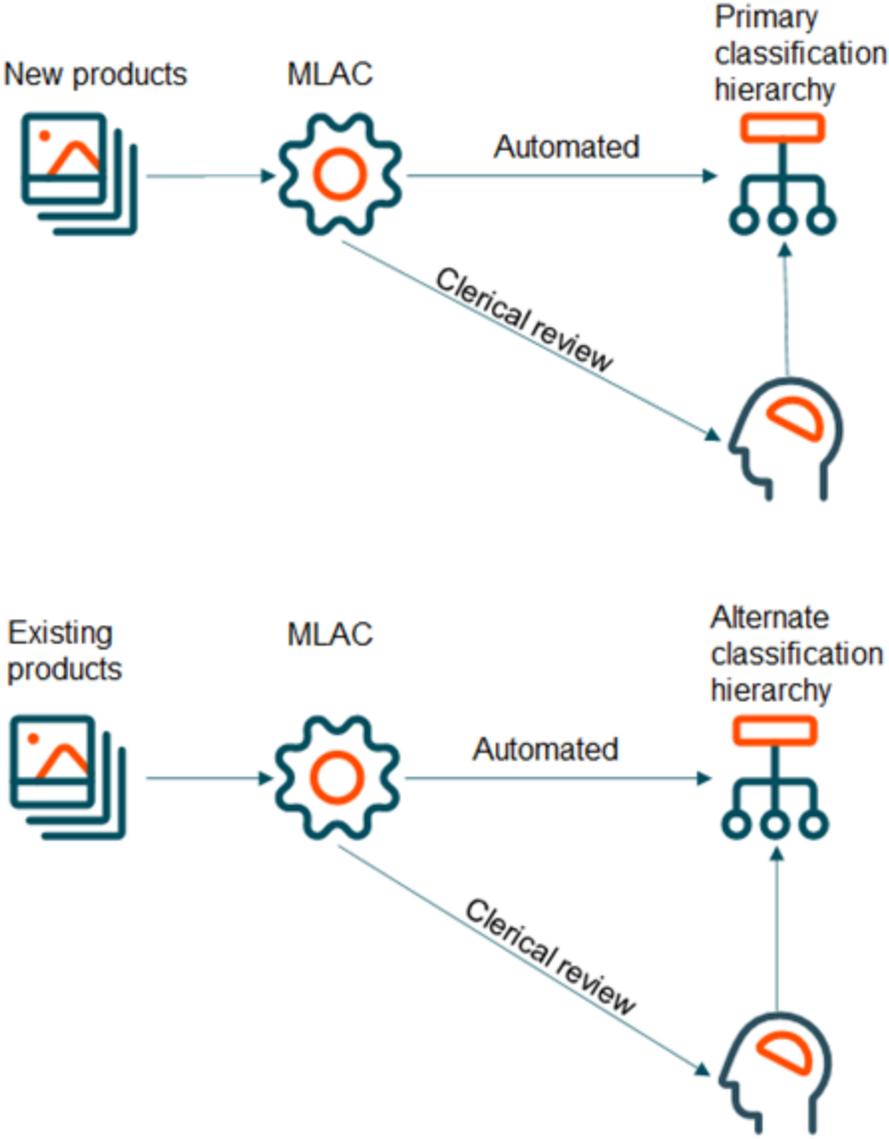
2022/10/13-11:19:13 1 com.stibo.loqate.localapi.impl.autostart.DeployDataPackAutostart start INFO: New Node is starting. Will deploy and activate t
he loqate Data Pack with ID: a132ceb2-7f75-4721-94e9-2bbf4d294ae7, on node: stibotest-tsus.stibo.com
2022/10/13-11:19:13 1 com.stibo.loqate.localapi.impl.autostart.DeployDataPackAutostart deploy INFO: Deploying Data Pack with ID: a132ceb2-7f75-4721
-94e9-2bbf4d294ae7, on node: stibotest-tsus.stibo.com
2022/10/13-11:28:41 1 com.stibo.loqate.localapi.impl.autostart.DeployDataPackAutostart activate INFO: Activating Data Pack with ID: a132ceb2-7f75-4721-94e9-2bbf4d294ae7, on node: stibotest-tsus.stibo.com
2022/10/13-11:28:41 1 com.stibo.loqate.localapi.impl.autostart.DeployDataPackAutostart activate INFO: Activated on: stibotest-tsus.stibo.com

```

No restart of STEP is required to update.

# Machine Learning-Based Auto Classification Integration

Machine learning is available for auto classification as a cloud service referred to as Machine Learning Auto Classification (MLAC). This service provides assisted or automated classification of products into the primary product hierarchy and/or into classification hierarchies where the product can exist only once.



The MLAC service uses supplied hierarchies and products already classified to make suggestions, or predictions, for classifying products that are not yet classified. The topic **Classification Predictions** shows the format of the prediction service requests and responses while the following topics describe how the prediction functionality can be integrated into / tested from STEP:

- Gateway IEP Configuration for MLAC
- Business Action Configuration for MLAC
- Testing MLAC Service Predictions
- Integrating MLAC Predictions in a Workflow

Before prediction requests can be made, the service algorithm must have been trained using customer specific data. For initial evaluation of the service, data for hierarchies and already classified products can be submitted manually to Stibo Systems. Manual data export is covered in the following topics:

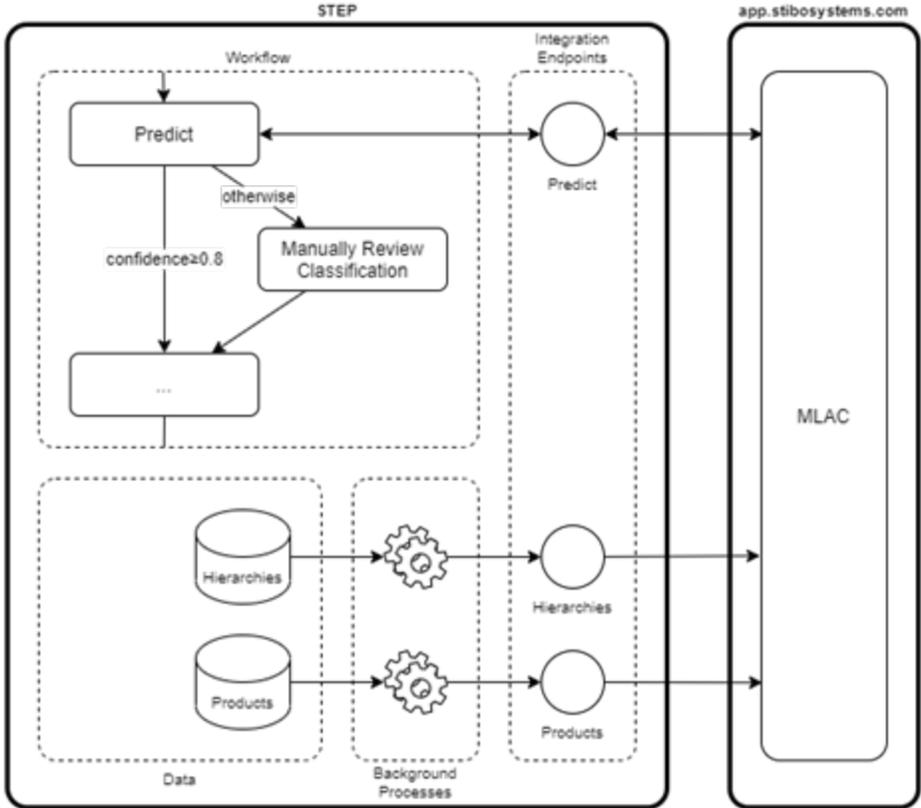
- Manual Export of Hierarchies for MLAC
- Manual Export of Classified Products for MLAC

It is, however, also possible to configure STEP to upload the data to the service directly. This functionality is covered in the topics:

- Uploading Hierarchies
- Uploading Classified Products

**Note:** For information on standard automatic classification functionality without the cloud service, refer to the **Automatic Classification** documentation.

The diagram below shows a high-level overview of the MLAC architecture and how MLAC can be configured into STEP.



# Classification Predictions

Predictions are suggestions for how products might be classified. The following examples show the format of the service requests and responses. The service API is documented in detail in Swagger available at <https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1>.

The prediction resource <https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/predict> accepts POST requests with a JSON message body.

In STEP, the predict request can be sent from a business action via a gateway integration endpoint. For more information, refer to the topics in this section:

- Gateway IEP Configuration for MLAC
- Business Action Configuration for MLAC

## Example Request

The request can contain information about a single or multiple unclassified products. Responses are synchronous with a number of classification predictions for each product.

The request body format is:

```

1  {
2    "products": [
3      {
4        "id": "string",
5        "sourceId": "string",
6        "description": "string"
7      }
8    ]
9  }
```

The request body fields are:

- 'id' - Mandatory. Required for each product.
- 'description' - Optional. A description can improve the accuracy of predictions.
- 'sourceId' - Optional. A source ID should only be populated if it is significant for the classification and if it is supplied when uploading already classified products.

The request query parameters are:

- 'hierarchyIds' - Specifies the hierarchies that should be used to generate predictions. The hierarchy IDs provided must match the IDs used when uploading hierarchies and training products.
- 'maxSuggestionsPerHierarchy' - Optional. Limits how many predictions are returned for each hierarchy.

## Example Response

A response for a single product, for two hierarchies with IDs 'primary' and 'gs' with 'maxSuggestionsPerHierarchy' set to 2, could look as follows:

```

1  {
2    "predictions": [
3      {
4        "id": "ABC-123",
5        "hierarchies": [
6          {
7            "hierarchyId": "primary",
8            "predictions": [
9              {
10             "classificationId": "Lv14-16772",
11             "confidence": 92
12           },
13           {
14             "classificationId": "Lv14-16723",
15             "confidence": 72
16           }
17         ]
18       },
19       {
20         "hierarchyId": "gs",
21         "predictions": [
22           {
23             "classificationId": "Bike Wheels",
24             "confidence": 95
25           },
26           {
27             "classificationId": "Bike Wheel Parts",
28             "confidence": 69
29           }
30         ]
31       }
32     ]
33   }

```

```
34 |      ]  
35 |      }
```

Notice that each prediction is accompanied with a confidence number indicating how confident the service is about the prediction.

# Gateway IEP Configuration for MLAC

A Gateway Integration Endpoint (IEP) allows STEP to communicate with the MLAC service. Setup includes editing the properties file and configuring the endpoint.

For general information, refer to the **Gateway Integration Endpoints** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Prerequisites

Perform these prerequisites before configuring the IEP.

1. In the 'workarea' directory shared between the application servers, edit the sharedconfig.properties file. Add or modify the case-sensitive **RESTGateway.ServerURL** property to identify `https://app.stibosystems.com/ds` as the URL for the auto classification service as shown below.

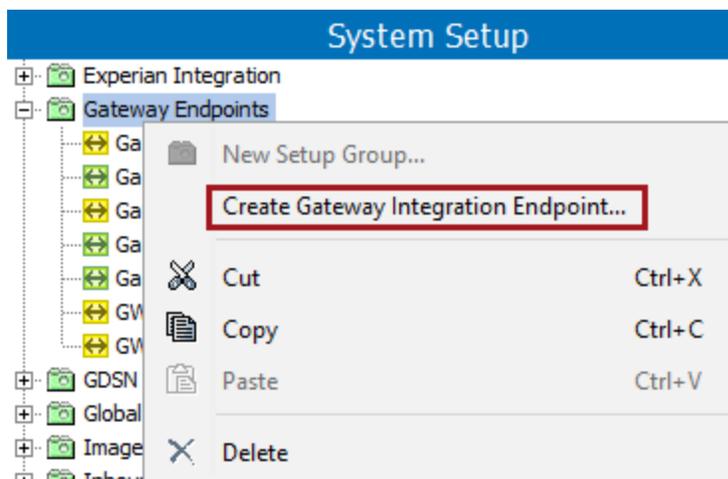
```
RESTGateway.ServerURL=MLAC=https://app.stibosystems.com/ds
```

2. Restart the server to implement the properties file changes.

## Configure the Gateway IEP

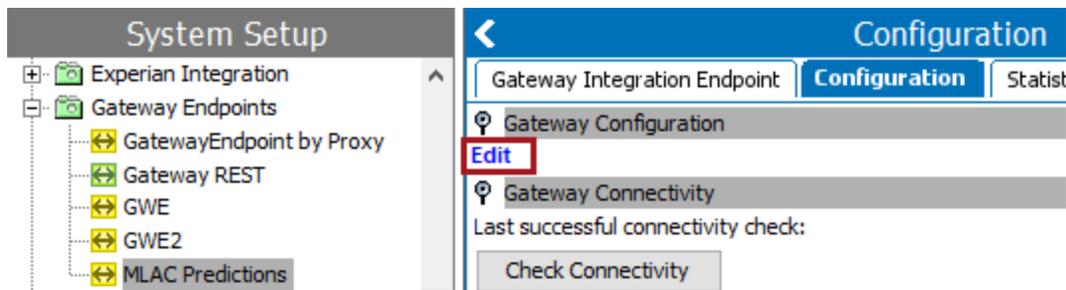
Use the following steps to create and configure the gateway endpoint for MLAC.

1. In workbench on System Setup, select the Gateway Integration Endpoint node, right-click the node, and select the **Create Gateway Integration Endpoint** option.



2. On the Create Gateway Integration Endpoint dialog, select an object type if required, and type an **ID** and **Name**. Description is optional. Click the **Create** button.

3. Select the new IEP to display the Gateway Integration Endpoint editor. On the Configuration tab, click the **Edit** link to open the 'Gateway Integration Endpoint Configuration' dialog.



4. Click the 'Not Configured' dropdown and select the **REST** option to display the configuration parameters.

5. Add settings for the following parameters:
  - For Server URL, select the prediction resource URL from the dropdown.
  - For Default content type, type **application/json; charset=utf-8**
  - For the Auth Header Value Function parameter, a MLAC token must be obtained as described in the **Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - REST** topic found in the **Gateway Integration Endpoints** section of the **Data Exchange** documentation.
  - Leave other parameters blank.
  - Click the **Save** button.

REST ▾

Server URL:

Default content type:

Statistic groups:

SSL trust store location:

Proxy Configuration:

Username:

Password:

Use preemptive authentication:

Auth Header value Function:  ...

6. Select the IEP, right-click, and select **Enable Integration Endpoint** option.
7. Create a business action for use with MLAC as defined in the **Basic Business Action Configuration for MLAC** topic.

# Business Action Configuration for MLAC

A business action is used to communicate with the MLAC prediction service and to get predictions for a single product.

For general information about business actions and functions, refer to the **Business Rules** documentation.

**Important:** Example scripts should not be used as-is without thorough testing, including updating the script to match object and link types that exist on your system. JavaScript variable names are case-sensitive.

## Prerequisites

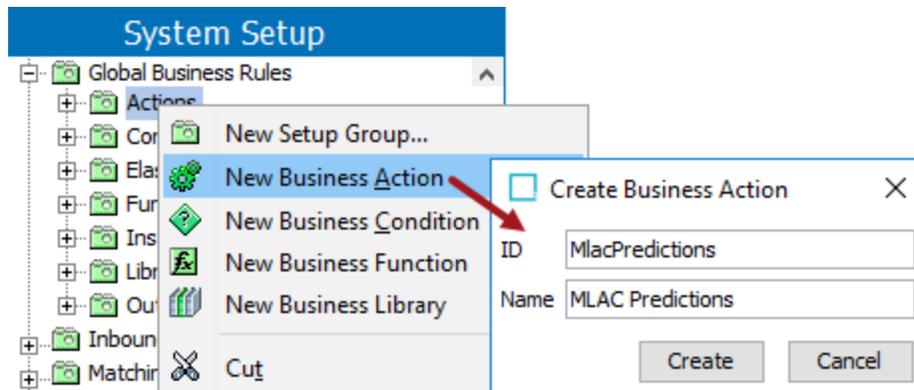
This business rule requires the gateway integration endpoint created in the **Gateway IEP Configuration for MLAC** topic.

## Configure the Business Action

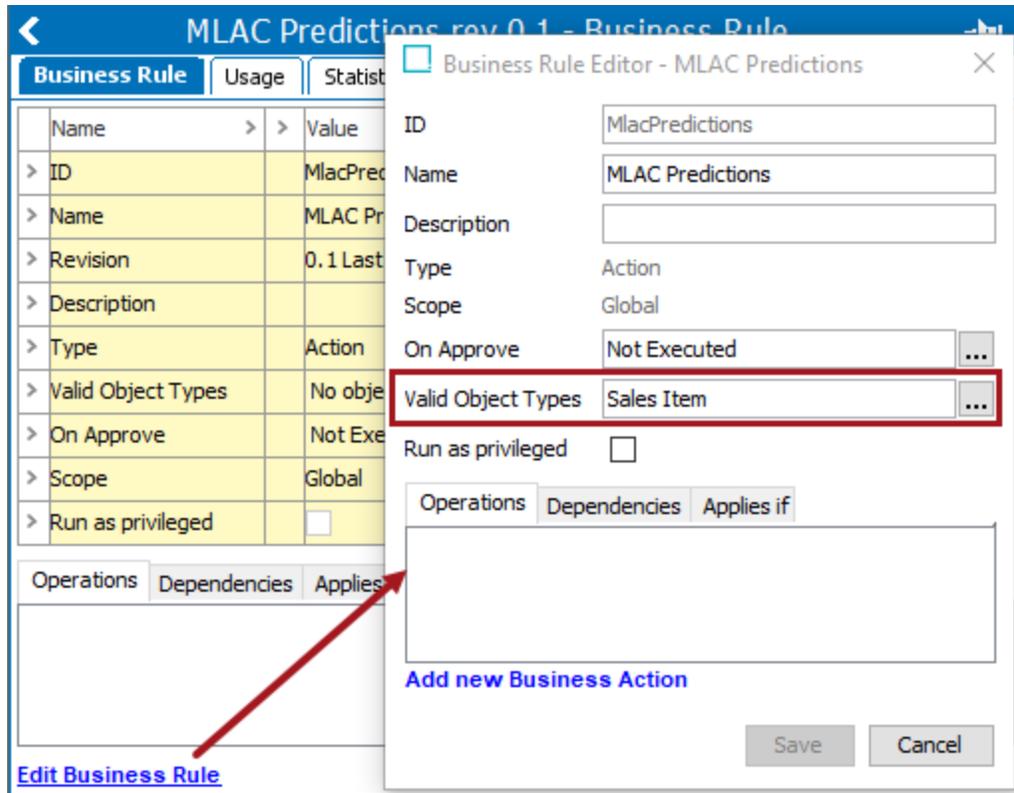
Use the following steps to create a basic MLAC business action:

1. On System Setup, select the Global Business Rules node where the MLAC business rule will be saved. Right-click the node and select the **New Business Action** option.

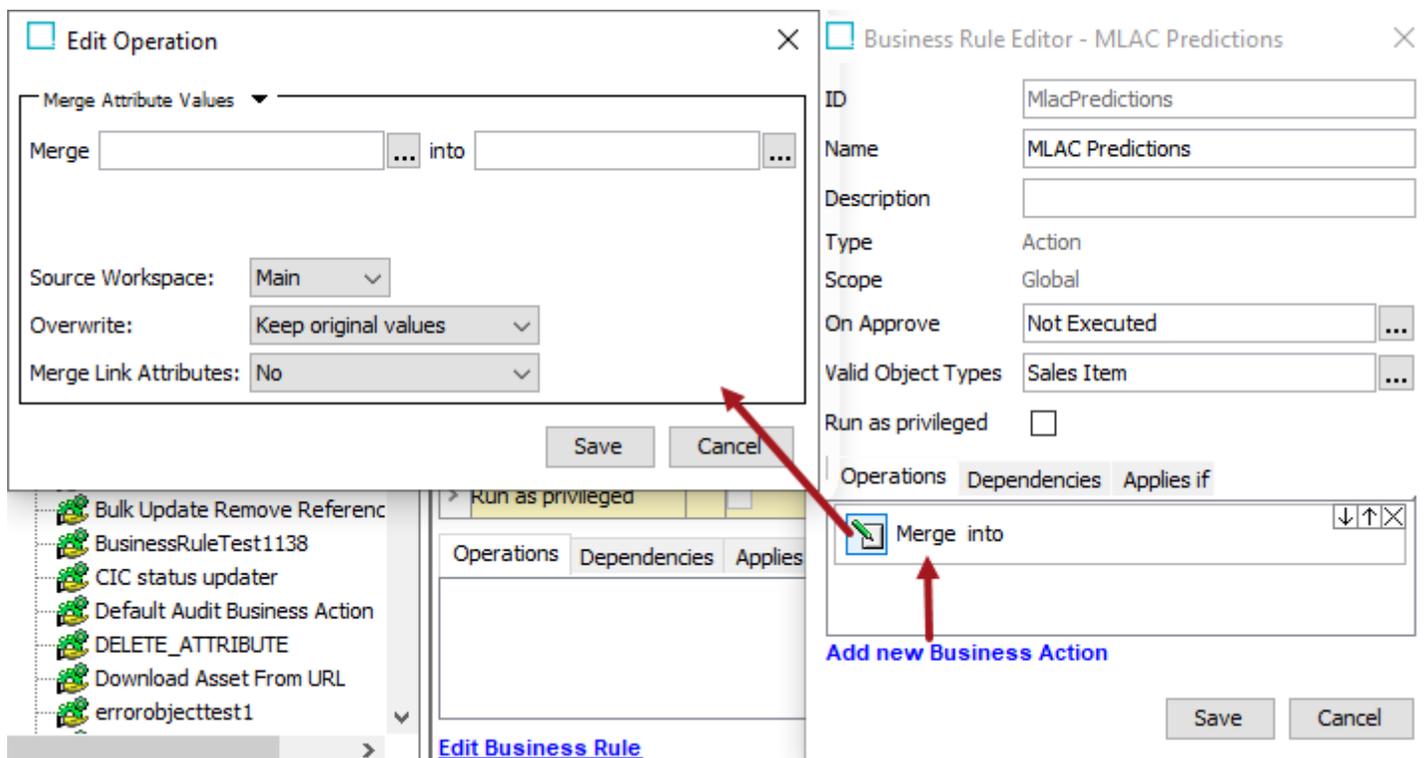
On the Create Business Action dialog, add an **ID** and a **Name** and click the **Create** button.



2. On the business rule editor, click the **Edit Business Rule** link dialog to display the Business Rule Editor dialog.
  - For the Valid Object Types parameter, add the product object type for which predictions are to be generated.

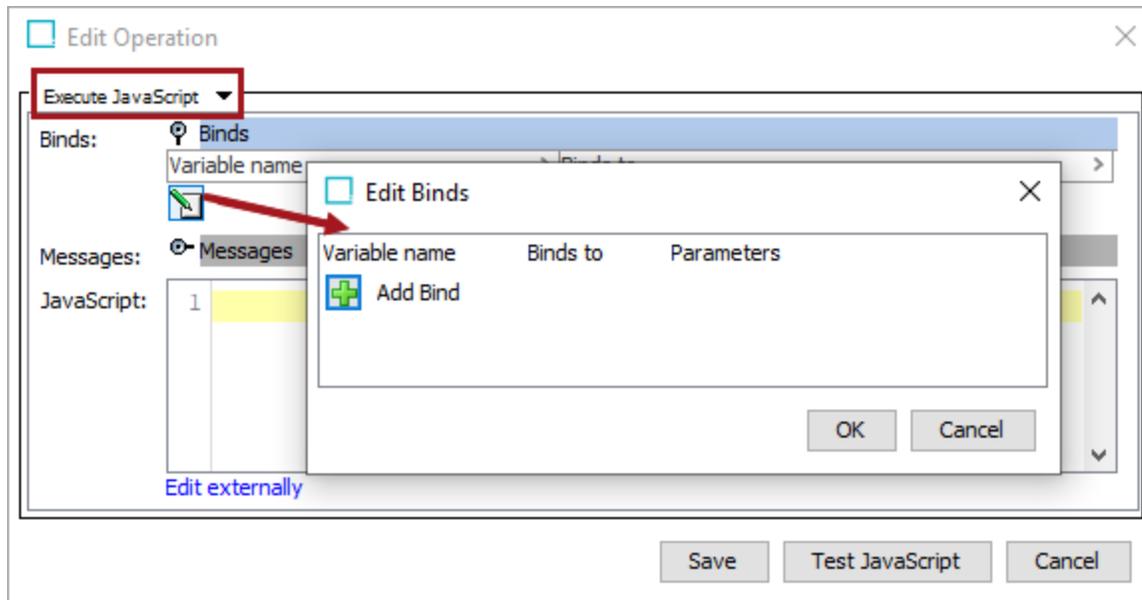


3. Click the **Add new Business Action** link to add an operation, and click the operation's edit button (🔍).



4. On the Edit Operation dialog:

- Select the **Execute JavaScript** operation from the dropdown.
- Click the edit button (  ) under the Binds flipper.



5. On the Edit Binds dialog:

- Click the **Add Bind** button.
  - For 'Variable name' type **gateway**.
  - For 'Binds to' select the Configuration option, and select the **Gateway Integration Endpoint** option.
  - For 'Parameters' select the **MLAC gateway IEP** previously created.
- Click the **Add Bind** button again.
  - For 'Variable name' type **product**.
  - For 'Binds to' select **Current Object**.
- Add binds of the type 'Attribute' for the attributes the prediction must be made on, e.g., 'ConsumerShortDescription' and 'Vendor.'
- Click the **OK** button.

Edit Binds
✕

Variable name	Binds to	Parameters
gateway	Gateway Integration Endpoint	MLAC Predictions (MLACPredictions) ... ✕
product	Current Object	✕
Vendor	Attribute	Supplier Name (MLACtt002) ... ✕
ConsumerShortDescription	Attribute	Short Description (MLACtt001) ... ✕

+ Add Bind

OK Cancel

6. Create a **getProductJsObject** function that produces the JSON body for the request to be sent to the prediction service. This function uses the same relevant attributes that are also used when uploading data for already classified products.

**Important:** When creating a JavaScript object, the string values retrieved from STEP should be concatenated with an empty string to produce JavaScript strings.

For example:

```

1   function getProductJsObject(prod) {
2       var id = prod.getID();
3       var vendor = prod.getValue(Vendor.getID()).getSimpleValue();
4       var description = prod.getValue(ConsumerShortDescription.getID()).getSimpleValue();
5
6       var jsObject = {};
7       jsObject.id = "" + id;
8       if (description) {
9           jsObject.description = "" + description;
10      }
11      if (vendor) {
12          jsObject.sourceId = "" + vendor;
13      }
14      return jsObject;

```

```

15     }
16
17     function createBody() {
18         var prodJsObject = getProductJsObject(product);
19         var prodsArray = [];
20         prodsArray.push(prodJsObject);
21         var bodyJsObject = {};
22         bodyJsObject.products = prodsArray;
23         return JSON.stringify(bodyJsObject);
24     }

```

7. Create a **getPredictionsString** function that composes the prediction request, sends it, and returns the result.

**Important:** Hierarchy IDs must match IDs used when uploading hierarchies.

For example:

```

1     function getPredictionsString(body) {
2         var queryParams = new java.util.HashMap();
3         queryParams.put("hierarchyIds", "StiboSystems-DemoMLAC-v1.0.0");
4         queryParams.put("maxSuggestionsPerHierarchy", "1");
5
6         var request = gateway
7             .post()
8             .pathElements("mlac", "v1", "predict")
9             .pathQuery(queryParams)
10            .body(body);
11
12
13        var response;
14        try {
15            response = request.invoke();
16        } catch(e) {
17            if (e.javaException instanceof com.stibo.gateway.rest.RESTGatewayException) {
18                throw "Error getting prediction: " + e.javaException.getMessage();

```

```

19         } else {
20             throw(e);
21         }
22     }
23     return response;
24 }

```

8. Create an optional **getResponseJsonObject** function for converting the Java String prediction response to a JavaScript object. This function is not required if, for example, the prediction response is written as an attribute value.

For example:

```

1     function getResponseJsonObject(responseString) {
2         var jsResponseString = "" + responseString;
3         return JSON.parse(jsResponseString);
4     }

```

9. Add code to call the functions.

For example:

```

1     var body = createBody();
2
3     var responseString = getPredictionsString(body);

```

10. Create a script to handle the response. For example, classify the product, create a workflow task, or write the prediction results to a value.

Below is a full example script.

```

1     function getProductJsonObject(prod) {
2         var id = prod.getID();
3         var vendor = prod.getValue(Vendor.getID()).getSimpleValue();
4         var description = prod.getValue(ConsumerShortDescription.getID()).getSimpleValue();

```

```

5
6     var jsObject = {};
7     jsObject.id = "" + id;
8     if (description) {
9         jsObject.description = "" + description;
10    }
11    if (vendor) {
12        jsObject.sourceId = "" + vendor;
13    }
14    return jsObject;
15 }
16
17 function createBody() {
18     var prodJsObject = getProductJsObject(product);
19     var prodsArray = [];
20     prodsArray.push(prodJsObject);
21     var bodyJsObject = {};
22     bodyJsObject.products = prodsArray;
23     return JSON.stringify(bodyJsObject);
24 }
25
26 function getPredictionsString(body) {
27     var queryParams = new java.util.HashMap();
28     queryParams.put("hierarchyIds", "primaryHierarchy");
29     queryParams.put("maxSuggestionsPerHierarchy", "2");
30
31     var request = gateway
32         .post()
33         .pathElements("mlac", "v1", "predict")
34         .pathQuery(queryParams)
35         .body(body);
36
37
38     var response;
39     try {
40         response = request.invoke();
41     } catch(e) {

```

```
42         if (e.javaException instanceof com.stibo.gateway.rest.RESTGatewayException) {
43             throw "Error getting prediction: " + e.javaException.getMessage();
44         } else {
45             throw(e);
46         }
47     }
48     return response;
49 }
50
51 function getResponseJsonObject(responseString) {
52     var jsResponseString = "" + responseString;
53     return JSON.parse(jsResponseString);
54 }
55
56 var body = createBody();
57
58 var responseString = getPredictionsString(body);
```

# Testing MLAC Service Predictions

After creating the basic business action as defined in the **Business Action Configuration for MLAC** topic, testing can be performed using the following methods:

- via a business action to test unclassified products individually.
- via a bulk update process to test a large number of products as a group.

For general information about editing and testing business actions, refer to the **Editing a Business Rule or Function** topic and the **Testing a Business Rule** topic, both in the **Business Rules** documentation.

**Important:** Example scripts should not be used as-is without thorough testing, including updating the script to match object and link types that exist on your system. JavaScript variable names are case-sensitive.

## Testing Products Individually

Use the following steps to modify your business action to test an individual product.

1. Edit the MLAC predictions business action to include a Logger bind.
2. In the JavaScript parameter, log the 'responseString'. For example:

```
logger.info(responseString);
```

3. Test the business action against an unclassified product.

## Testing Products in Groups

To test a set of unclassified products, the MLAC business action can first write the returned predictions to an attribute on the unclassified products. Then the MLAC business action can be executed from a bulk update process for a group of products.

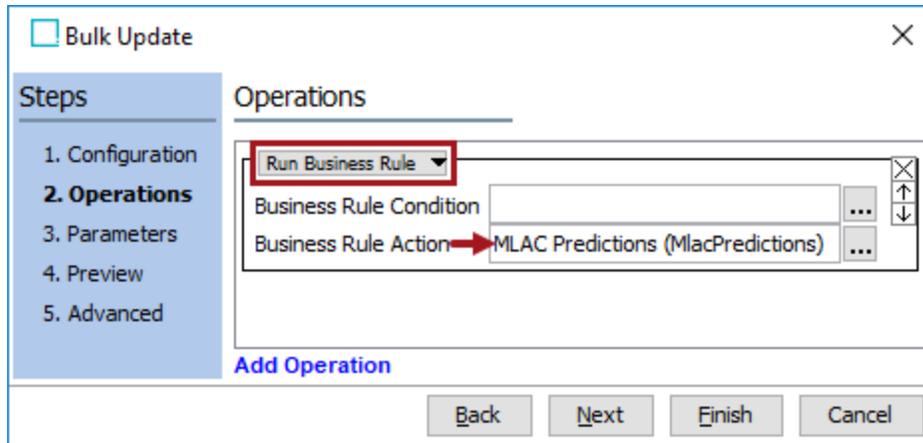
For general information, refer to the **Bulk Updates** documentation.

Use the following steps to modify your business action to test a group of products.

1. Edit the MLAC predictions business action to write the predict response to a value. For example:

```
product.getValue('Prediction').setSimpleValue(responseString)
```

2. Use Tree or Search to select the products to test via bulk update.
3. Run the Bulk Update option for the selected products.
4. Choose the 'Run Business Rule' bulk update operation from the dropdown.
5. For the Business Rule Action parameter, select the MLAC predictions business action.



6. Click the **Finish** button to run the bulk update process.

# Integrating MLAC Predictions in a Workflow

The prediction functionality can be used in a production setup by calling the business action that retrieves the predictions from a product onboarding workflow. The workflow can then branch based on the prediction confidence, resulting in the product being automatically classified for a prediction with a high confidence, while a creating a user task with the prediction information if no predictions meet the desired confidence threshold.

Given that the prediction service response time can be several seconds, to avoid blocking users, the configuration examples in this topic make use of an event processor (EP). Using the 'Execute Business Action for Event Batch' event processor plugin, a business action will be executed via a batch. This means that the data for multiple events will be handled with a single action invocation and a single request.

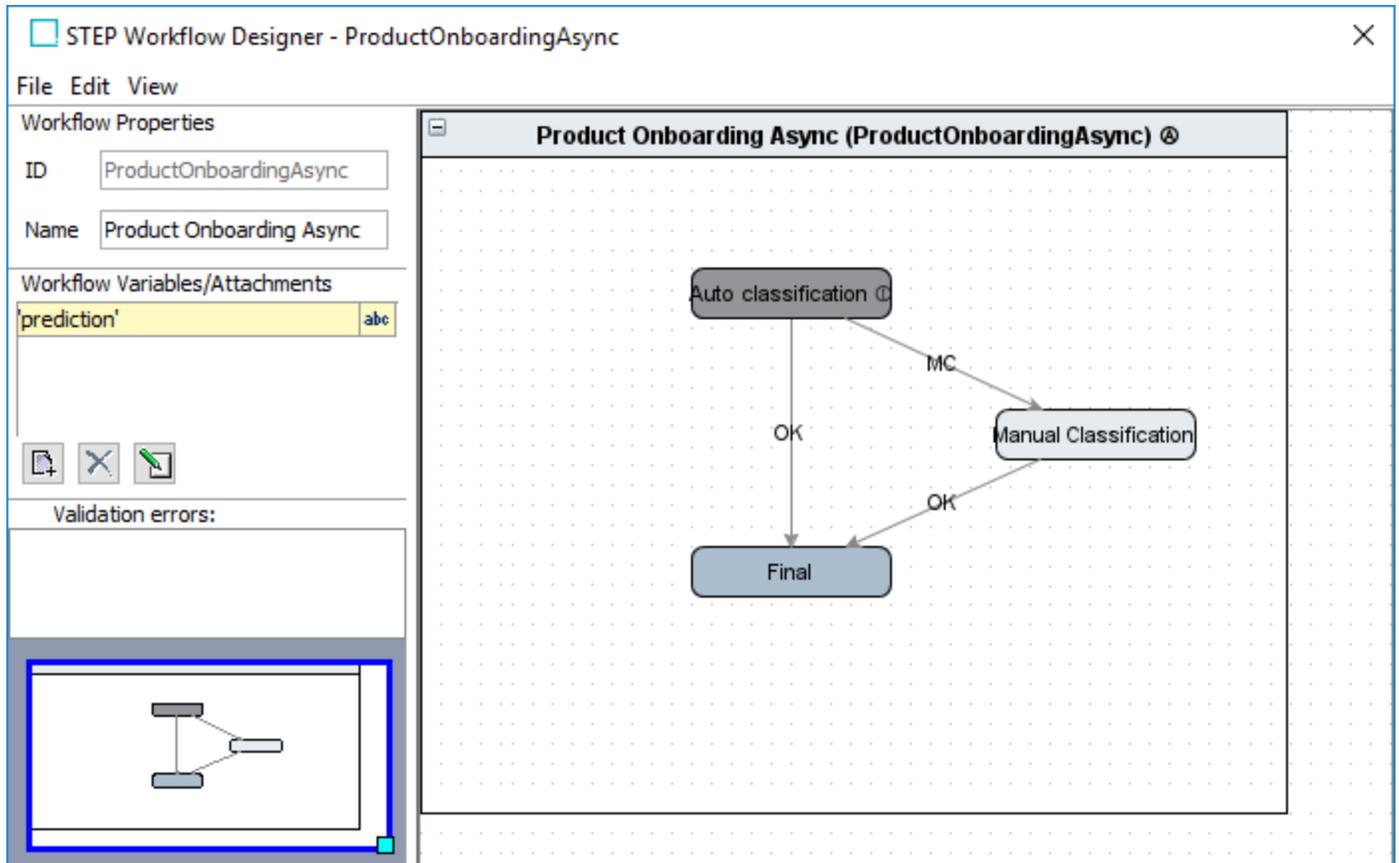
The full process of implementing the MLAC auto classification functionality in a workflow includes these steps:

1. Create an Onboarding Workflow
2. Define a Derived Event Type
3. Create an Event Processor Filter Condition
4. Create a Prediction Business Action
5. Create and Configure an MLAC Event Processor
6. Create a Workflow Business Action

## Create an Onboarding Workflow

While the MLAC auto classification logic could be part of a larger product onboarding flow, states not relevant for auto classification have been left out of this example.

For initial (and simplified) testing, create a workflow based on the image below, including the defined workflow states. After verifying the functionality, these states can be added to your existing onboarding workflow.



For general information, refer to the **Workflows** documentation.

## Workflow States

The states for this onboarding / classification workflow are:

- **Auto classification** is a system state that does not represent a human task. When a product enters this state, an event is placed on the queue for the event processor to make the prediction request and, dependent on the confidence of the best prediction, either classify the product and trigger the 'OK' event or trigger the 'MC' event.
- **Manual Classification** is a human task to manually classify a product with a low prediction confidence. The predictions returned from the service are made visible to the user via the 'prediction' workflow variable to which the prediction response will be written.
- **Final** is a basic mandatory final state.

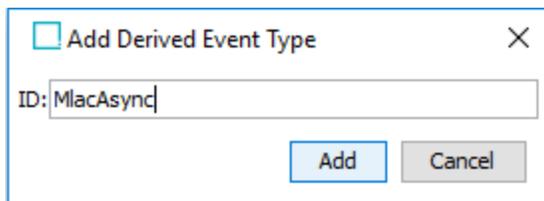
The following sections describe the configuration necessary for this setup.

## Define a Derived Event Type

The event to be produced from within the workflow and placed on the queue for the event processor should be of a user-defined type, also called a derived event.

To create a derived event:

1. In System Setup, click the 'Derived Events node to open the editor.
2. Click the **Add Derived Event Type** link.
3. Add an **ID** for the event type.



4. Click the **Add** button to save the event type.

For more information, refer to the **Derived Events** topic in the **System Setup** documentation.

## Create an Event Processor Filter Condition

An event filter is required on the Event Triggering Definitions tab of the event processor to ensure that only events generated from the workflow are allowed on the event processor queue. For more information, event triggering definitions for event processors are the same as for OIEPs as defined in the **OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

This event filter is a JavaScript-based business condition that is valid for all object types.

In the JavaScript editor create a bind with:

- 'Variable name' set to **currentEventType**
- 'Binds to' set to **Current Event Type** (in the Event Handling group)
- Add the following to the JavaScript parameter:

```

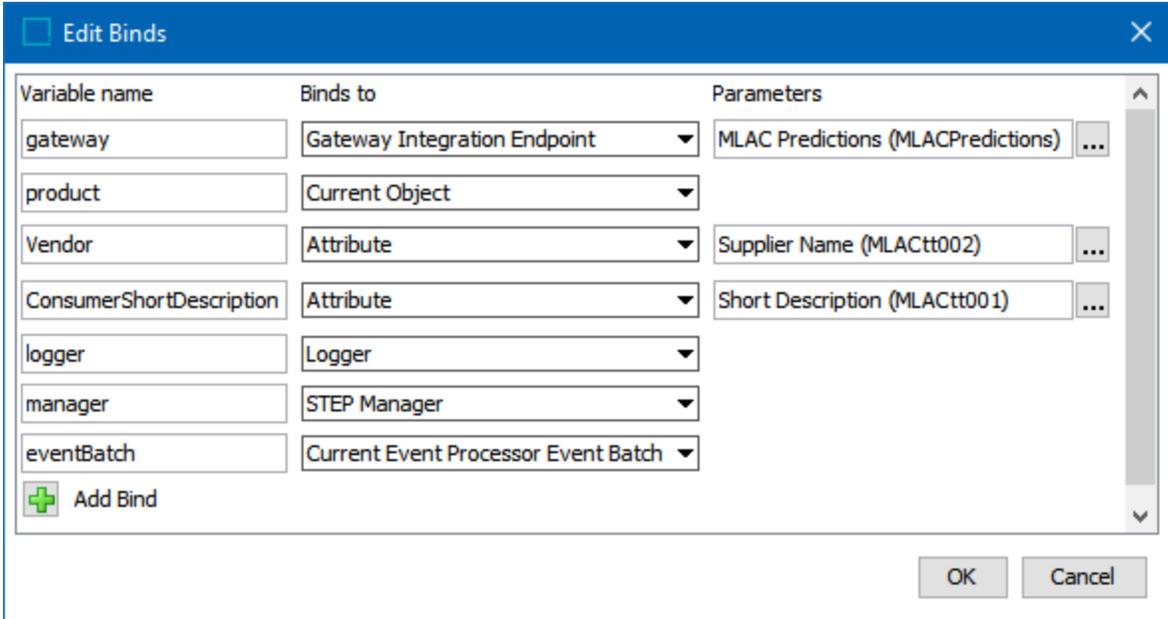
1   var isDerivedEvent = currentEventType instanceof
    com.stibo.core.domain.eventqueue.DerivedEventType;
2   var idIsCorrect = currentEventType.getID() == "MlacAsync";
3
4   return isDerivedEvent && idIsCorrect;
```

## Create a Prediction Business Action

Using the 'Execute Business Action For Event Batch' event processor plugin executes the configured prediction (confidence) business action once for a batch of events. This business action has access to the nodes (products) for which the events was generated via the 'Current Event Processor Event Batch' bind to access a batch of queued events. Additionally, the batch business action composes a single request with data for multiple products and similarly handles the response containing predictions for multiple products.

Use the following steps to create the batch business action:

1. The business action should have the following binds:
  - gateway = Gateway Integration Endpoint (under the Configuration group), with the MLAC IEP selected
  - logger = Logger
  - manager = STEP Manager
  - eventBatch = Current Event Processor Event Batch (under the Event Handling group)
  - product = the 'Current Object'
  - Attributes that the prediction is made from, e.g., 'Vendor' and 'ConsumerShortDescription'



Variable name	Binds to	Parameters
gateway	Gateway Integration Endpoint	MLAC Predictions (MLACPredictions) ...
product	Current Object	
Vendor	Attribute	Supplier Name (MLACtt002) ...
ConsumerShortDescription	Attribute	Short Description (MLACtt001) ...
logger	Logger	
manager	STEP Manager	
eventBatch	Current Event Processor Event Batch	
<input type="button" value="Add Bind"/>		

OK Cancel

Remember to set additional variables for the correct attributes binds. For the example shown in step 2, you would add:

- confidenceThreshold, the chosen threshold for the model confidence
- wfId, the ID of the workflow
- stateId, the ID of the state where the classification must be made

- okMsg, the message used in the workflow to transition to the classified state
  - manualMsg, the message used in the workflow to transition to the manual state
2. For the JavaScript parameter, add a script to compose a request and handle the response.

**Important:** Hierarchy IDs must match IDs used when uploading hierarchies.

The full JavaScript example is below:

```

1   function getProductJsObject(prod) {
2       var id = prod.getID();
3       var vendor = prod.getValue(Vendor.getID()).getSimpleValue();
4       var description = prod.getValue(ConsumerShortDescription.getID()).getSimpleValue();
5
6       var jsObject = {};
7       jsObject.id = "" + id;
8       if (description) {
9           jsObject.description = "" + description;
10      }
11
12      if (vendor) {
13          jsObject.sourceId = "" + vendor;
14      }
15
16      return jsObject;
17  }
18
19  function createBody(prodsArray) {
20      var bodyJsObject = {};
21
22      bodyJsObject.products = prodsArray;
23
24      return JSON.stringify(bodyJsObject);
25  }

```

```

2     }
1
2
2
2     function getPredictionsString(body) {
3
2         var queryParams = new java.util.HashMap();
4
2         queryParams.put("hierarchyIds", "primaryHierarchy");
5
2         queryParams.put("maxSuggestionsPerHierarchy", "5");
6
2
7
2     var request = gateway
8
2         .post()
9
3         .pathElements("predict")
0
3         .pathElements("mlac","v1","predict")
1
3         .pathQuery(queryParams)
2
3         .body(body);
3
3
4
3     var response;
5
3     try {
6
3         response = request.invoke();
7
3     } catch(e) {
8
3         if (e.javaException instanceof com.stibo.gateway.rest.RESTGatewayException) {
9
4             throw "Error getting prediction: " + e.javaException.getMessage();
0

```

```

4         } else {
1
4             throw(e);
2
4         }
3
4     }
4
4     return response;
5
4 }
6
4
7
4     function getResponseJsObject(responseString) {
8
4         var jsResponseString = "" + responseString;
9
5         return JSON.parse(jsResponseString);
0
5     }
1
5
2
5     function createPredictionsVariableValue(predictions) {
3
5         var predictionsString = "";
4
5         for (var i = 0; i < predictions.length; i++) {
5
6             if (i > 0) {
5
7                 predictionsString = predictionsString + ", "
5
8             }
5
9             var prediction = predictions[i];
6
0             predictionsString = predictionsString + prediction.classificationId + ": " +
                prediction.confidence;

```

```

6     }
1
6     return predictionsString;
2
6     }
3
6
4
6     function getProductsArrayFromBatch() {
5
6         var products = [];
6
6
7
6         var batchIterator = eventBatch.getEvents().iterator();
8
6
9
7         while (batchIterator.hasNext()) {
0
7
1         var node = batchIterator.next().getNode();
7
2         if (node instanceof com.stibo.core.domain.Product) {
7
3             var instance = getInstance(node);
7
4             var task = getTask(instance);
7
5             if (task) {
7
6                 products.push(getProductJsObject(node));
7
7             } else {
7
8                 logger.warning("Product with ID '" + node.getID() +
7
9                 "' is not in the expected state '" + stateId +
8
0                 "' in workflow '" + wfId + "'. No predictions will be

```

```

8         obtained for the product.");
1
8     }
2
8     }
3
8     }
4
8     return products;
5
8 }
6
8
7
8 function getInstance(node) {
8
8     return node.getWorkflowInstanceByID(wfId);
9
9 }
0
9
1
9 function getTask(instance) {
2
9     if (!instance) {
3
9         return null;
4
9     }
5
9     return instance.getTaskByID(stateId);
6
9 }
7
9
8
9 function handlePredictions(predictions) {
9
1    for (var index in predictions) {
0

```

```

0
1
0     var prediction = predictions[index];
1
1
0     var id = prediction.id;
2
1
0     var product = manager.getProductHome().getProductByID(prediction.id);
3
1
0     if (product) {
4
1
0         var instance = getInstance(product);
5
1
0         var task = getTask(instance);
6
1
0         if (task) {
7
1
0             var confidence =
8
1
0             parseInt(prediction.hierarchies[0].predictions[0].confidence);
9
1
1             if (confidence >= confidenceThreshold) {
0
1
1                 // TODO: Classify the product in classification prediction.hierarchies
1
1                 [0].predictions[0].classificationId
1
1
1                 task.triggerByID(okMsg, "Triggered by script");
2
1
1
1
1                 } else {
3
1
1                 var predictionsString =

```

```

1
4
1
1 createPredictionsVariableValue(prediction.hierarchies[0].predictions);
5
1
1         instance.setSimpleVariable("prediction",
6
1
1         predictionsString);
7
1
1 task.triggerByID(manualMsg,
8
1
1         "Triggered by script");
9
1
2         }
0
1
2     }
1
1
2 }
2
1
2 }
3
1
2 }
4
1
2
5
1
2 var confidenceThreshold = 90;
6
1
2 var wfId = "ProductOnboardingAsync";
7

```

```

1
2   var stateId = "Auto-classification";
8
1
2   var okMsg = "OK";
9
1
3   var manualMsg = "MC";
0
1
3
1
1
3   var products = getProductsArrayFromBatch();
2
1
3   var body = createBody(products);
3
1
3
4
1
3   var responseString = getPredictionsString(body);
5
1
3   var responseJsonObject = getResponseJsonObject(responseString);
6
1
3
7
1
3   handlePredictions(responseJsonObject.predictions);
8

```

## Create and Configure an MLAC Event Processor

Use the steps below to create and configure the event processor required for the auto classification setup. For detailed information on event processors, refer to the **Creating an Event Processor** topic in the **System Setup** documentation.

Use the following steps to create a batch event processor:

1. On the Configure Event Processor step:
  - For the 'User Running Event Processor Plugin' parameter, select a **privileged system user**.
  - For the 'Select Processor' parameter, select the **Execute Business Action for Event Batch** option.

The screenshot shows the 'Event Processor Wizard' dialog box with the 'Configure Event Processor' step selected. The 'Steps' list on the left includes: 1. Identify Event Processor, 2. **Configure Event Processor**, 3. Configure Processing Plugin, 4. Schedule Event Processor, and 5. Error Handling and Reporting. The main configuration area contains the following fields:

User Running Event Processor Plugin	userj (USERJ)
Days to Retain Events	0
Priority	Medium
Maximum Number of Old Processes	100
Maximum Age of Old Processes in Hours	168
Limit of Lines in Execution Report	1000
Select Processor	Execute Business Action for Event Batch
Number of Events to Batch	100

Buttons at the bottom: Back, Next, Finish, Cancel.

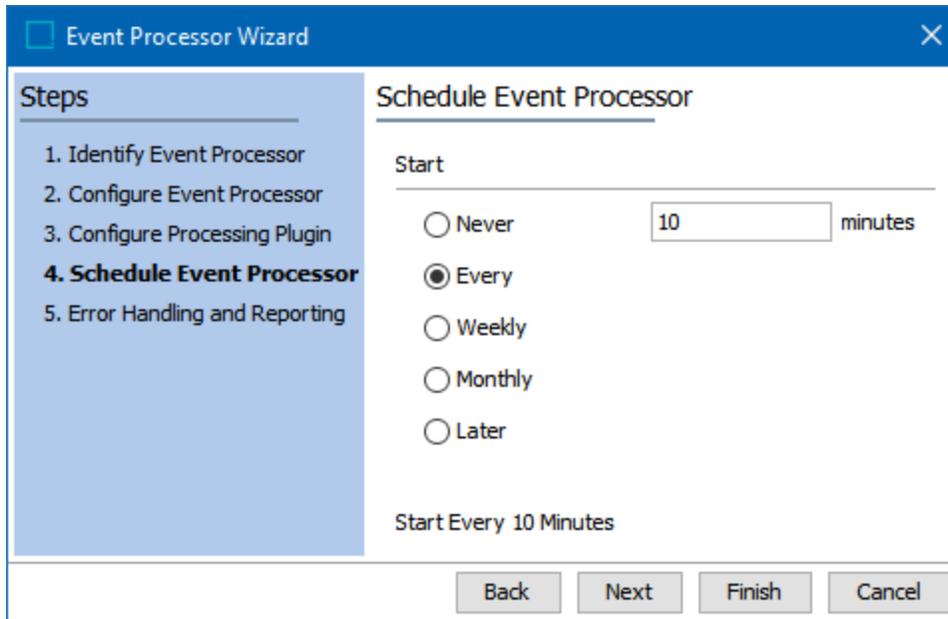
2. On the Configure Processing Plugin step, select the **batch business action** created previously.

The screenshot shows the 'Event Processor Wizard' dialog box with the 'Configure Processing Plugin' step selected. The 'Steps' list on the left includes: 1. Identify Event Processor, 2. Configure Event Processor, 3. **Configure Processing Plugin**, 4. Schedule Event Processor, and 5. Error Handling and Reporting. The main configuration area contains the following fields:

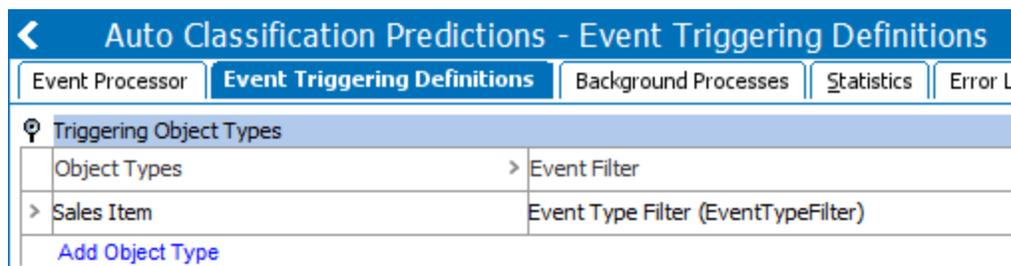
Business Action	MLAC Event Processor Batch Action (MlacEventProcessorBatchAction)
Context	US-eng
Workspace	Main

Buttons at the bottom: Back, Next, Finish, Cancel.

3. On the Schedule Event Processor step, specify how frequently the event processor should handle events on the queue.



4. Click the **Next** button and the **Finish** button to close the wizard.
5. On the event processor, click the Event Triggering Definitions tab and open the Triggering Object Types flipper.
  - Click the Add Object Type link and add your product object type. It displays in the Object Types column.
  - Click in the Event Filter column to display an ellipsis (...), click the ellipsis button (...) and add the event filter business condition created previously.



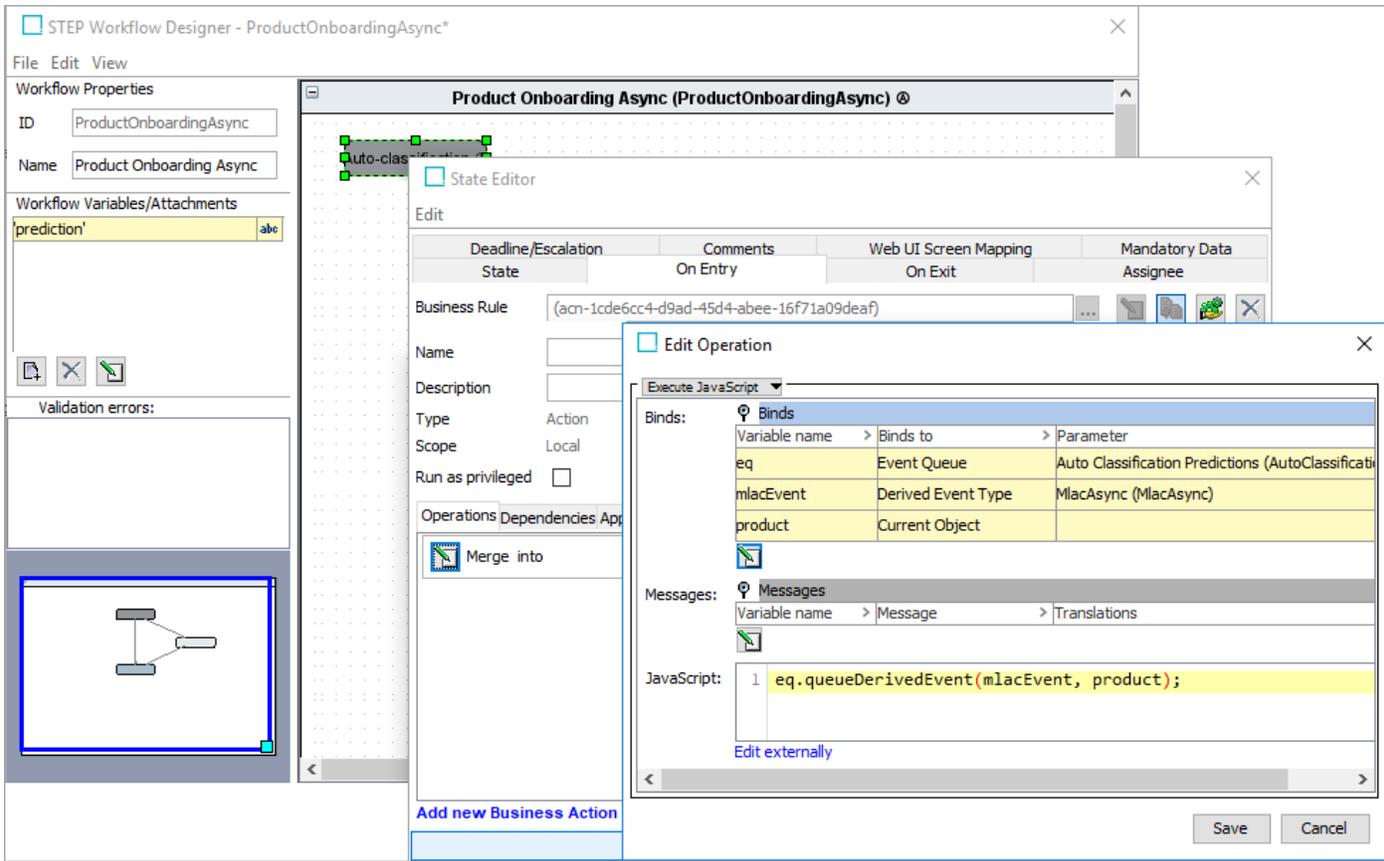
6. On the Event Processor tab, set the Queue Status parameter to **Read Events**.
7. Right-click the event processor and select the **Enable Event Processor** option.

## Create a Workflow Business Action

Create an action to generate the required event type and set it to be executed when a product enters the 'Auto classification' system state. The example shown in this section is for the non-batched EP and the batch EP would work similarly using the info in the prior sections.

1. Edit the onboarding workflow, select the 'Auto classification' state, right-click and choose the Edit State option.
2. Click the 'On Entry' tab click the **Add new Business Action** link.
3. On the Operations tab, click the edit button (  ) and select **Execute JavaScript** from the operations dropdown.
4. On the Edit Operation dialog:
  - In the Binds flipper, create three (3) binds:
    - **eq** = the event queue
    - **mlacEvent** = the derived event type
    - **product** = the current object
  - For the JavaScript parameter, add the following script:

```
eq.queueDerivedEvent(mlacEvent, product);
```



5. Click the **Save** button, and close the State Editor dialog.

6. On the STEP Workflow Designer, open the File menu and click the **Save and Exit** button.

# Uploading Hierarchies

The MLAC service offers a REST endpoint for uploading entire hierarchies using a CSV file. Uploading data requires an OIEP for a single hierarchy with the required output format to publish the data.

To upload hierarchies, perform all steps in the following sections:

1. Prerequisites
2. Configure a Hierarchy OIEP
3. Publish Hierarchy Data to MLAC

**Important:** Repeat all of the steps in this topic for each hierarchy being uploaded.

## Prerequisites

Complete the following setup to successfully configure the OIEP and publish data.

1. In the 'workarea' directory shared between the application servers, edit the sharedconfig.properties file. Add or modify the case-sensitive **RestDirectDeliveryURL** property to identify the hierarchy-specific URL for the MLAC service hierarchy upload resource. The URL is used to supply values for the REST Direct Delivery Method in the OIEP. The URL uses the format: `https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/hierarchies/[hierarchyId]`

**Note:** The hierarchy identifier ([hierarchyId]) is also used when uploading classified products.

```
RestDirectDeliveryURL=1=https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/hierarchies/primary
```

In this example, the hierarchy ID of 'primary' has replaced the placeholder text '[hierarchyId]'.

**Note:** If adding multiple URLs for deliveries, the property should be added like this:

```
RestDirectDeliveryURL=1=https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/hierarchies/primary, 2=https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/products
```

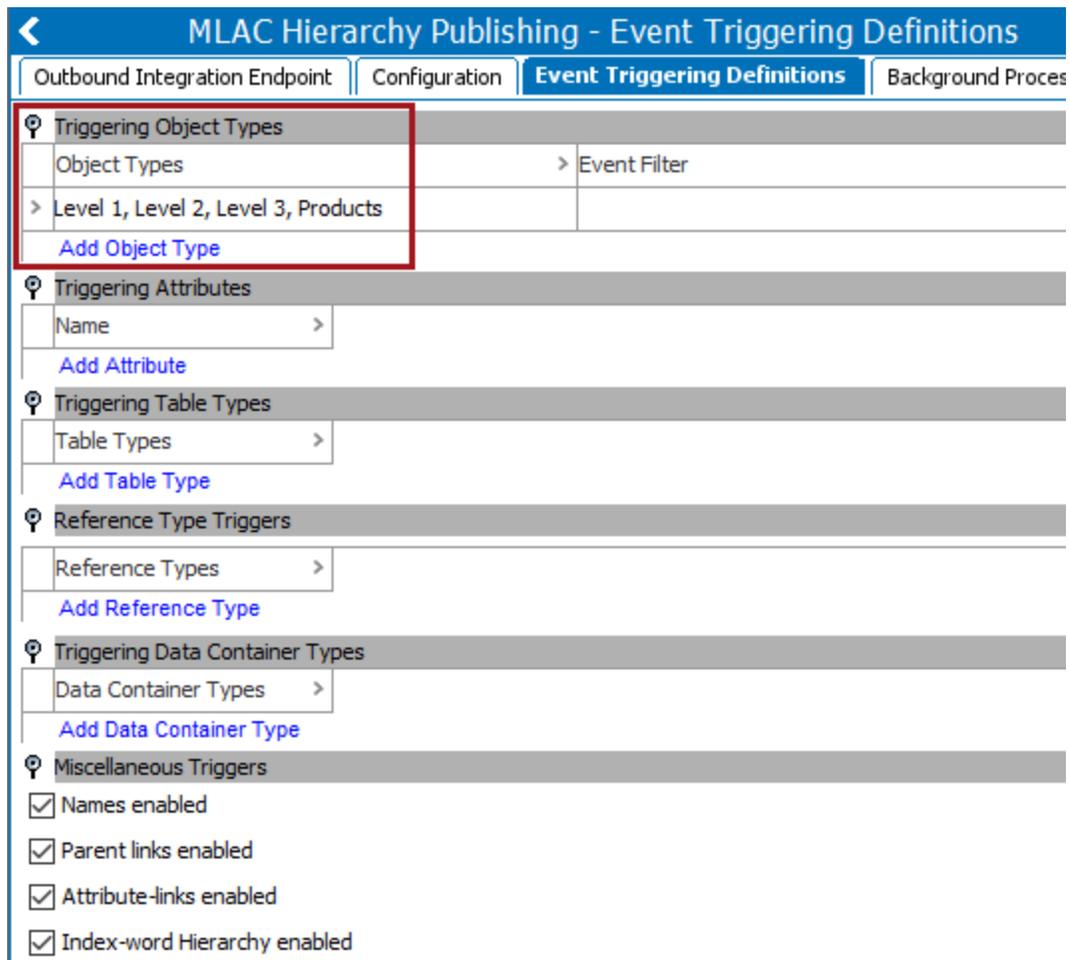
2. Restart the server to implement the properties file changes.

## Configure a Hierarchy OIEP

Use the following steps to configure the necessary OIEP. For more general information on OIEPs, refer to the **Outbound Integration Endpoints** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

1. Create an event-based OIEP (as defined in the **Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation) with the following settings in the wizard:
  - On the 'Identify Endpoint' step, set the **User** parameter to a user who is privileged to view all hierarchy nodes.

- On the 'Configure Endpoint' step, the **Contexts** parameter identifies the location of the classified products to be published.
  - On the 'Configure Endpoint' step, the **Workspace** parameter identifies the location of the classified products to be published. This is typically the 'Approved' workspace.
  - Click the **Finish** button to complete the wizard.
2. Open the OIEP's Event Triggering Definitions tab, open the Triggering Object Types flipper, and click the **Add Object Type** link to add the hierarchy object types. Leave the other settings as their default values.



**MLAC Hierarchy Publishing - Event Triggering Definitions**

Outbound Integration Endpoint | Configuration | **Event Triggering Definitions** | Background Process

**Triggering Object Types**

Object Types	> Event Filter
> Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, Products	
<a href="#">Add Object Type</a>	

**Triggering Attributes**

Name >

[Add Attribute](#)

**Triggering Table Types**

Table Types >

[Add Table Type](#)

**Reference Type Triggers**

Reference Types >

[Add Reference Type](#)

**Triggering Data Container Types**

Data Container Types >

[Add Data Container Type](#)

**Miscellaneous Triggers**

Names enabled

Parent links enabled

Attribute-links enabled

Index-word Hierarchy enabled

3. On the Configuration tab, open the Configuration flipper and set the 'Schedule' parameter to **Never** and click the **OK** button.

MLAC Hierarchy Publishing - Configuration

Outbound Integration Endpoint | **Configuration** | Event Triggering Definitions | Background Processes | Statistics | Err

Configuration	
Process Engine	STEP Exporter
Error Handling & Reporting	Not Defined
<b>Schedule</b>	<b>Not scheduled</b>
Queue for Endpoint	
Queue for Endpoint Processes	
Transactional Settings	
Maximum Number of Threads	
Maximum Number of Waiting Processes	
Maximum Number of Old Processes	
Maximum Age of Old Processes	
Contexts	
Workspace	
Event Queue Configuration	
Event Actions:	Forward   Rewind
> Days to retain events	
> Number of events to batch	
> Number of event batches to include per deli	

Edit Scheduling X

Start

**Never** ←

Every

Weekly

Monthly

Later

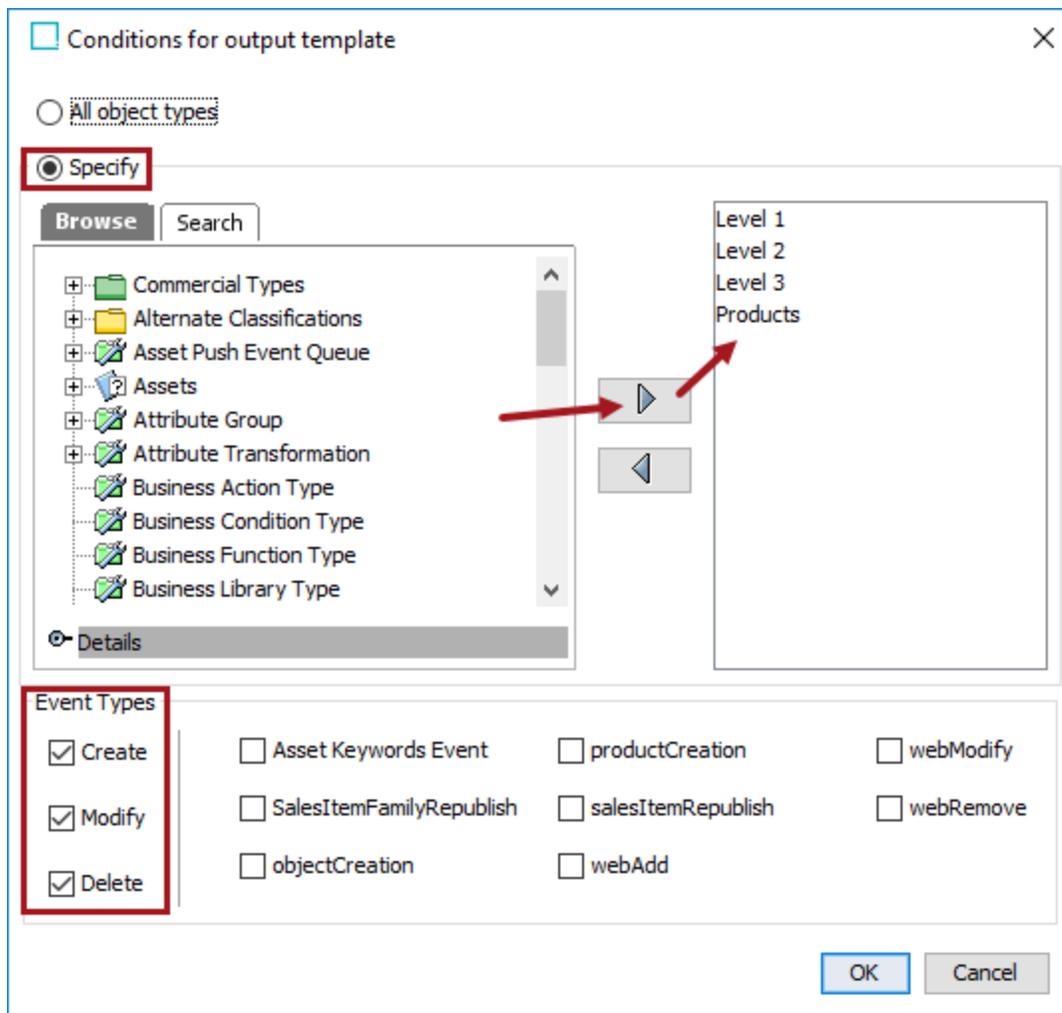
Start Not scheduled

Refresh collections before each run

- On the Configuration tab, open the Output Templates flipper, and set the following for the Object-Eventtype column:

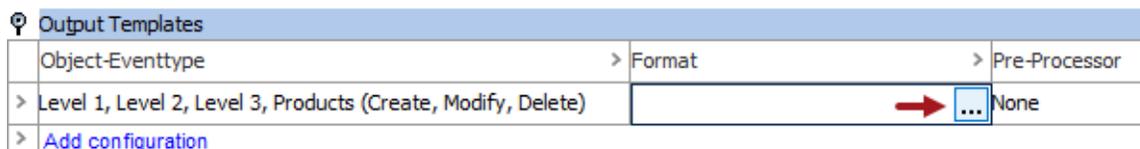
Output Templates		
Object-Eventtype	> Format	> Pre-Processor
> <b>Add configuration</b>		

- Click the **Add configuration** link to display the 'Conditions for output template' dialog.
- Select the **Specify** radio button and add the hierarchy object types to be output.
- Select the **Create**, **Modify**, and **Delete** event types, and click the **OK** button.



5. On the Output Templates flipper set the following for the Format column:

- Click the Format column cell to display an ellipsis button.
- Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select format' dialog.



- On the 'Select format' dialog 'Format' tab (shown below), select **CSV** from the dropdown and set the following parameters:
  - For the 'Delimiter' parameter, select the comma (,).
  - For the 'Character Set' parameter, select **UTF-8**.
  - For the 'Newline Handling' parameter, select **Convert to space**.

- For the 'Value formatting' parameter, select **Enclose all values in quotes**.
- For the 'Empty fields' parameter, select **Always output**.

Select format

Format Mapping Advanced

CSV

Exports data in a character separated format with one product per line.

Delimiter ,

Character Set UTF-8

Newline Handling Convert to space

Value formatting Enclose all values in quotes

Empty fields Always output

OK Cancel

- On the 'Mapping' tab:
  - Map the **<ID>** data source.
  - Open the '<ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **id** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.

Select format

Format Mapping Advanced

Product

Exports data in a character separated format with one product per line.

Column (3 mapped)

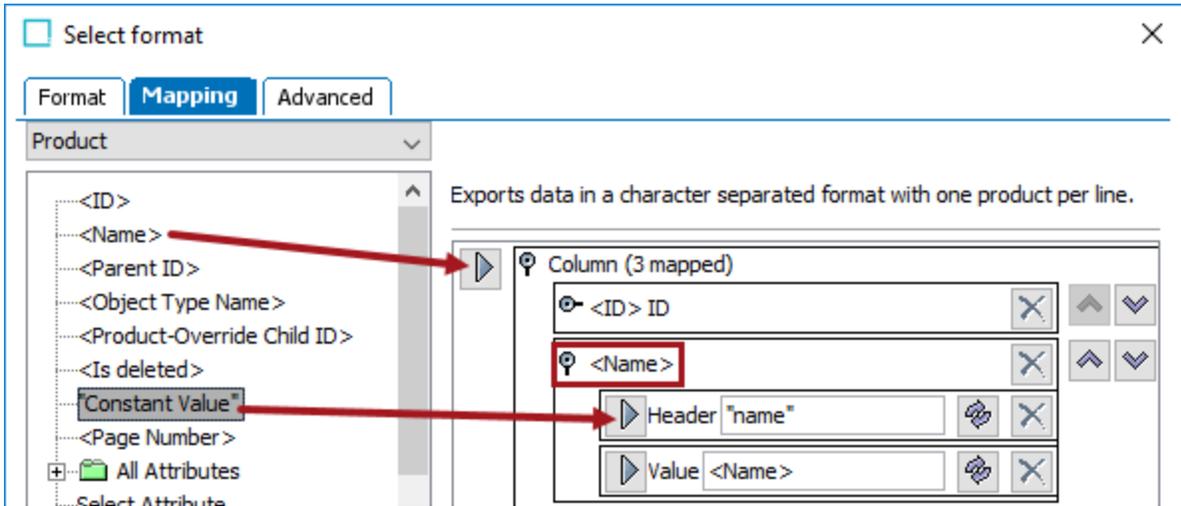
<ID> ID

Header "id"

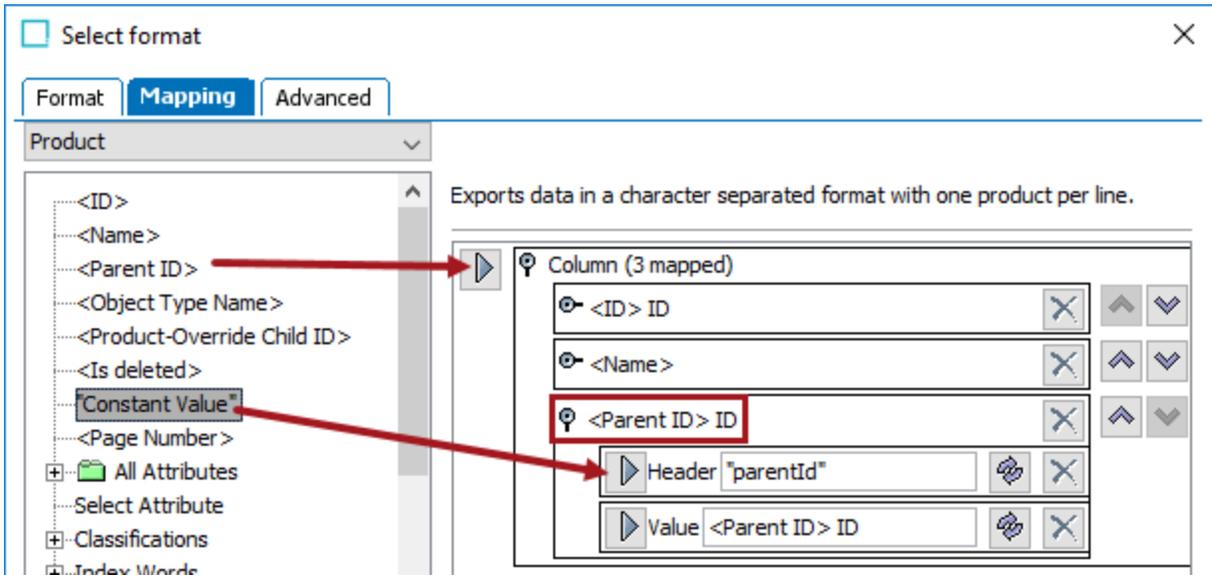
Value <ID> ID

- Map the **<Name>** data source.
- Open the '<Name>' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **name** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.

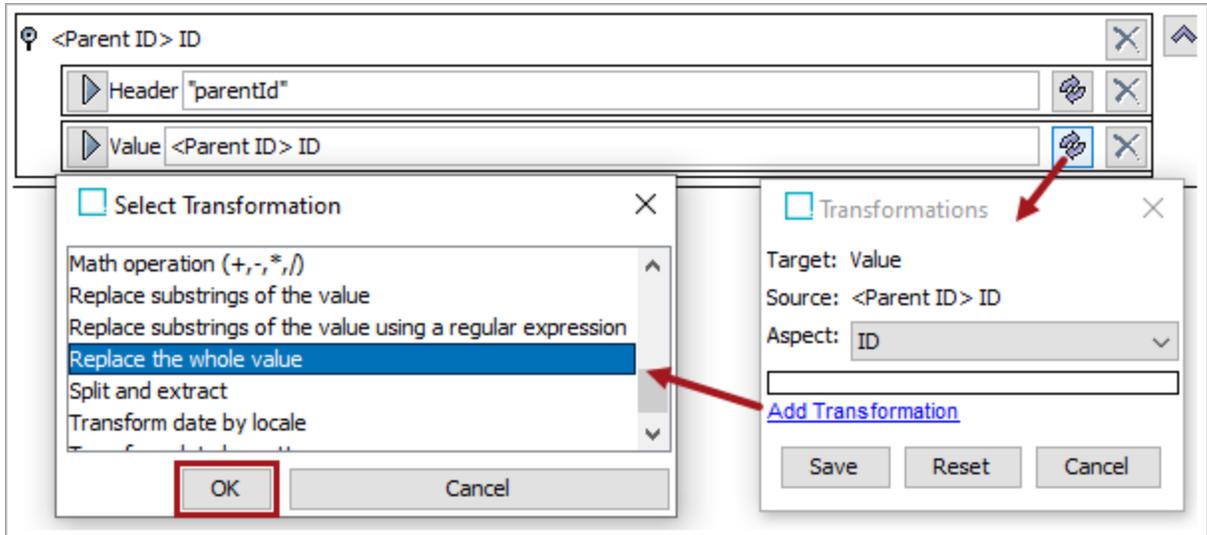
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



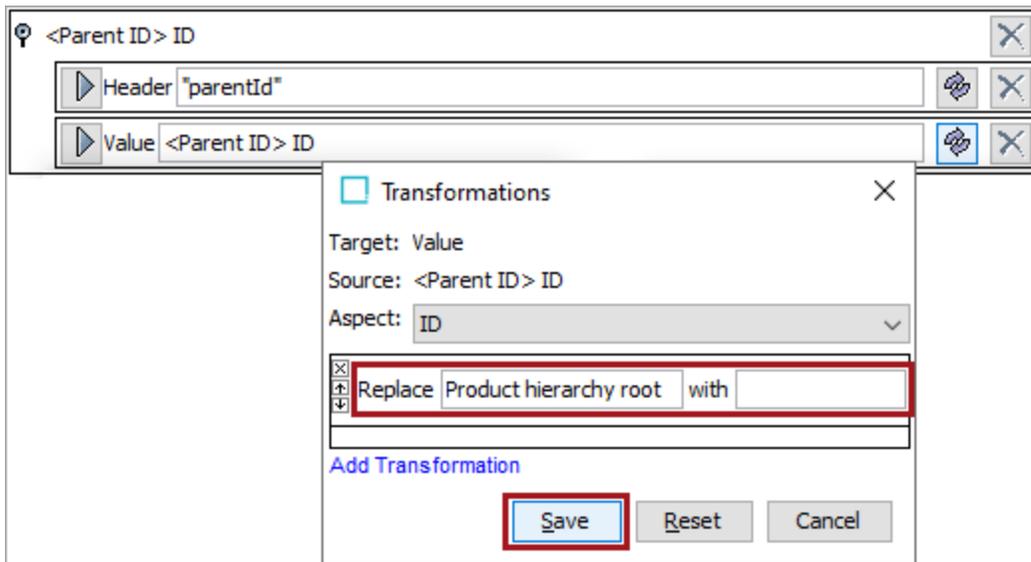
- Map the **<Parent ID>** data source.
- Open the '<Parent ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **parentid** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



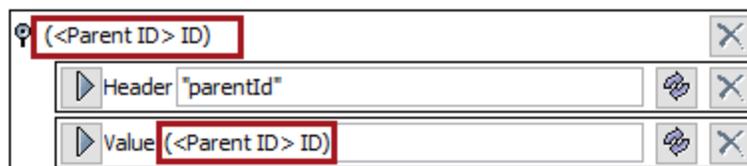
- On the value part of the mapped Parent ID, click the transform button (⚙️).
- On the Transformations dialog, click the **Add Transformation** link.
- On the Select Transformation dialog, select the **Replace whole value** option and click the **OK** button to update the Transformations dialog.



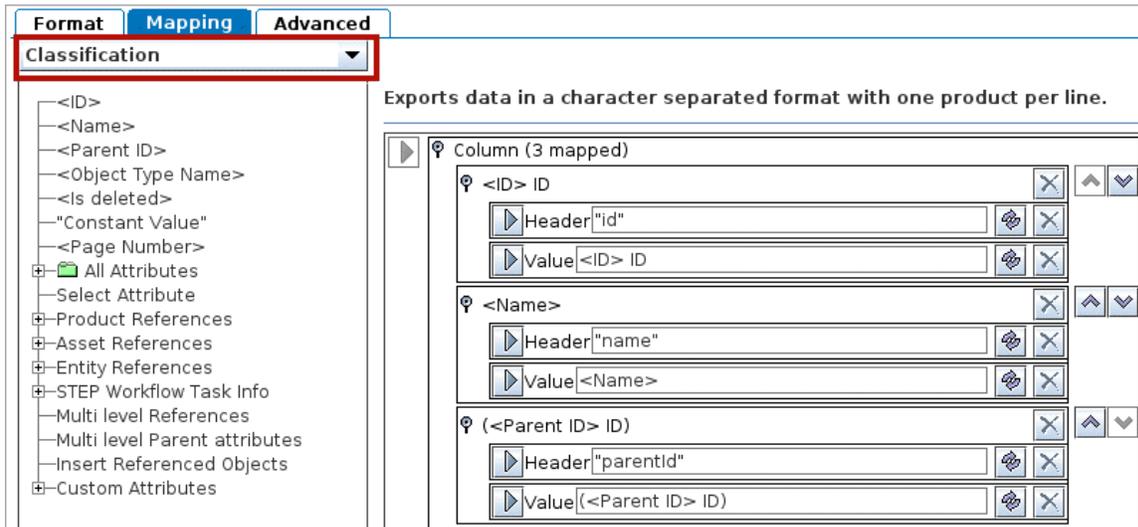
- On the updated Transformations dialog, in the 'Replace' parameter type **ID of the hierarchy root** and in the 'with' parameter, remove the value. This causes the 'parentId' for the hierarchy root node to be blank and the MLAC service considers this node as the root.
- Click the **Save** button.



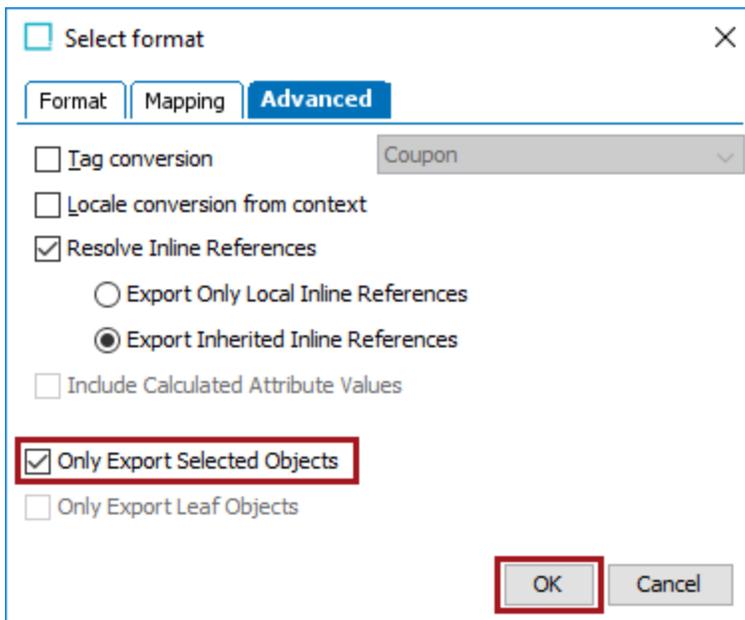
- Now the final '<Parent ID> ID' mapping is in parentheses, like (<Parent ID> ID), to indicate a transformation is applied for the Value element.



- In the upper left of the dialog, beneath the mapping tab, set the object type of the hierarchy to be exported (typically 'Classification').



- On the 'Advanced' tab:
  - Check the **Only Export Selected Objects** checkbox.
  - Click the **OK** button.



- The final state of the Output Templates flipper fields are displayed.

Output Templates		
Object-Eventtype	> Format	> Pre-Processor
> Level 1, Level 2, Level 3, Products (Create, Modify, Delete)	CSV (3 mappings)	None
> <a href="#">Add configuration</a>		

6. On the Delivery Method flipper, click the **Edit Delivery** link to open the 'Edit Delivery Configuration' dialog.

**Note:** To validate the configuration, instead of setting the REST Direct method, first use the 'Copy to directory' or 'Email' delivery method and check the generated CSV file. Refer to the **OIEP Delivery Methods** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation for details.

- For the Select Delivery Method parameter, select **REST Direct** from the dropdown.
- For the URL parameter, select the **hierarchy-specific URL** in the dropdown.
- For the HTTP Method parameter, select **PUT**.
- For Query Parameters, click the **Add parameter** link to display the 'Add Parameter' dialog. Set the Key parameter to **keepExisting**, the Value parameter to **true**, and click **OK** in order to avoid batches of nodes overwriting the former batch(es).
- For the Headers parameter, click the **Add parameter** link to display the 'Add Parameter' dialog. Set the Key parameter to **Content-Type**, the Value parameter to **application/octet-stream**, and click **OK**.
- For the ZIP Content parameter, select **No**.
- For the Auth Header Value Function parameter, a MLAC token must be obtained as described in the **Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - REST** topic found in the **Gateway Integration Endpoints** section of the **Data Exchange** documentation.
- Leave other parameters blank or as their defaulted value.
- Click **OK** on the Edit Delivery Configuration dialog.

✖ Edit Delivery Configuration
✕

---

Select Delivery Method ▼  
REST Direct

---

URL ▼  
https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/hierarchies/h1

Proxy Config ▼

HTTP Method ▼  
PUT

Query Parameters ⋮ ✕  
keepExisting = true  
[Add parameter](#)

Headers ⋮ ✕  
Content-Type = application/octet-stream  
[Add parameter](#)

Footer (Optional)

ZIP Content ▼  
No

Basic Authentication

Username

Password

Use Preemptive Authentication ▼  
No

Token-based Authentication

Auth Header Value Function ⋮  
Token Function (TokenFunction)

7. Repeat this setup for each hierarchy that will hold the newly classified products.

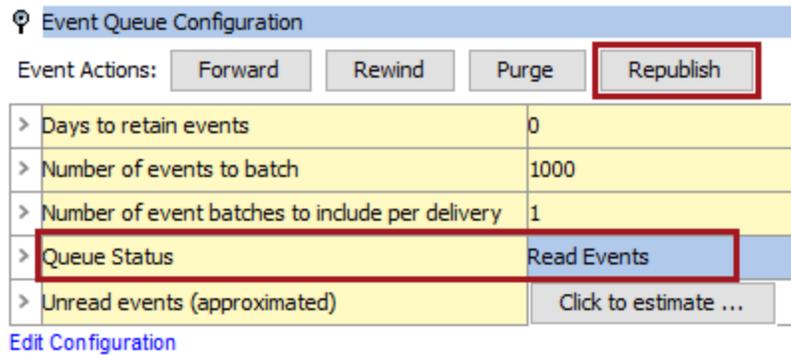
## Publish Hierarchy Data to MLAC

Publishing hierarchy data to the MLAC service requires invoking an OIEP with unread events. For details about these steps, refer to the **Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic and the **Event-Based OIEP Forward, Rewind, Purge, and Republish** topic, both in the Data Exchange documentation.

**Important:** Before publishing data to the MLAC service, it can be useful to first validate the configuration by using either the 'Copy to directory' or 'Email' delivery method and checking the generated CSV file. Refer to the **OIEP Delivery Methods** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation for details.

Use the following steps to publish hierarchy data to the MLAC service.

1. On System Setup, right-click the configured OIEP and click the **Enable Integration Endpoint** option.
2. On the OIEP's Configuration tab, open the Event Queue Configuration flipper and set the Queue Status parameter to **Read Events**.
3. Click the **Republish** button to display the Republish dialog.



4. On the Republish dialog:
  - Click the **Add Node** link and add the hierarchy root node.
  - Check the **Include Child Nodes** checkbox.
  - For the Process Description parameter, type a description. 'Generate hierarchy node events' is the description in the following image.
  - Click the **Start Republish** button.

Republish
✕

Select Nodes to Republish

ID	Name
> I-Products	Products

> [Add Node](#)

Include Child Nodes

Include Linked Products

Include Linked Assets

Include Referenced Assets

Select Setup Nodes to Republish

Republish all Attributes

Republish all Units

Republish all setup nodes

Select Execution Context

Current Context (Context1)

Cross Contexts

Process Description

**NOTICE:** Your view workspace is not Approved workspace it is Main, the republish analysis will be executed from Main workspace.

5. Verify that the republish background process finishes successfully.
6. Right-click the OIEP and click the **Invoke** option to manually publish the hierarchy data.
7. Right-click the OIEP and click the **Disable Integration Endpoint** option.
8. On the OIEP's Configuration tab, open the Event Queue Configuration flipper and set the Queue Status parameter to **Discard Events**.

# Uploading Classified Products

The MLAC service offers a REST Direct OIEP for uploading sets of products that are already classified, or 'labeled,' using a CSV file. Uploading data requires an OIEP for a single hierarchy with the required output format to publish the data.

To upload hierarchies, perform all steps in the following sections:

1. Prerequisites
2. Configure a Classified Products OIEP
3. Publish Classified Products Data to MLAC

## File Requirements

As outlined in the Mapping steps below, the REST Direct OIEP requires a CSV file with the following headers / columns in the specified order.

- 'id' - ID of the classified product. Mandatory.
- 'description' - The description of the product. Mandatory. This must be a 'raw' source description not modified after the product was classified. Values for multiple description attributes can be supplied either by creating a calculated attribute that concatenates the values or by mapping multiple attributes to this column. More about mappings is defined below.
- 'sourceld' - Source identification, for instance a vendor ID. Optional. A column with this header must be present in the generated file even when data is not exported. Include data if the source information is available and if it has significance for the classification of the product.
- '[Hierarchy ID 1..n]' - ID of the classification (hierarchy node ID) in the hierarchy identified via the header value. Header values must correspond with the agreed upon IDs for the hierarchies.

For the primary product hierarchy case, if there are intermediate hierarchy levels between the product and the classification / hierarchy node (for example, a product family level), a calculated attribute can be used to output the appropriate hierarchy node ID for this column.

## Prerequisites

Complete the following setup to successfully configure the OIEP and publish data.

1. In the 'workarea' directory shared between the application servers, edit the sharedconfig.properties file. Add the case-sensitive **RestDirectDeliveryURL** property to identify the hierarchy-specific URL for the MLAC service training products upload resource. The URL is used to supply values for the REST Direct Delivery Method in the OIEP.

```
RestDirectDeliveryURL=1=https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/products
```

**Note:** If adding multiple URLs for deliveries, the property should be added like this:

```
RestDirectDeliveryURL=1=https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/hierarchies/primary, 2=https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/products
```

2. Restart the server to implement the properties file changes.

## Configure a Classified Products OIEP

Use the following steps to configure the necessary OIEP. For more general information on OIEPs, refer to the **Outbound Integration Endpoints** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

1. Create an event-based OIEP (as defined in the **Creating an Event-Based Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation) with the following settings in the wizard:
  - On the 'Identify Endpoint' step, set the **User** parameter to a user who is privileged to view all classified products and hierarchy relations.
  - On the 'Configure Endpoint' step, the **Contexts** parameter identifies the location of the classified products to be published.
  - On the 'Configure Endpoint' step, the **Workspace** parameter identifies the location of the classified products to be published. This is typically the 'Approved' workspace.
  - Click the **Finish** button to complete the wizard.
2. Open the OIEP's Event Triggering Definitions tab, open the Triggering Object Types flipper, and click the **Add Object Type** link to add the product object type(s).

← MLAC Classified Products Publishing - Event Triggering Definitions

Outbound Integration Endpoint | Configuration | **Event Triggering Definitions** | Background Proce

🔑 Triggering Object Types

Object Types	> Event Filter
> Sales Item	

[Add Object Type](#)

🔑 Triggering Attributes

Name	>
------	---

[Add Attribute](#)

🔑 Triggering Table Types

Table Types	>
-------------	---

[Add Table Type](#)

🔑 Reference Type Triggers

Reference Types	>
-----------------	---

[Add Reference Type](#)

🔑 Triggering Data Container Types

Data Container Types	>
----------------------	---

[Add Data Container Type](#)

🔑 Miscellaneous Triggers

- Names enabled
- Parent links enabled
- Attribute-links enabled
- Index-word Hierarchy enabled

3. On the Configuration tab, open the Configuration flipper and open the 'Schedule' parameter:
  - Set to **Never** and click the **OK** button.

**MLAC Classified Products Publishing - Configuration**

Outbound Integration Endpoint | **Configuration** | Event Triggering Definitions | Background Processes | Statistics | Err

**Configuration**

Process Engine	STEP Exporter
Error Handling & Reporting	Not Defined
<b>Schedule</b>	<b>Not scheduled</b>
Queue for Endpoint	
Queue for Endpoint Processes	
Transactional Settings	
Maximum Number of Threads	
Maximum Number of Waiting Processes	
Maximum Number of Old Processes	
Maximum Age of Old Processes	
Contexts	
Workspace	

**Event Queue Configuration**

Event Actions:

> Days to retain events
> Number of events to batch
> Number of event batches to include per deli

Edit Scheduling X

Start

**Never** ←

Every

Weekly

Monthly

Later

Start Not scheduled

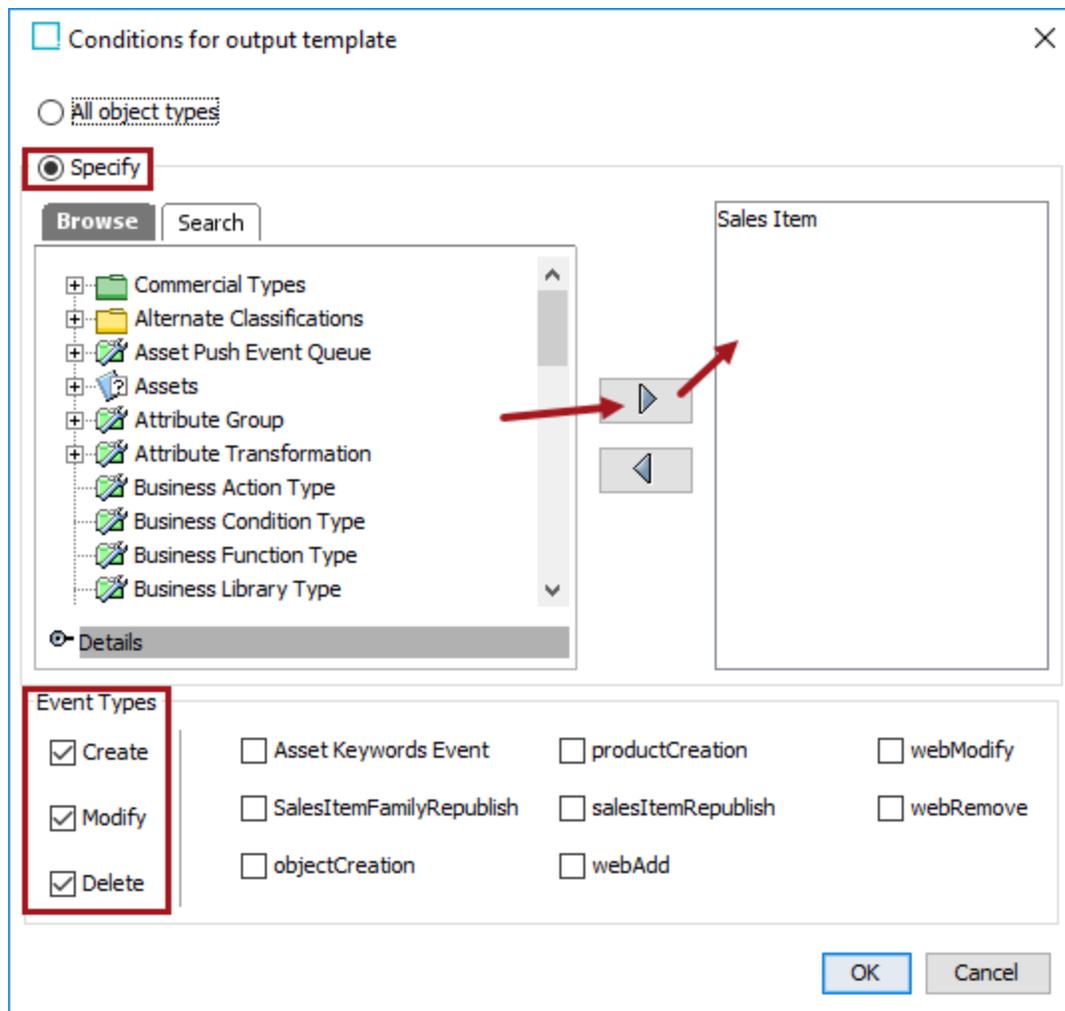
Refresh collections before each run

- On the Configuration tab, open the Output Templates flipper, and set the following for the Object-Eventtype column:

**Output Templates**

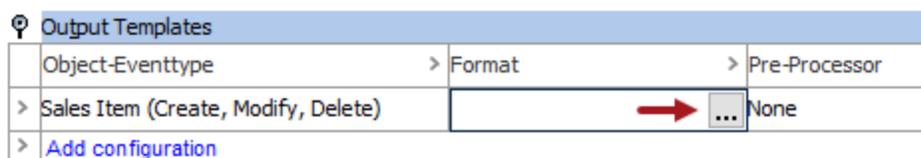
Object-Eventtype	> Format	> Pre-Processor
> <b>Add configuration</b>		

- Click the **Add configuration** link to display the 'Conditions for output template' dialog.
- Select the **Specify** radio button and add the classified product object types to be output.
- Select the **Create**, **Modify**, and **Delete** event types, and click the **OK** button.



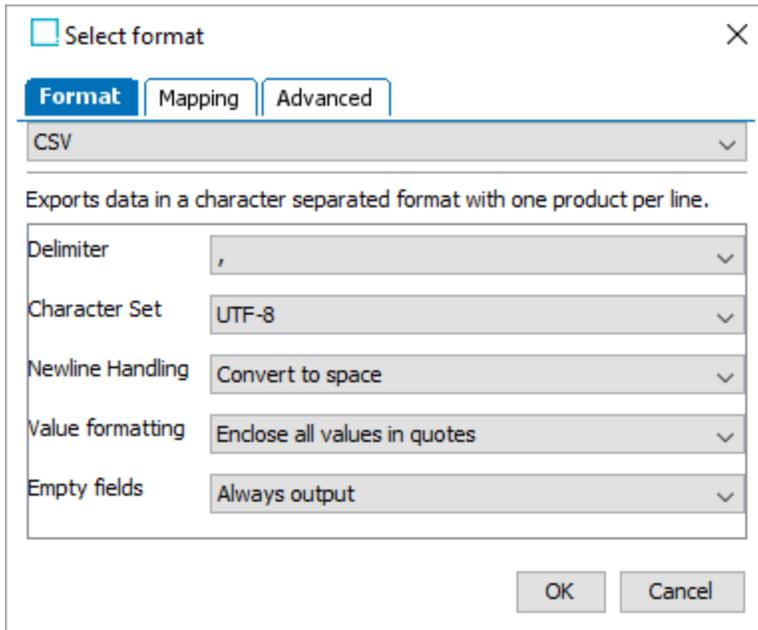
5. On the Output Templates flipper set the following for the Format column:

- Click the Format column cell to display an ellipsis button.
- Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select format' dialog.



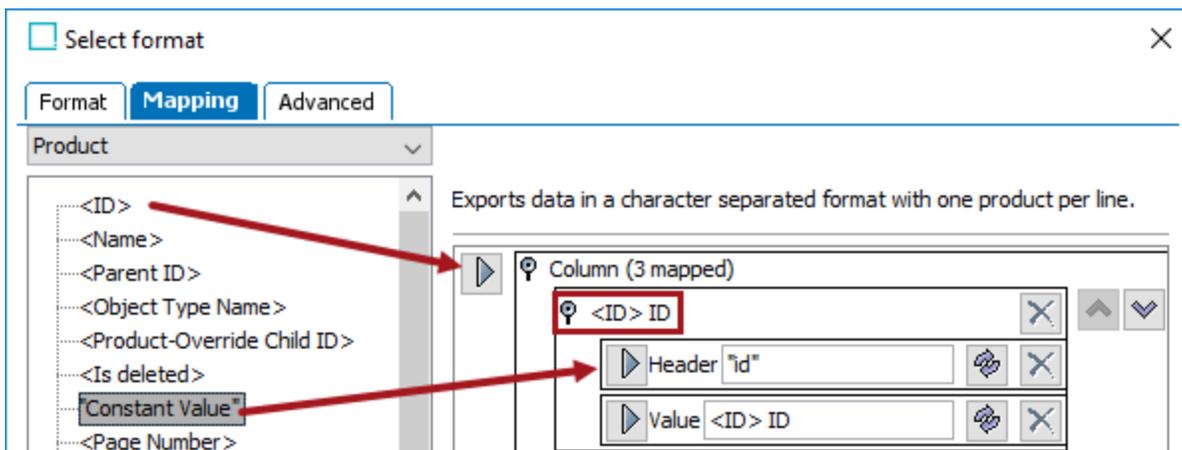
- On the 'Select format' dialog 'Format' tab (shown below), select **CSV** from the dropdown and set the following parameters:
  - For the 'Delimiter' parameter, select the comma (,).
  - For the 'Character Set' parameter, select **UTF-8**.
  - For the 'Newline Handling' parameter, select **Convert to space**.

- For the 'Value formatting' parameter, select **Enclose all values in quotes**.
- For the 'Empty fields' parameter, select **Always output**.



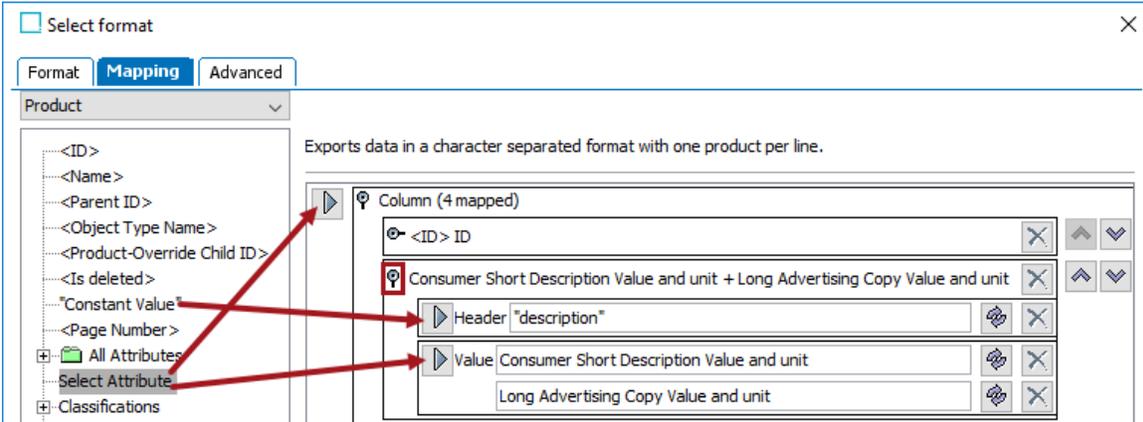
**Note:** Refer to the **File Requirements** section above for definitions of the mapping elements below.

- On the 'Mapping' tab:
  - Map the **<ID>** data source.
  - Open the '<ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **id** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



- Map the **Select Attribute** data source and choose the attribute that holds the description.

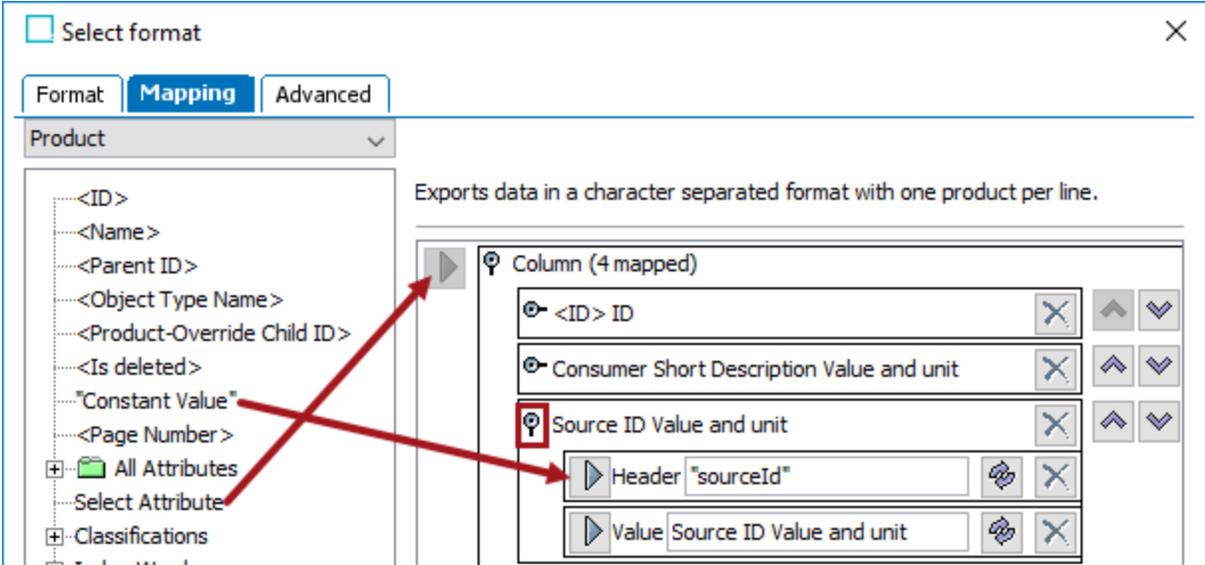
- Open the description attribute flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **description** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.
- If multiple attributes hold description information, map them as additional value elements as have been mapped below for the 'Consumer Short Description' and the 'Long Advertising Copy Value' attributes.



- Choose a method to handle the source ID with significance for the classification:

If a source ID that has significance for the classification is available in an attribute, map the **Select Attribute** data source and choose that attribute.

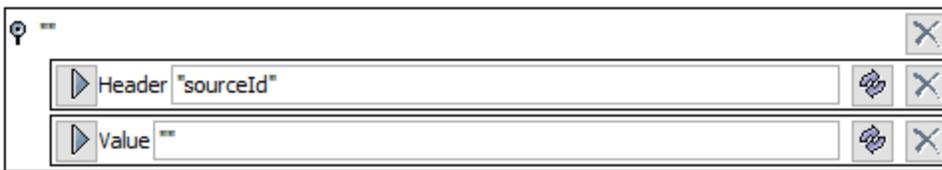
- Open the source ID attribute flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **sourceId** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



If a source ID that has significance for the classification is not available in an attribute, map the **Constant Value** data source.

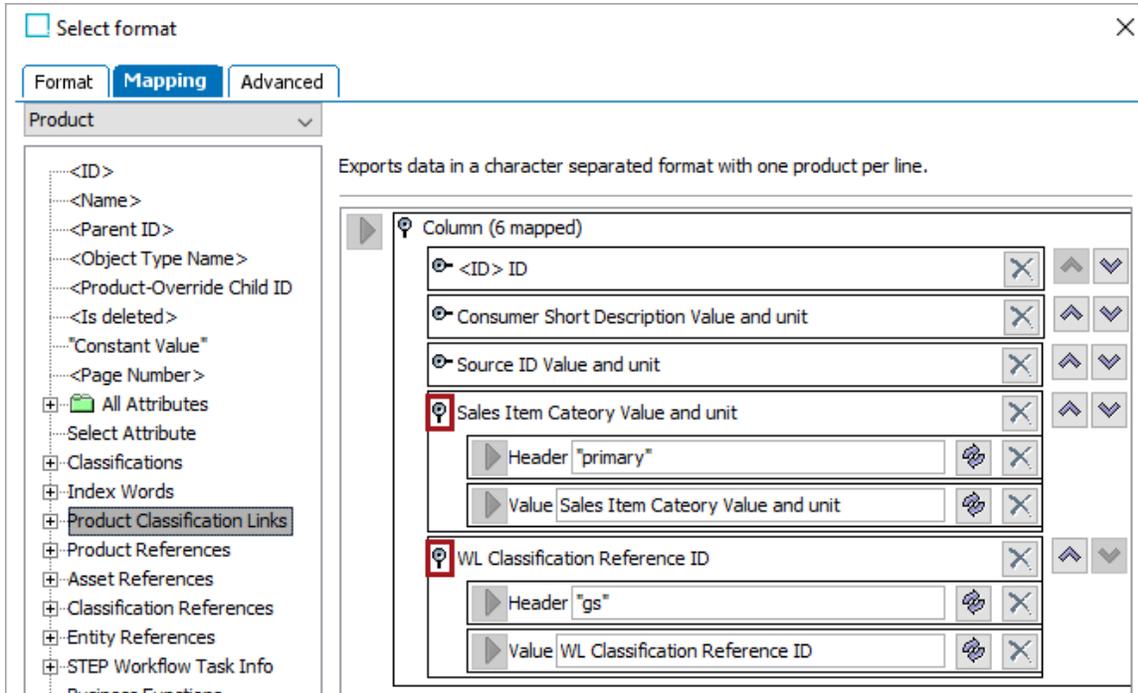
- On the 'Enter Value' dialog, leave the 'Enter constant value' parameter blank and click the **Save** button.
- Open the 'Constant' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **sourceId** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.
- For the Value row, click the transform button (⚙️), delete the 'Constant' text from the Source parameter, and click the **Save** button.

The final Header and Value mapping should match the image below.

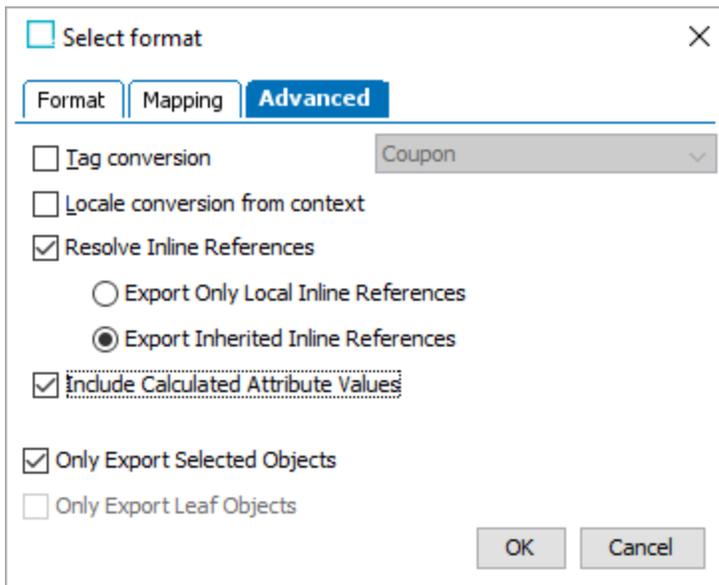


- Choose a method to map a column for each hierarchy; in each instance replace the header with the hierarchy ID:
  - For a primary product hierarchy where there are no intermediate levels between the product and the hierarchy node, use <Parent ID> for the value.
  - For intermediate level hierarchies, map a calculated attribute that holds the appropriate hierarchy node ID.
  - For classification hierarchies, use 'Product Classification Links' data source to map the appropriate link type.

For example, in the screenshot below, two hierarchy columns have been mapped: one by mapping a calculated attribute, and one by mapping a link type.



- On the 'Advanced' tab:
  - Check the **Only Export Selected Objects** checkbox.
  - Check the **Include Calculated Attribute Values** checkbox. A mapped calculated attribute is required for this box to become active (able to be checked).
  - Click the **OK** button.



- The final state of the Output Templates flipper fields are displayed.

Output Templates		
Object-Eventtype	> Format	> Pre-Processor
> Sales Item (Create, Modify, Delete)	CSV (4 mappings)	... None
<a href="#">Add configuration</a>		

6. On the Delivery Method flipper, click the **Edit Delivery** link to open the 'Edit Delivery Configuration' dialog.

**Note:** To validate the configuration, instead of setting the REST Direct method, first use the 'Copy to directory' or 'Email' delivery method and check the generated CSV file. Refer to the **OIEP Delivery Methods** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation for details.

- For the Select Delivery Method parameter, select **REST Direct** from the dropdown.
- For the URL parameter, select the **product-specific URL** in the dropdown.
- For the HTTP Method parameter, select **PUT**.
- For the Headers parameter, click the **Add parameter** link to display the 'Add Parameter' dialog. Set the Key parameter to **Content-Type**, the Value parameter to **application/octet-stream**, and click **OK**.
- For the ZIP Content parameter, select **No**.
- For the Auth Header Value Function parameter, a MLAC token must be obtained as described in the **Configuring a Gateway Integration Endpoint - REST** topic found in the **Gateway Integration Endpoints** section of the **Data Exchange** documentation.
- Leave other parameters blank or as their defaulted value.
- Click **OK** on the Edit Delivery Configuration dialog.

Edit Delivery Configuration
✕

---

Select Delivery Method REST Direct ▼

---

URL https://app.stibosystems.com/ds/mlac/v1/products ▼

Proxy Config  ▼

HTTP Method PUT ▼

Query Parameters Content-Type = application/octet-stream ⋮ ✕  
Add parameter

Headers   
Add parameter

Footer (Optional)

ZIP Content No ▼

Basic Authentication

Username

Password

Use Preemptive Authentication No ▼

Token-based Authentication

Auth Header Value Function Token Function (TokenFunction) ⋮

OK
Cancel

## Publish Classified Products Data to MLAC

Publishing hierarchy data to the MLAC service requires invoking an OIEP with unread events. For details about these steps, refer to the **Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic and the **Event-Based OIEP Forward, Rewind, Purge, and Republish** topic, both in the Data Exchange documentation.

**Important:** Before publishing data to the MLAC service, it can be useful to first validate the configuration by using either the 'Copy to directory' or 'Email' delivery method and checking the generated CSV file. Refer to the **OIEP Delivery Methods** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation for details.

Use the following steps to publish hierarchy data to the MLAC service.

1. On System Setup, right-click the configured OIEP and click the **Enable Integration Endpoint** option.
2. On the OIEP's Configuration tab, open the Event Queue Configuration flipper and set the Queue Status parameter to **Read Events**.
3. Click the **Republish** button to display the Republish dialog.

**Event Queue Configuration**

Event Actions:

> Days to retain events	0
> Number of events to batch	1000
> Number of event batches to include per delivery	1
> Queue Status	Read Events
> Unread events (approximated)	<input type="button" value="Click to estimate ..."/>

[Edit Configuration](#)

4. On the Republish dialog:

- Click the **Add Node** link and add a root node that holds the products to publish.
- Check the **Include Child Nodes** checkbox.
- For the Process Description parameter, type a description. 'Generate events for sales items' is the description in the following image.
- Click the **Start Republish** button.

**Republish** ✕

Select Nodes to Republish

ID	Name
> I-Products	Products

> [Add Node](#)

Include Child Nodes

Include Linked Products

Include Linked Assets

Include Referenced Assets

---

Select Setup Nodes to Republish

Republish all Attributes

Republish all Units

Republish all setup nodes

---

Select Execution Context

Current Context (Context1)

Cross Contexts

---

Process Description:

**NOTICE:** Your view workspace is not Approved workspace it is Main, the republish analysis will be executed from Main workspace.

5. Verify that the republish background process finishes successfully.
6. Right-click the OIEP and click the **Invoke** option to manually publish the hierarchy data.
7. Right-click the OIEP and click the **Disable Integration Endpoint** option.
8. On the OIEP's Configuration tab, open the Event Queue Configuration flipper and set the Queue Status parameter to **Discard Events**.

**Important:** A model must be trained by Stibo Systems and the model made available before predictions can be generated for uploaded data.

# Manual Export of Hierarchies for MLAC

Using the MLAC service requires manually exporting hierarchies from STEP as Excel or CSV files that can be handled by the service.

For general information about manual exports, refer to the **Export Manager** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Prerequisites

Ensure that the hierarchies being exported comply with the following standards:

- The hierarchy must not classify the same product more than once. This includes the primary product hierarchy (PPH, or the 'blue hierarchy') and classification hierarchies (the 'yellow hierarchies').

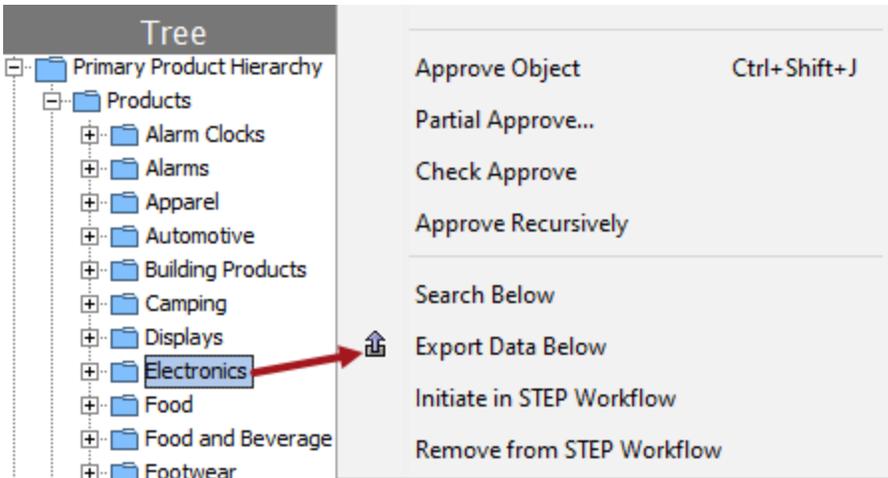
**Important:** Classification hierarchies where the same product can be present in multiple classifications (such as website) are not allowed.

- Dimension dependent classifications are not supported.
- The hierarchy must have only one root node.
- The hierarchy must be constructed using object types different from those object types used for modeling the products already classified in the hierarchy.

## Export a Hierarchy

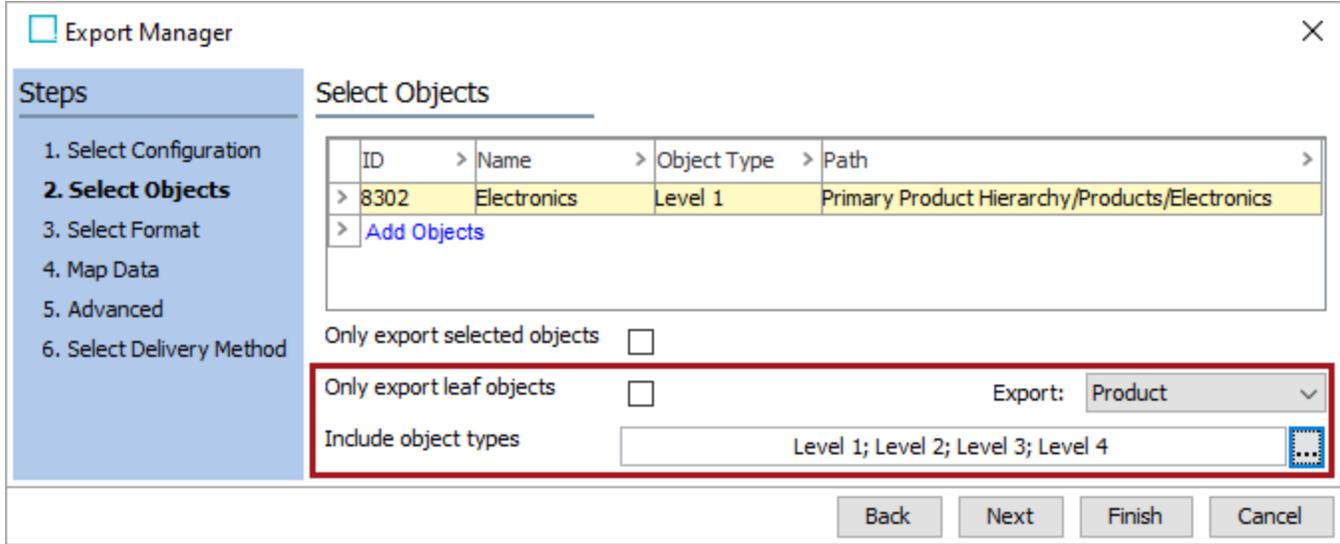
Confirm that the Prerequisites above are met and use the following steps to export a hierarchy:

1. In workbench on the Tree tab, select a hierarchy root node, right-click and select the 'Export Data Below' option to display the Export Manager with the selected objects.



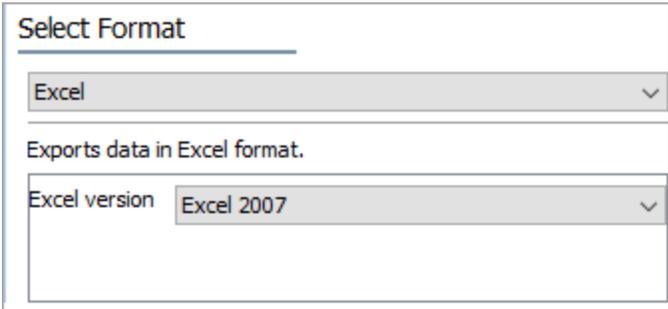
2. On the 'Select Objects' step:

- Uncheck the 'Only export leaf object' option.
- In the 'Export' dropdown, select 'Product' or 'Classification' based on the type of hierarchy being exported.
- In the 'Include object types' parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select Object Types for Export' dialog. Select the object types that constitute the hierarchy and press the **OK** button.



3. Click the **Next** button, and on the 'Select Format' step, choose one of the following file formats from the dropdown:

- **Excel**
  - For the 'Excel version' parameter, select **Excel 2007**.



- **CSV**
  - For the 'Delimiter' parameter, select the comma (,).
  - For the 'Character Set' parameter, select **UTF-8**.
  - For the 'Newline Handling' parameter, select **Convert to space**.
  - For the 'Value formatting' parameter, select **Enclose all values in quotes**.
  - For the 'Empty fields' parameter, select **Always output**.

**Select Format**

CSV

Exports data in a character separated format with one product per line.

Delimiter: ,

Character Set: UTF-8

Newline Handling: Convert to space

Value formatting: Enclose all values in quotes

Empty fields: Always output

4. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Map Data' step.
5. Map the **<ID>** data source.
  - Open the '<ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **id** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.

**Map Data**

Exports data in a character separated format with one product per line.

Column (1 mapped)

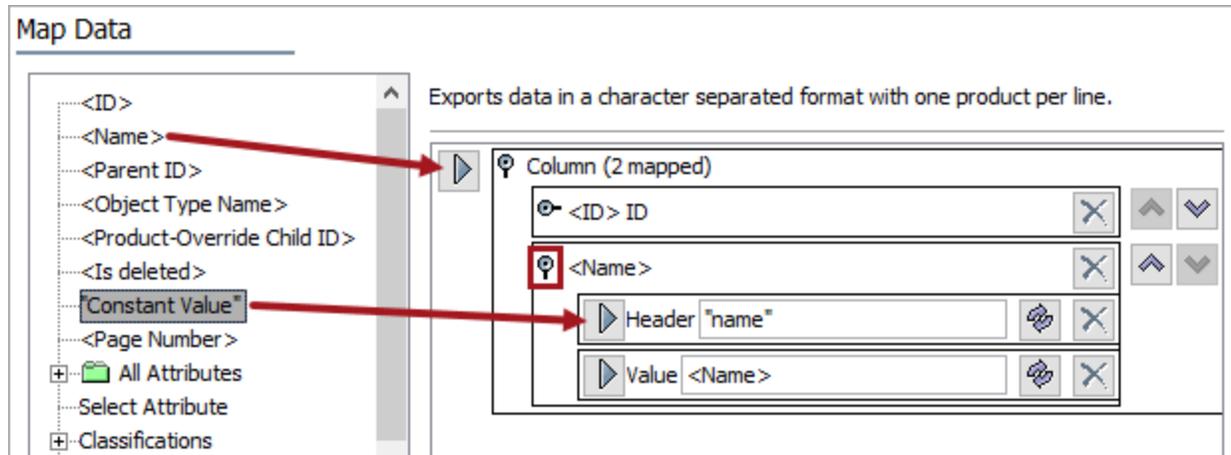
<ID> ID

Header "id"

Value <ID> ID

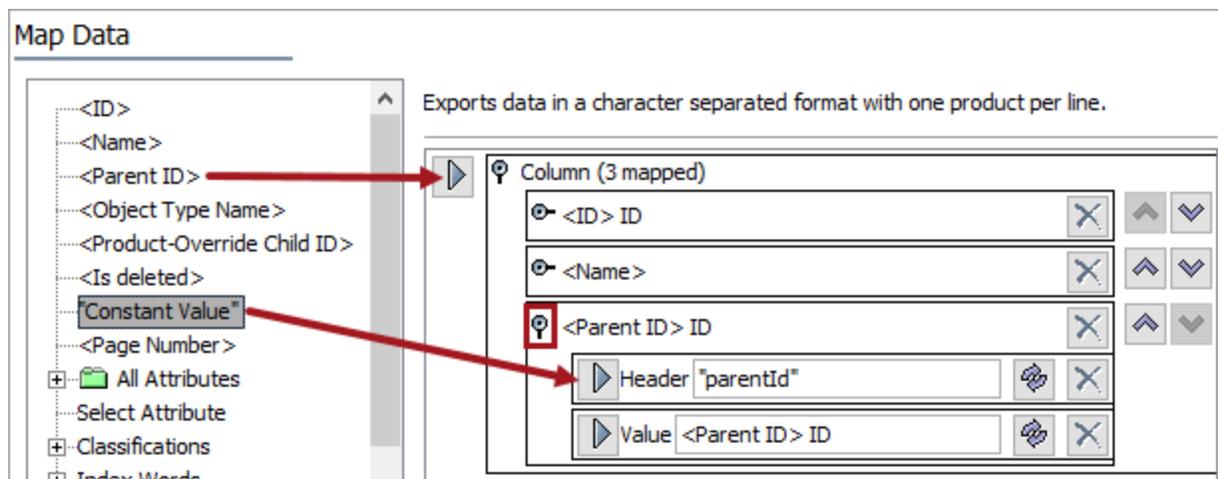
Constant Value\*

6. Map the **<Name>** data source.
  - Open the '<Name>' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **name** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



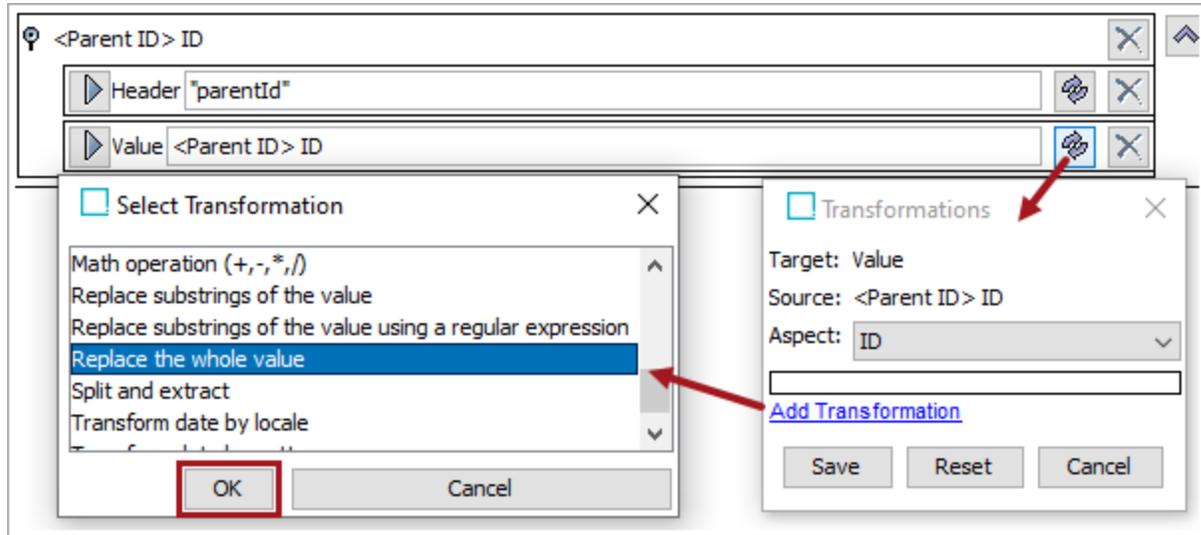
7. Map the **<Parent ID>** data source.

- Open the '<Parent ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **parentId** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
- Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.

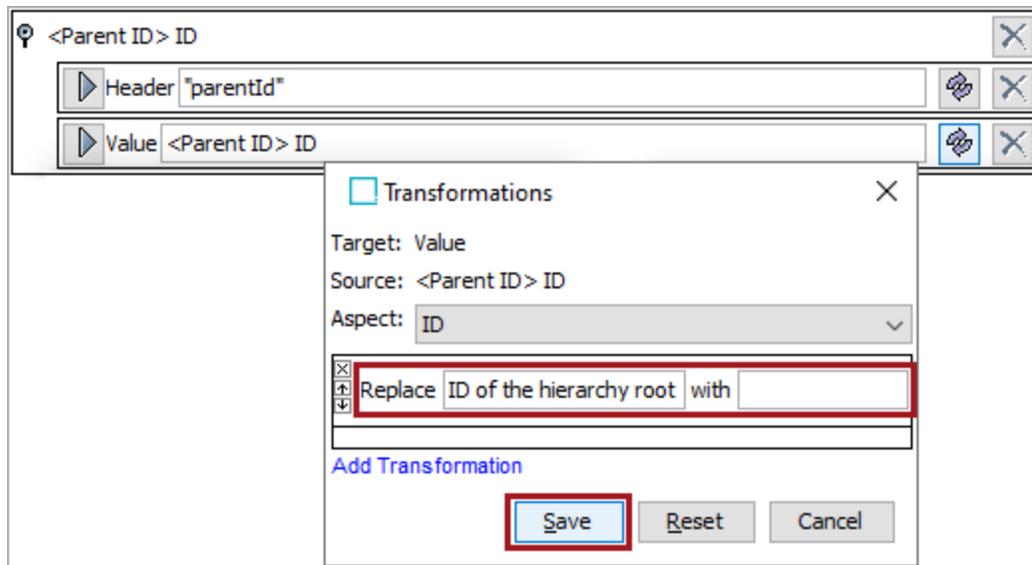


8. Transform the Parent ID Value as follows:

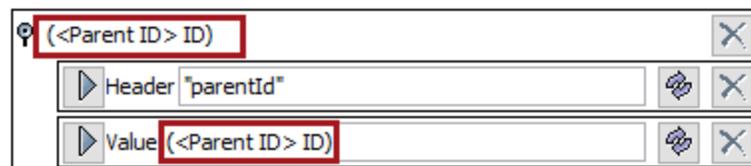
- Click the transform button (⚙️) for the value part of the mapped Parent ID.
- On the Transformations dialog, click the 'Add Transformation' link.
- On the Select Transformation dialog, select the **Replace whole value** option and click the **OK** button to update the Transformations dialog.



- On the updated Transformations dialog, in the 'Replace' parameter type **ID of the hierarchy root** and in the 'with' parameter, remove the value. Click the **Save** button.



As shown in the image below, the final '<Parent ID> ID' mapping is in parentheses, like (<Parent ID> ID), to indicate a transformation is applied for the Value element.



- Click the **Next** button to display the 'Advanced' step.

- For the Workspace parameter, choose the workspace to be used for the export. This is typically the 'Approved' workspace.
- For the Context parameter, choose the context for export.

**Advanced**

Tag conversion Coupon ▼

Locale conversion from context

Resolve Inline References

Export Only Local Inline References

Export Inherited Inline References

Include Calculated Attribute Values

---

Workspace Main ▼

Context English US ▼

10. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Select Delivery Method' step and click the **Finish** button.
11. On the 'Save Export Configuration' dialog, optionally save the configuration. For more information, refer to the **Running a Data Export** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.
12. Click the **OK** button to start the Export Manager Pipeline background process. For more information, refer to **Monitoring a Data Export** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Output Examples

The generated file should look similar to the examples below.

### Excel

1	id	name	parentId
2	I-Products	Products	
3	I-Level1-1	Audio Visual Equipment	I-Products
4	I-Level2-11	Audio Visual Accessorie	I-Level1-1
5	I-Level3-111	3D Glasses	I-Level2-11
6	I-Level3-112	Audio Visual Stands/Bra	I-Level2-11
7	I-Level2-12	Portable Audio/Video	I-Level1-1
8	I-Level3-121	Portable Music Players	I-Level2-12
9	I-Level3-122	Portable DVD Players	I-Level2-12
10	I-Level2-13	Televisions	I-Level1-1
11	I-Level3-131	LCD	I-Level2-13

### CSV

```
1 "id","name","parentId"
2 "I-Products","Products",""
3 "I-Level1-1","Audio Visual Equipment","I-Products"
4 "I-Level2-11","Audio Visual Accessories","I-Level1-1"
5 "I-Level3-111","3D Glasses","I-Level2-11"
6 "I-Level3-112","Audio Visual Stands/Brackets","I-Level2-11"
7 "I-Level2-12","Portable Audio/Video","I-Level1-1"
8 "I-Level3-121","Portable Music Players","I-Level2-12"
9 "I-Level3-122","Portable DVD Players","I-Level2-12"
10 "I-Level2-13","Televisions","I-Level1-1"
11 "I-Level3-131","LCD","I-Level2-13"
```

# Manual Export of Classified Products for MLAC

Products that are already classified in STEP can be handled by the MLAC service via an exported Excel or CSV file. While data for a hierarchy must be submitted in a single file (as defined in the **Manual Export of Hierarchies for MLAC** topic), data for products that are already classified can be submitted in one or multiple Excel or CSV files. Each file should contain hierarchy information for all hierarchies for which predictions should be generated.

## File Requirements

As outlined in the Map Data steps below, the export file must have the following headers / columns in the specified order. For Excel, no quotes should be included in the header values.

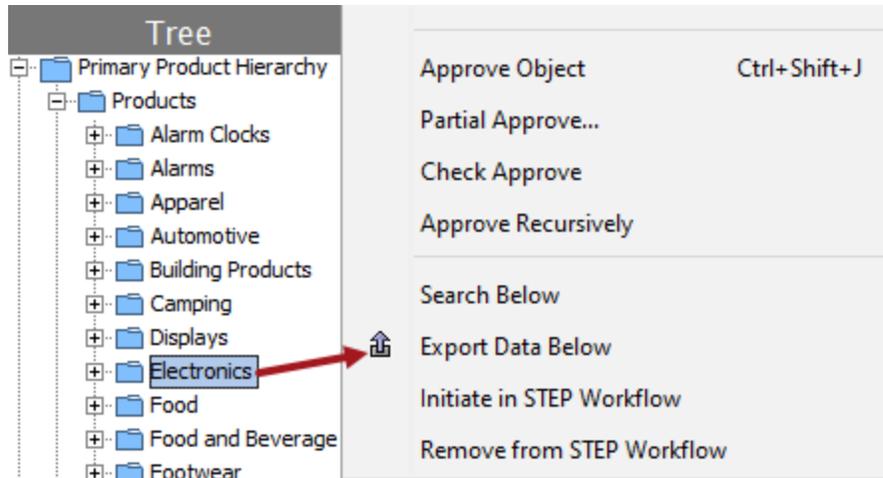
- 'id' - ID of the classified product. Mandatory.
- 'description' - The description of the product. Mandatory. This must be a 'raw' source description not modified after the product was classified. Values for multiple description attributes can be supplied either by creating a calculated attribute that concatenates the values or by mapping multiple attributes to this column. More about mappings is defined below.
- 'sourceld' - Source identification, for instance a vendor ID. Optional. A column with this header must be present in the generated file even when data is not exported. Include data if the source information is available and if it has significance for the classification of the product.
- '[Hierarchy ID 1..n]' - ID of the classification (hierarchy node ID) in the hierarchy identified via the header value. Header values must correspond with the agreed upon IDs for the hierarchies.

For the primary product hierarchy case, if there are intermediate hierarchy levels between the product and the classification / hierarchy node (for example, a product family level), a calculated attribute can be used to output the appropriate hierarchy node ID for this column.

## Export Classified Products

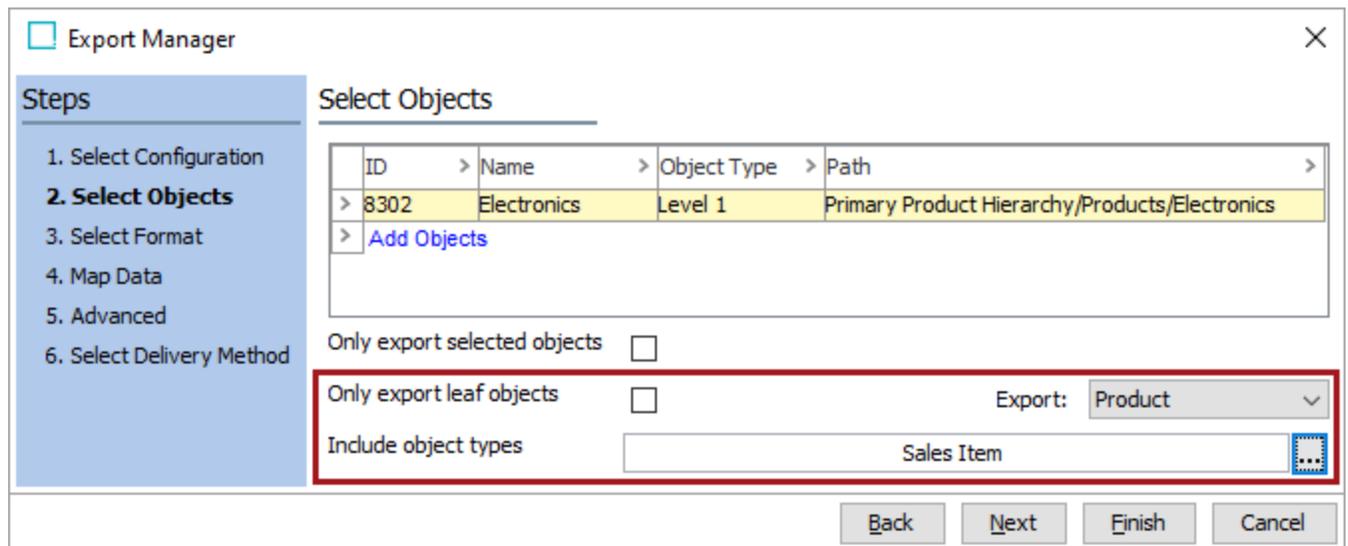
Exporting classified products involves the following steps:

1. In workbench on the Tree tab, select an appropriate root node for the export, right-click and select the 'Export Data Below' option to display the Export Manager with the selected objects.
  - If the MLAC service is only used for classifying products into a STEP classification hierarchy ('yellow hierarchy'), the root node can be the classification hierarchy root.
  - If the MLAC service is used for classifying into the product hierarchy or multiple different hierarchies, the root node should be a product node below which all relevant products can be found.



2. On the 'Select Objects' step:

- Uncheck the 'Only export leaf object' option.
- In the 'Export' dropdown select 'Product' based on the type of hierarchy being exported.
- In the 'Include object types' parameter, click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Select Object Types for Export' dialog. Select the object type(s) for the hierarchy and press the **OK** button.



3. Click the **Next** button, and on the 'Select Format' step, choose one of the following file formats from the dropdown:

- **Excel**
  - For the 'Excel version' parameter, select **Excel 2007**.

Select Format

Excel

Exports data in Excel format.

Excel version Excel 2007

## • CSV

- For the 'Delimiter' parameter, select the comma (,).
- For the 'Character Set' parameter, select **UTF-8**.
- For the 'Newline Handling' parameter, select **Convert to space**.
- For the 'Value formatting' parameter, select **Enclose all values in quotes**.
- For the 'Empty fields' parameter, select **Always output**.

Select Format

CSV

Exports data in a character separated format with one product per line.

Delimiter ,

Character Set UTF-8

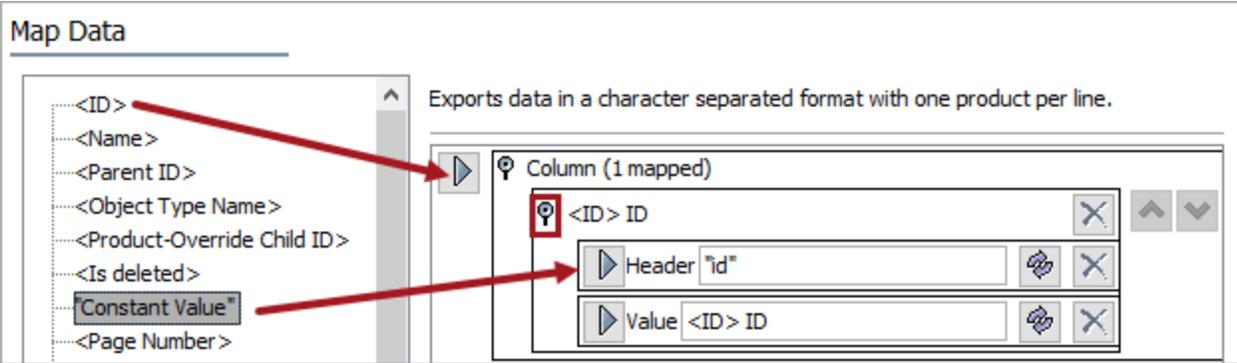
Newline Handling Convert to space

Value formatting Enclose all values in quotes

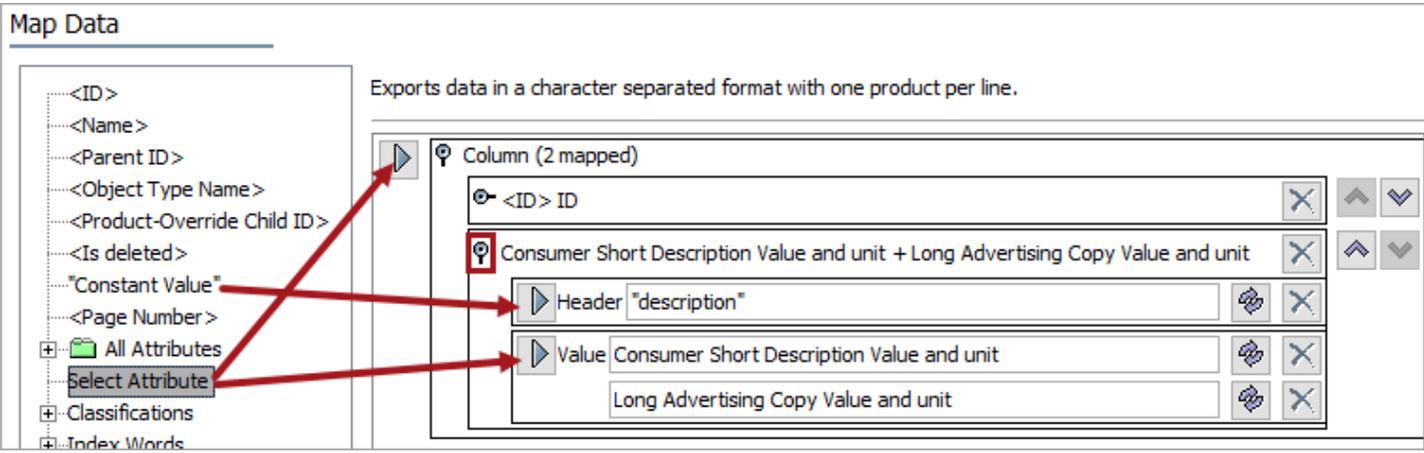
Empty fields Always output

**Note:** Refer to the **File Requirements** section above for definitions of the mapping elements below.

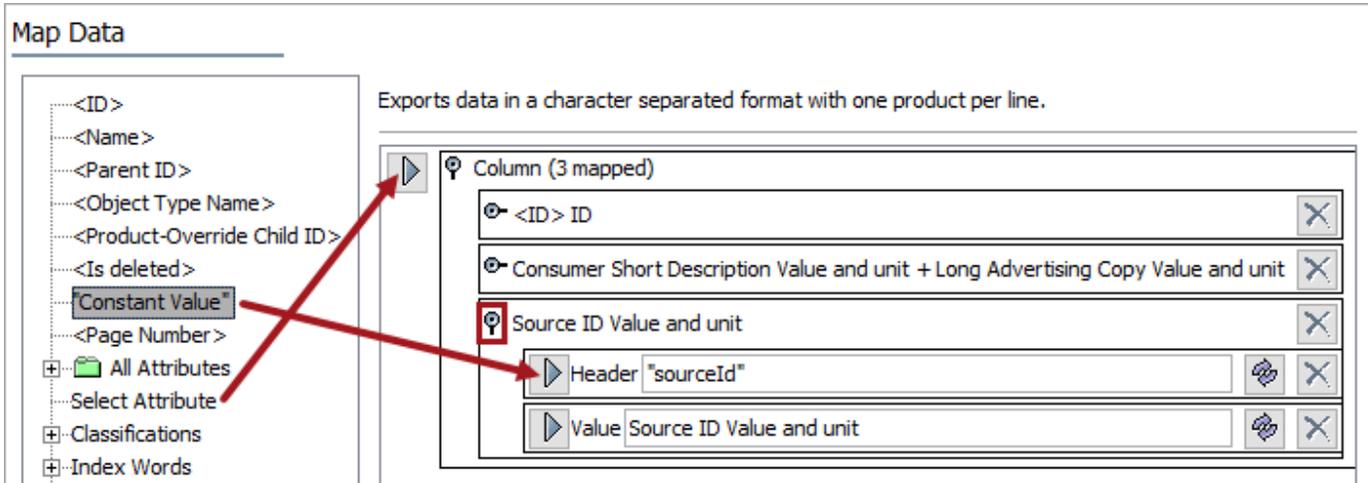
4. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Map Data' step.
5. Map the **<ID>** data source.
  - Open the '<ID> ID' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **id** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



6. Map the **Select Attribute** data source and choose the attribute that holds the description.
  - Open the description attribute flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **description** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.
  - If multiple attributes hold description information, map them as additional value elements as have been mapped below for the 'Consumer Short Description' and the 'Long Advertising Copy Value' attributes.

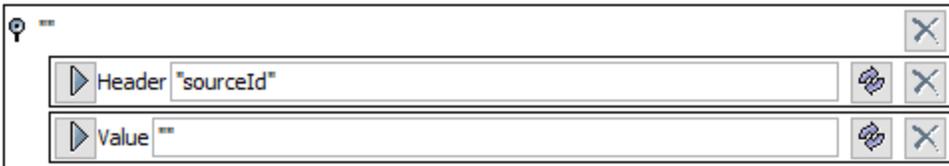


7. Choose a method to handle the source ID with significance for the classification:
  - If a source ID that has significance for the classification is available in an attribute, map the **Select Attribute** data source and choose that attribute.
    - Open the source ID attribute flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **sourceId** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
    - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.



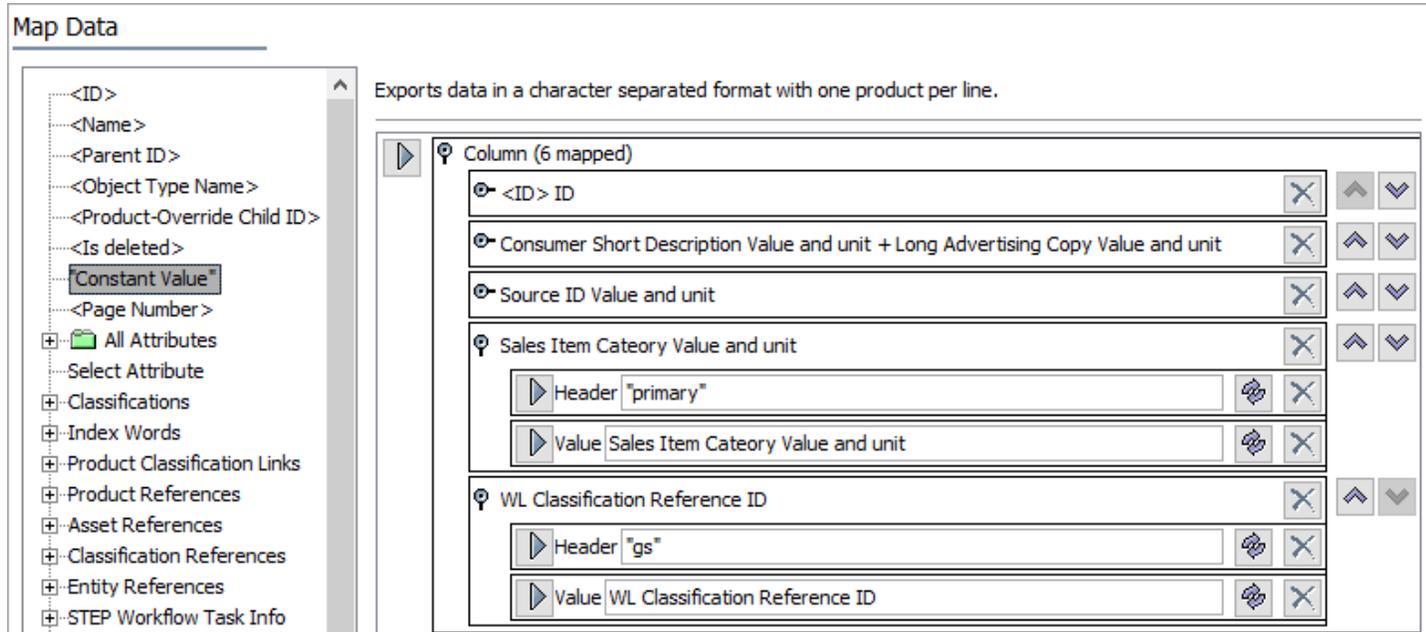
- If a source ID that has significance for the classification is not available in an attribute, map the **Constant Value** data source.
  - On the 'Enter Value' dialog, leave the 'Enter constant value' parameter blank and click the **Save** button.
  - Open the 'Constant' flipper and map 'Constant Value' as a Header row. On the 'Enter Value' dialog enter **sourceId** (without quotes) and click the **Save** button.
  - Click the delete button (✕) for the original header so the Header mapping matches the image below.
  - For the Value row, click the transform button (🔗), delete the 'Constant' text from the Source parameter, and click the **Save** button.

The final Header and Value mapping should match the image below.



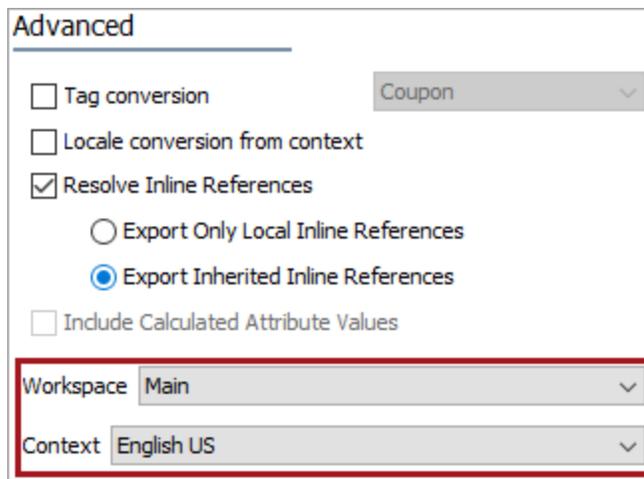
8. Choose a method to map a column for each hierarchy, in each instance replace the header with the hierarchy ID:
  - For a primary product hierarchy where there are no intermediate levels between the product and the hierarchy node, use <Parent ID> for the value.
  - For intermediate level hierarchies, map a calculated attribute that holds the appropriate hierarchy node ID.
  - For classification hierarchies, use 'Product Classification Links' data source to map the appropriate link type.

For example, in the screenshot below, two hierarchy columns have been mapped. One by mapping a calculated attribute, and one by mapping a link type.



9. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Advanced' step.

- For the Workspace parameter, choose the workspace to be used for the export. This is typically the 'Approved' workspace and should be the same as used for exporting hierarchies.
- For the Context parameter, choose the same context for export as was used for exporting hierarchies.



10. Click the **Next** button to display the 'Select Delivery Method' step and click the **Finish** button.
11. On the 'Save Export Configuration' dialog, optionally save the configuration. For more information, refer to the **Running a Data Export** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.
12. Click the **OK** button to start the Export Manager Pipeline background process. For more information, refer to **Monitoring a Data Export** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Output Examples

The generated file should look similar to the examples below. The number of hierarchy columns depends on the use case.

### Excel

1	id	description	sourceId	primary	gs
2	I-SalesItem-1111	Active 3D GlassesActive 3D Glasses		I-Level3-111	W-343232
3	I-SalesItem-1121	Wall Bracket for P Series Acme TVsThe per		I-Level3-112	W-31234395
4	I-SalesItem-1122	Wall Bracket for Z Series Acme TVsThe per		I-Level3-112	W-55434396
5	I-SalesItem-12111	Premium Headband Music PlayerHang it ar		I-Level3-121	W-3444397
6	I-SalesItem-12113	Premium Headband Music PlayerHang it ar		I-Level3-121	W-2343342598
7	I-SalesItem-12112	Premium Headband Music PlayerHang it ar		I-Level3-121	W-34399
8	I-SalesItem-12114	Premium Headband Music PlayerHang it ar		I-Level3-121	W-34400

### CSV

```

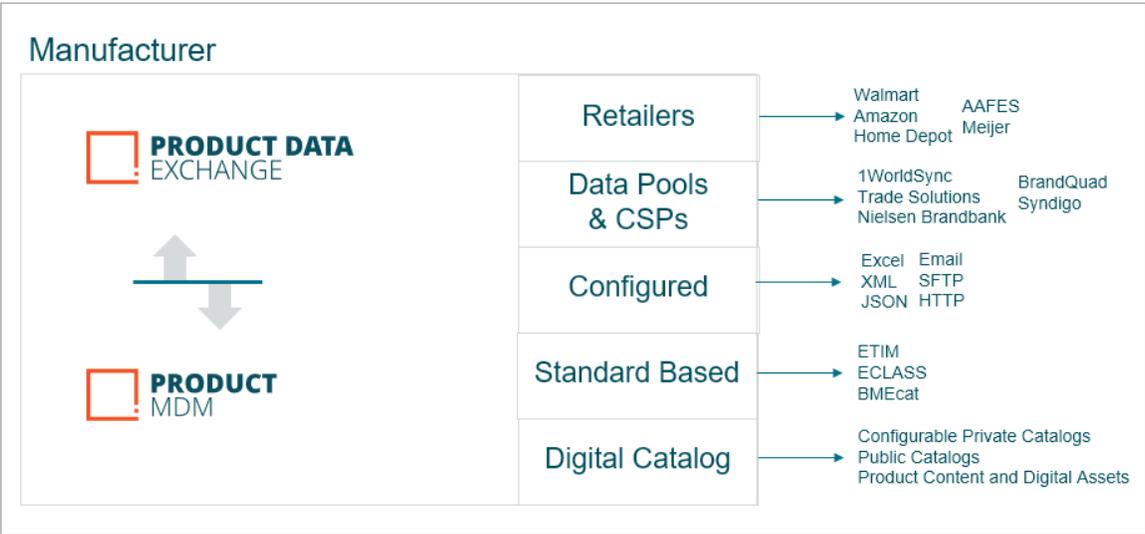
1 "id","description","sourceId","primary","gs"
2 "I-SalesItem-1111","Active 3D GlassesActive 3D Glasses","","I-Level3-111","W-343232"
3 "I-SalesItem-1121","Wall Bracket for P Series Acme TVsThe perfect fit for Acme LCD P Series TVs sized 32"" to 65""",,"I-Level3-112","W-31234395"
4 "I-SalesItem-1122","Wall Bracket for Z Series Acme TVsThe perfect fit for Acme LCD Z Series TVs sized 32"" to 65""",,I-Level3-112,W-55434396
5 "I-SalesItem-12111","Premium Headband Music PlayerHang it around your neck for personal surround sound or share your music aloud with your friends. Wi
Enjoy high quality reproduction of rich bass and clear sound with this integrated wireless MP3 player. With 16GB for your expansive playlist from cont
music.",,"I-Level3-121","W-3444397"

```

# Product Data Exchange

**Product Data Exchange** is a platform or foundation which holds product data and supports the process of mapping and transforming between different formats and requirements. It has two different services: PDX Syndication and PDX Onboarding. **PDX Syndication** provides a regularized mechanism for manufacturers to efficiently syndicate authoritative data from their internal PIM systems and use mappings and transformations to send that data to many different recipients or partners. **PDX Onboarding** allows Retailers to meet their vendors where they are and provides the functionality for the Retailer to onboard new and updated products that meet their unique requirements from vendors directly, from content service providers or from data aggregators.

The below graphic is a representation of PDX Syndication.



On-the-fly error-checking in PDX is performed against channel data standards to prevent you from publishing non-standard data. Corrections for errors can be saved as rules for future use, reducing the overall time spent generating quality data.

Integration between STEP and PDX involves:

- Master data sent from STEP to PDX via an outbound integration endpoint. This can include a product's primary image, product references as well as metadata on those references, and packaging hierarchy information.
- PDX channel status information is received by STEP via an inbound integration endpoint. This allows STEP users to monitor the status of products being syndicated by PDX.

## Prerequisites

To get an administrative account for PDX, talk to your Stibo Systems account manager. Your account administrator has the ability to invite you to the PDX account from the PDX UI. In doing so, you will receive a sign-up email where you define the password. You will use these credentials to log into the PDX system at <https://pdx.stibosystems.com>.

If you encounter any issues within the PDX site, use the live chat help in PDX – available on the question mark icon in the top right-hand corner of the application. Issues while in the STEP Web UI or STEP Workbench should be reported using your standard reporting methods.

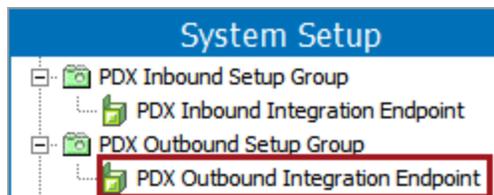
## Configuration

To access the PDX platform and functionality, the 'X.Adapter.ProductDataSyndication' license must be activated on your server and the 'productdatasyndication-integration' add-on component must be installed on your system. The add-on component will create an Outbound and Inbound Integration Endpoint, both pre-configured to the greatest extent possible. Once activated, STEP communication with PDX is handled via the API using auto-generated integration endpoint objects. To install the component, you will need to know the appropriate patch level based on the version of STEP you are using. For more information regarding activating / installing the required license / component, contact your PDX representative.

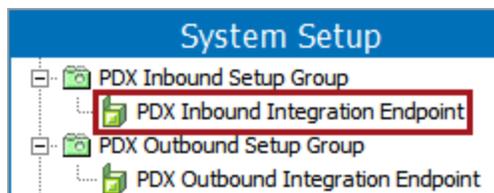
**Important:** The configuration steps described below pertain to PDX Syndication and not to PDX Onboarding. The PDX outbound and inbound integration endpoints are included in the PDX Syndication solution and require a license. For additional information on examples of PDX Onboarding, refer to a series of onboarding topics in the Accelerator for Retail solution enablement documentation, specifically **Suppliers via PDX**, **PIM from Suppliers**, and **Supplier Product Proposal**.

Some manual configuration setup is required for the following objects:

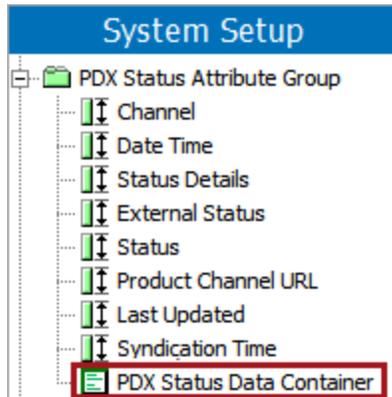
1. **PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint** - the OIEP sends master data to PDX and must be modified to work with your data. The **PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic includes details for:
  - Manual required setup
  - Packaging hierarchy export setup
  - Optional product references metadata export setup



2. **PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint** - the IIEP receives the PDX channel status information. For details, refer to the **PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic.



3. **PDX Status Data Container** - the data container used to display and monitor the PDX product status in the Web UI and the workbench, using the attributes contained within the PDX Status Attribute Group. For details, refer to the **PDX Channel Status Monitoring** section of this documentation.



# PDX Category Attribute

Within the master data of PDX, products can be assigned to specific master data categories. Users that want to add additional master data categories to the PDX master data can do so by including a specific property within the sharedconfig.properties on their STEP application server. The property is used for designating which attribute contains category information for products. The value of the designated attribute is used as the category in the master data within PDX. When a product is exported from STEP to PDX and includes information regarding the category in which the product belongs, the category is added to the master data categories.

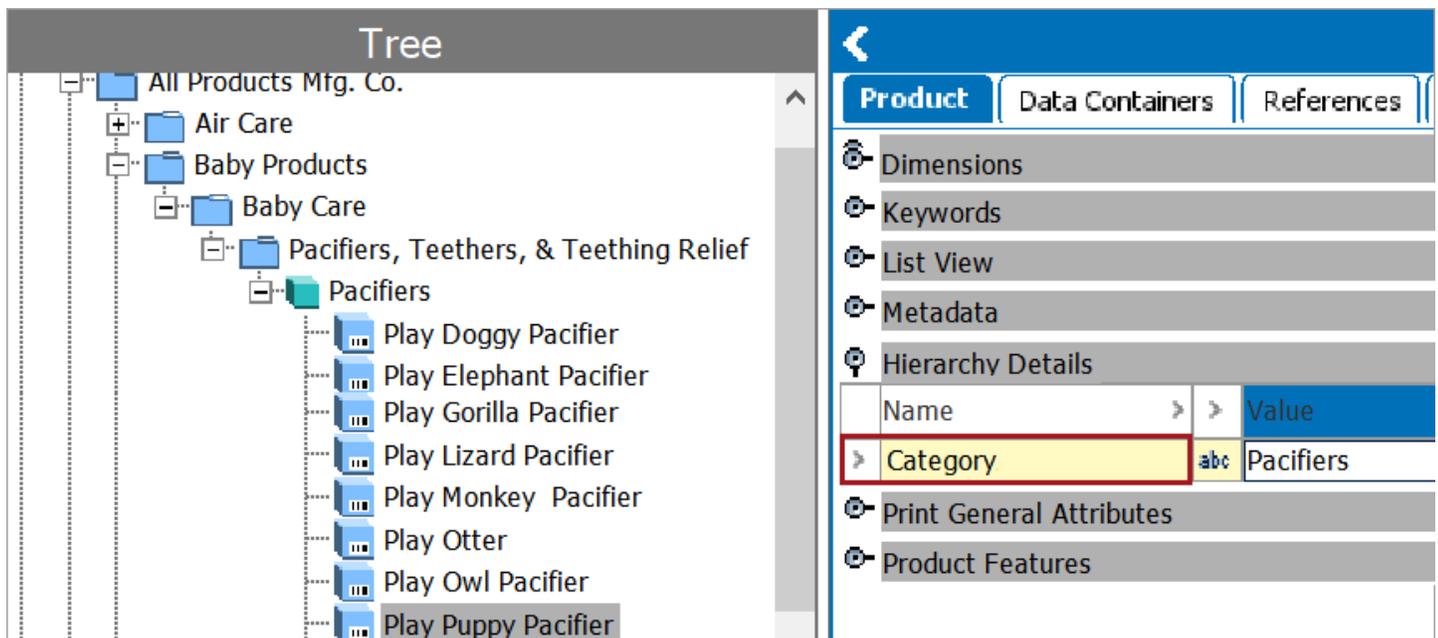
**Important:** While this topic will cover the specifics regarding the PDX Category Attribute, it is assumed that users have read the **Product Data Exchange** topic as well as the relevant topics that are referenced within this topic. Additionally, it is assumed that users are familiar with the procedure of creating, editing, and assigning attributes; detailed information regarding these procedures can be accessed within the topic **Attributes** in the **System Setup** documentation.

## Configuring the PDX Category Attribute

Before designating the attribute that will be used to convey product category details from STEP to PDX, the property 'PDSDelivery.CategoryAttributeID' must be added to the sharedconfig.properties file on your STEP application server. The ID of the attribute that is created to house the category name (in the form of a value) must be assigned to this property. In the example below, the attribute 'Category' has been created and will be used to house the category details; therefore, the property in the sharedconfig.properties file would look like this:

```
PDSDelivery.CategoryAttributeID=Category
```

The image below shows the product 'Play Puppy Pacifier' with the assigned attribute 'Category.' This attribute has a value of 'Pacifiers,' which will be the category in which 'Play Puppy Pacifier' will be included in PDX.



Running a PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint(OIEP) that has Advanced STEPXML as the configured format of data delivery will produce the following data, as part of a JSON file, which can be read by PDX.

```
"products": [
{
  "__ID": "141435",
  "__NAME": "Play Puppy Pacifier",
  "__CATEGORY": "Pacifiers",
```

Note the Category value 'Pacifiers.' Because the attribute 'Category' was assigned as the value for 'PDSDelivery.CategoryAttributeID' in the sharedconfig.properties file, PDX will assign the product 'Play Puppy Pacifier' to the category 'Pacifiers.' To create a nested category, create a file path for the value of the 'Category' attribute, as shown below.

Hierarchy Details		
Name	>	Value
>	Category	Infants/Teething/Pacifiers

For more information on the PDX OIEP, refer to the **PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic.

# PDX Data Container Exports

By providing specific information via the Advanced STEP XML template, users are able to export selected data containers from STEP to PDX using the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint.

The screenshot displays a software interface with a 'Tree' view on the left and a data view on the right. The tree view shows a hierarchy of products, with 'Body Cleanse Soap - Evergreen' selected. The data view on the right is divided into two sections: 'MultiDataContainer' and 'SingleDataContainer'.

**MultiDataContainer Table:**

ID	GPC Code	Unit Description
Rounded	34222454	Rounded Edges
Squared	34222455	Beveled Edges

**SingleDataContainer Table:**

ID	Attribute Name	Value
Hypoallergenic	Allergy Tested	Yes
Hypoallergenic	Odorless	No
Hypoallergenic	Tear Free	No

In the example above, the selected product includes both a single and multi data container, as well as a PDX Status Data Container. In this topic we will be focusing on the single and multi data containers.

For more information regarding data containers, including single and multi data containers, refer to the **Data Containers** topic with the **System Setup** documentation.

**Note:** The PDX Status Data Container will never be exported to PDX, as any information provided by this container is not relevant within PDX. For more information regarding the PDX Status Data Container, refer to the **PDX Status Data Container Configuration** topic in the **Product Data Exchange** documentation.

## Configuring Advanced STEPXML for Data Container Exports

In order to export selected data containers to PDX using the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint, the Advanced STEPXML template must be configured in a way that includes the data container type ID within a '<DataContainers>' tag. As the image below shows, the '<DataContainers>' tag includes the IDs for both the SingleDataContainer and MultiDataContainer data container types as values for '<DataContainer Type>' tags.

☐ Select format
✕

Format

Mapping

Advanced

Advanced STEPXML

Exports data in a STEP XML format. Note that this format ignores the...

Template	
	<pre> &lt;?xml version='1.0'?&gt; &lt;STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true" FollowOverrideSubProducts="true"&gt; &lt;UnitList ExportSize="Minimum"/&gt; &lt;AttributeList ExportSize="Minimum"/&gt; &lt;Assets ExportSize="Minimum"&gt; &lt;Asset&gt; &lt;/Asset&gt;&lt;/Assets&gt; &lt;Products ExportSize="Minimum" FlattenHierarchy="false"&gt; &lt;Product&gt; &lt;DataContainers&gt;   &lt;DataContainer Type="SingleDataContainer"/&gt;   &lt;MultiDataContainer Type="MultiDataContainer"/&gt; &lt;/DataContainers&gt; &lt;Name/&gt; &lt;Values IncludeInherited="true"/&gt; </pre>

In the example above, the DataContainer and MultiDataContainer tag with the Type attribute is used. Only data containers within the open and closed DataContainer tags and identified by the type ID (in this case, SingleDataContainer and MultiDataContainer) are exported. If you only specify <DataContainers/> without any specific data container types in the template, then all data containers for your product (except the PDX Status Data Container) will be extracted. For more information, refer to the **Filter Data Containers in STEPXML** topic in the **STEPXML Format** documentation.

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface. On the left, a tree view under 'Data Containers' has 'SingleDataContainer' selected. On the right, the 'Data Container Type' configuration page is shown with the 'ID' field highlighted in red. The configuration table is as follows:

Name	Value
ID	SingleDataContainer
Name	SingleDataContainer
Last edited by	2019-02-13 10:36:49
ID Pattern	
Allow multiple data containers	No
Inheritance	None
Restriction	None
Mandatory	No

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface. On the left, a tree view under 'Data Containers' has 'MultiDataContainer' selected. On the right, the 'Data Container Type' configuration page is shown with the 'ID' field highlighted in red. The configuration table is as follows:

Name	Value
ID	MultiDataContainer
Name	MultiDataContainer
Last edited by	2019-02-13 11:22:09 by
ID Pattern	
Allow multiple data containers	Yes
Inheritance	None
Restriction	None
Mandatory	No

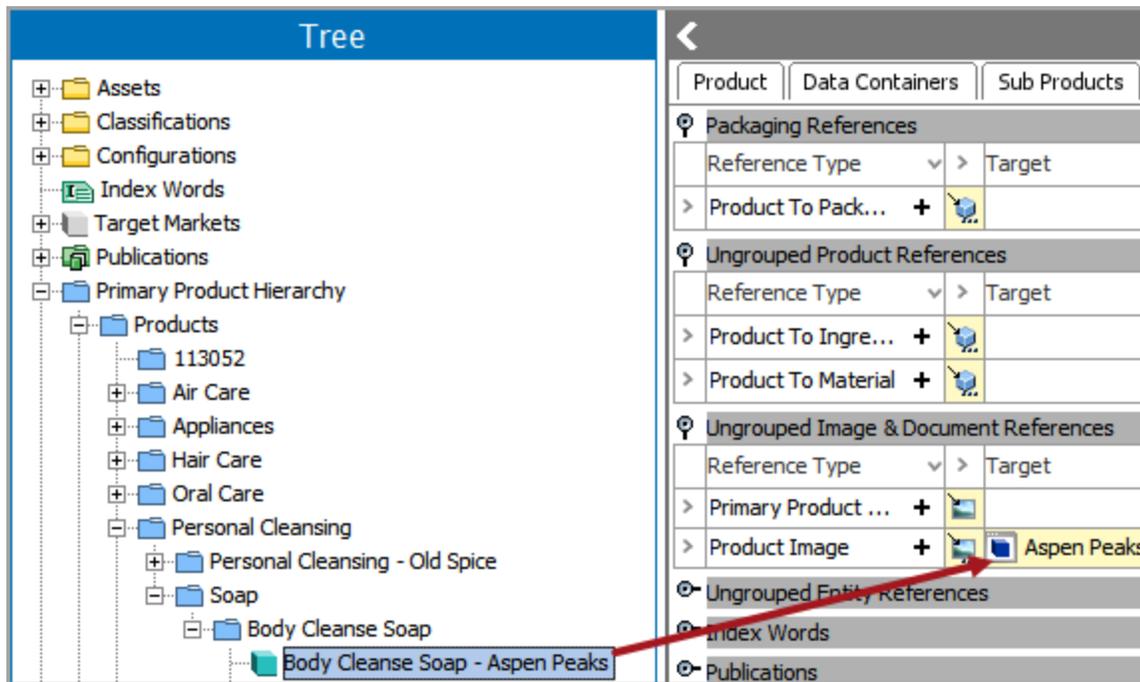
As shown above, the user-created ID for the SingleDataContainer and the MultiDataContainer matches the DataContainer Type and MultiDataContainer Type values in the Advanced STEPXML template. When the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint is invoked, the data containers will be created as composite attributes in PDX, and the names of those composite attributes will correspond with the ID of the data container type in STEP. For instance, if a tag in the Advanced STEPXML template is `<DataContainerType="SingleDataContainer"/>` then the name of the composite attribute will be SingleDataContainer.

For more information on data containers in STEPXML, refer to the **Data Containers in STEPXML** topic in the **STEPXML Format** documentation.

# Exporting Metadata Attributes of an Asset to PDX

By configuring the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint (OIEP), users are able to export metadata attributes on assets that are referenced by a product that is configured to be (or has already been) exported to PDX.

As shown in the graphic below, the asset 'Aspen Peaks,' of type 'Product Image,' is being referenced by the product 'Body Cleanse Soap - Aspen Peaks.' This topic will cover how the metadata for an asset referenced by a product is delivered to PDX.



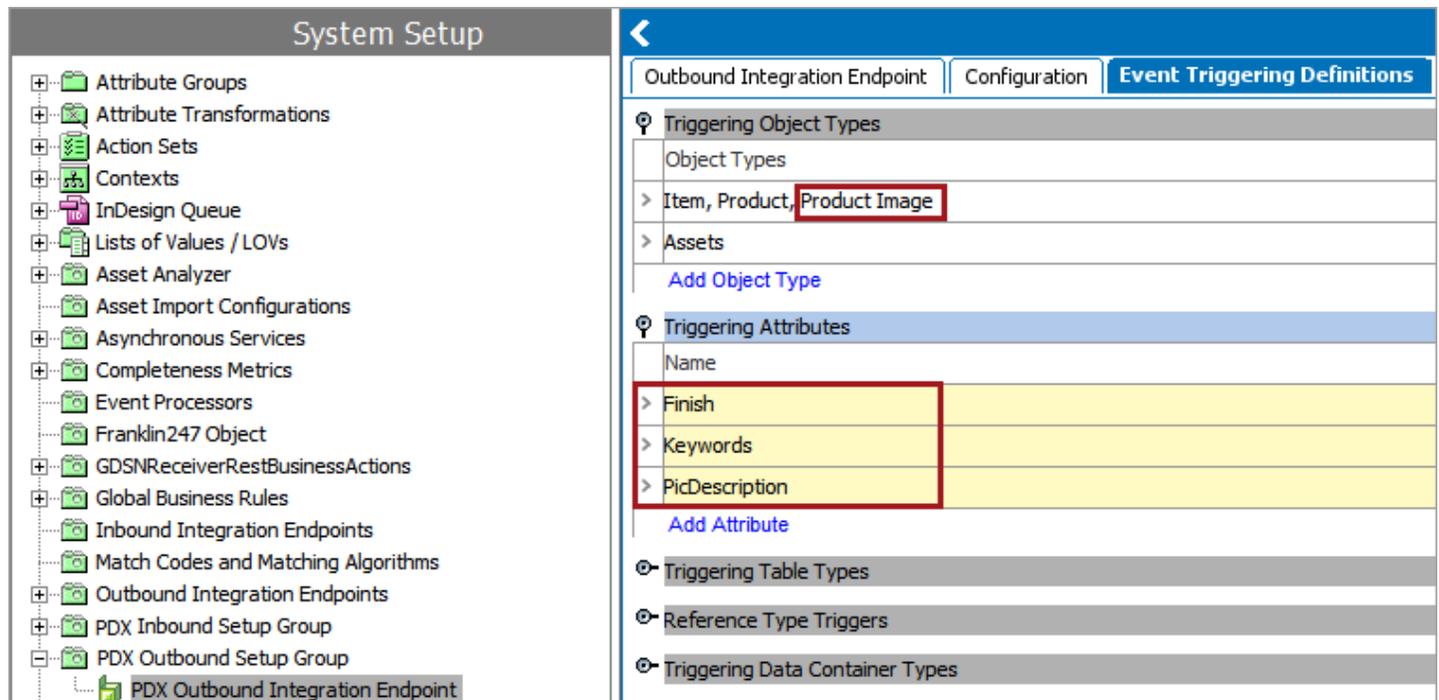
For more information regarding linking assets to products, refer to the **Linking Assets to Products** topic in the **Asset Maintenance** documentation.

## Configuring the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint for Exporting Asset Metadata

To export asset metadata referenced by a product in PDX, the PDX OIEP must be configured. In addition to this configuration, there is also an option to include specific metadata attributes of the asset that can be used to trigger the endpoint to be invoked. For information regarding enabling and invoking an endpoint, refer to the **Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic in the **Outbound Integration Endpoints** documentation. For information regarding event-based triggering definitions, refer to the **OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

As shown below, the 'Product Image' must be included as an Object-Eventtype for metadata of the asset to be exported to PDX. The 'PDX Outbound Preprocessor' Pre-Processor handles change events on reference assets, and forwards this information to the PDX product.

To use specific attributes to invoke the PDX OIEP and export any updated asset metadata to PDX, 'Product Image' must also be included as one of the Triggering Object Types. In addition, one or more attributes of the asset must be added to the Triggering Attributes list. In the example below, the attributes 'Finish', 'Keywords', and 'PicDescription' have been added as triggering attributes. Any changes to these attributes, once approved, will resend any updated changes to the asset metadata to PDX.



System Setup	
Attribute Groups	
Attribute Transformations	
Action Sets	
Contexts	
InDesign Queue	
Lists of Values / LOVs	
Asset Analyzer	
Asset Import Configurations	
Asynchronous Services	
Completeness Metrics	
Event Processors	
Franklin247 Object	
GDSNReceiverRestBusinessActions	
Global Business Rules	
Inbound Integration Endpoints	
Match Codes and Matching Algorithms	
Outbound Integration Endpoints	
PDX Inbound Setup Group	
PDX Outbound Setup Group	
PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint	

Event Triggering Definitions	
Triggering Object Types	
Object Types	
>	Item, Product, Product Image
>	Assets
Add Object Type	
Triggering Attributes	
Name	
>	Finish
>	Keywords
>	PicDescription
Add Attribute	
Triggering Table Types	
Reference Type Triggers	
Triggering Data Container Types	

For more information regarding configuring the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint, refer to the **PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic in the **Product Data Exchange** documentation.

## Configuring the Advanced STEPXML Template for Asset Metadata Export

By configuring the Advanced STEPXML template, users can specify whether they want specific metadata attributes for assets to be exported, or all metadata attributes for assets to be exported. In the example below, three attributes on the asset and their values are highlighted.

Images & Documents		References	Referenced By
📍 Description			
Name	> >	Value	
> ID		113423	
> Name		Aspen Peaks	
> Object Type		Product Image	
> Revision		1.9 Last edited by USERK	
> Approved		✔ Approved on Thu Mar	
> Translation		Not Translated	
> Path		Classification 1 root/Asset	
> Asset URL Attribute	URL	▶▶	
> Confirmed Duplicates	abc	...	
> Confirmed Non-Duplicates	abc	...	
> Deduplication Delete Flag	abc		
> Finish	abc	Semi-Gloss	
> Image ID = Finish	abc		
> Image Display Sequence =	URL	▶▶	
> Keywords	abc	Soap	
> PicDescription	abc	Full Red Bar	
> StartDate	📅		
🔍 System Properties:			

**Note:** To quickly identify the attribute ID for the purpose of insertion into the XML template, hover over the attribute name. A popup will display with the attribute ID.

Using the 'Value AttributeID' tag, the corresponding Advanced STEPXML template has been configured to include those same attributes, identified by their IDs, within the <Values></Values> element.

```
<?xml version='1.0'?>
<STEP-ProductInformation ResolveInlineRefs="true" FollowOverrideSubProducts="true">
<UnitList ExportSize="Minimum"/>
<AttributeList ExportSize="Minimum"/>
<Assets ExportSize="Minimum">
<Asset>
<Values>
<Value AttributeID="AssetAnalyzer.Keywords"/>
<Value AttributeID="Finish"/>
<Value AttributeID="PicDescription"/>
</Values>
</Asset>
</Assets>
```

When the PDX OIEP is invoked, the resulting JSON structure exported to PDX will display the specified metadata attribute values, as well as the assetID of the specific asset, as a composite attribute with the name 'ProductImage.' This composite attribute will be displayed on the product in PDX, not on the asset.

```

"ProductImage": [
  {
    "assetID": "113423",
    "AssetAnalyzer.Keywords": "Soap",
    "Finish": "Semi-Gloss"
    "PicDescription": "Full Red Bar",
  }
]

```

**Note:** In the example above, the ID of the asset reference type is 'ProductImage.'

For more information regarding Advanced STEPXML, refer to the **Advanced STEPXML Format** topic in the **Data Formats** documentation.

# PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration

The PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint (OIEP) is used to send STEP master data (for example, a product's primary image, product references as well as metadata on those references, and packaging hierarchy information) to PDX.

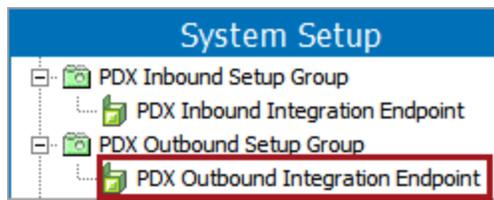
The PDX OIEP includes a predefined template and a number of other settings to reduce the setup required. However, the following updates are necessary for it to work with your data model.

This topic includes information and/or links to more information for the following configurations:

- Required manual setup
- Packaging hierarchy information export setup

## Required Manual Setup

1. In the System Setup > PDX Outbound Setup Group node, open the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint.



2. On the OIEP Configuration tab, open the Configuration flipper, and click into the **Schedule** parameter value to display an ellipsis button (...).
3. Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the Edit Scheduling dialog and set the required Start interval. Click the **OK** button to update the Schedule parameter.

**PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint - Configur**

Outbound Integration Endpoint | **Configuration** | Event Triggering Definitions | Background Processes | Statistics | Err

Process Engine	STEP Exporter
Error Handling & Reporting	Not Defined
Schedule	Not scheduled ...
Queue for Endpoint	OutboundQueue
Queue for Endpoint Processes	Out
Transactional Settings	Strict
Maximum Number of Threads	1
Maximum Number of Waiting Processes	1
Maximum Number of Old Processes	100
Maximum Age of Old Processes	1w
Contexts	English US
Workspace	Approved

**Edit Scheduling**

Start

Never  minutes

**Every**

Weekly

Monthly

Later

Start every minute

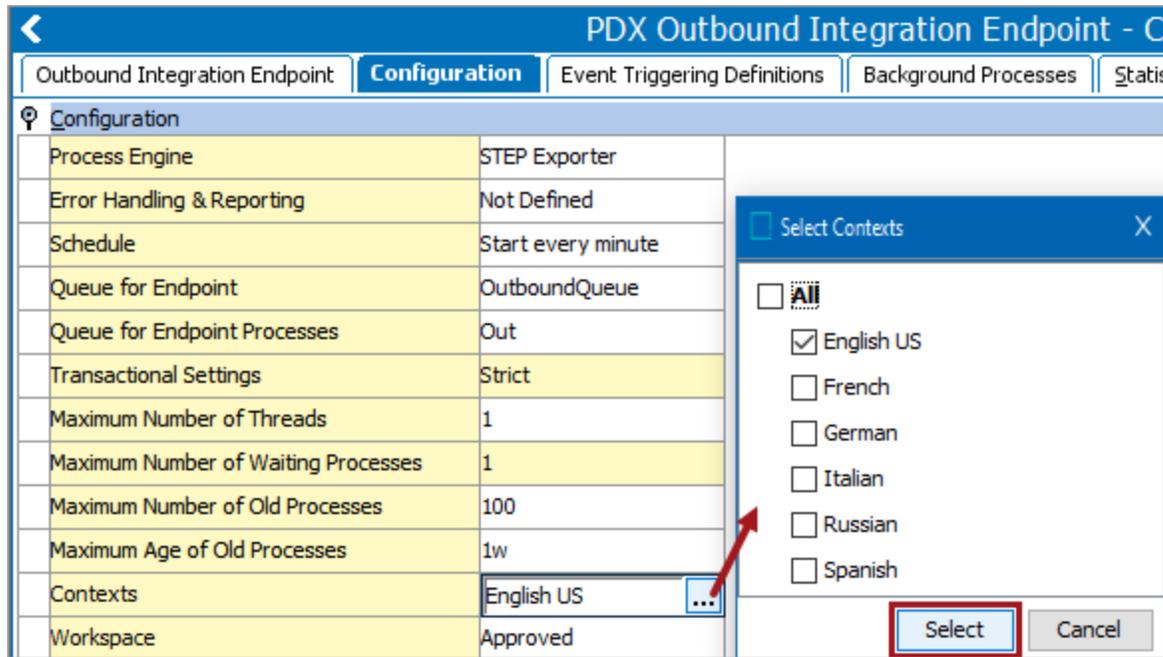
Refresh collections before each run

**OK** Cancel

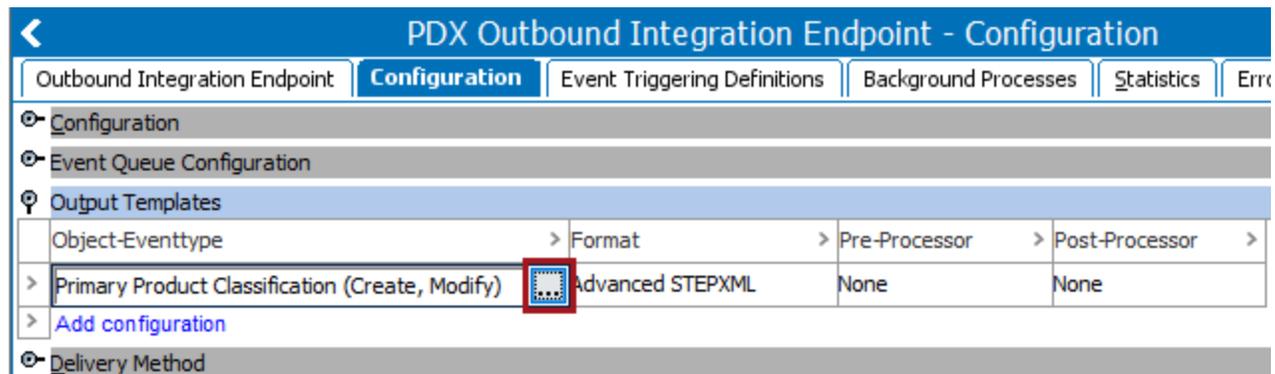
**Important:** Consider the time zone of the application server compared to that of the workbench (the client) where the schedule is created or viewed. When scheduling a job, the local time zone is displayed in the workbench, but the time zone of the server is used to run the background process. Although displayed, the time zone of the client is not included in the instruction to the server to run the job. This can cause confusion about when the job will run since the scheduled time is not automatically converted to accommodate potential differences in time zones.

4. Click into the **Contexts** parameter value to display an ellipsis button (...).
5. Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the Select Contexts dialog and set the required single context to export. Click the **Select** button to update the Contexts parameter.

**Note:** A locale has a language ISO code associated with it; the ISO code is a language qualifier in the JSON that is sent to PDX. PDX is able to read that qualifier and 'translate' it into a language. For more information regarding locales, refer to the **Context Locales** topic in the **Contexts** documentation.

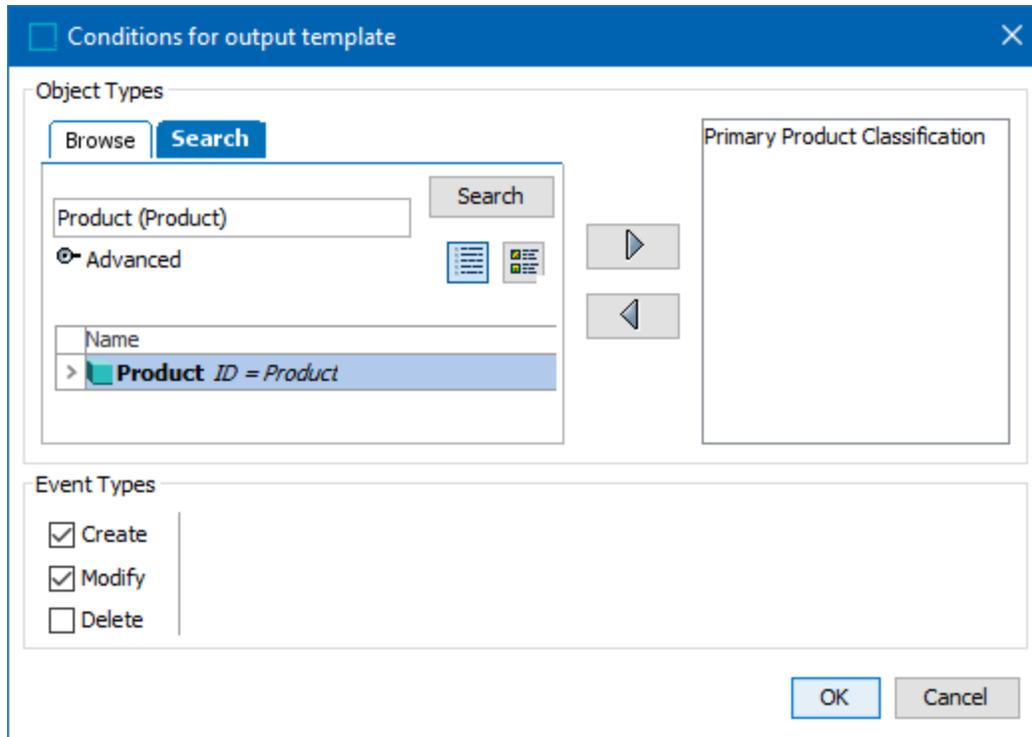


- Open the Output Templates flipper and click into the **Object-Eventtype** parameter value to display an ellipsis button (...).



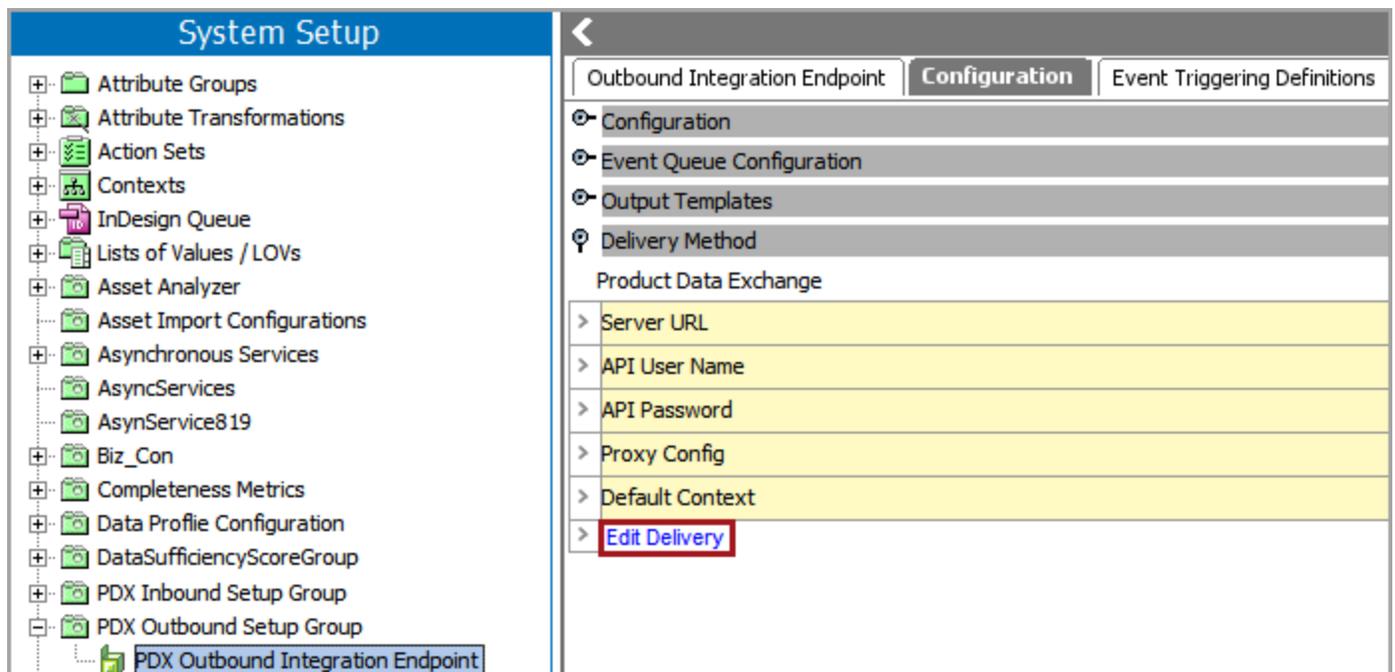
- Click the ellipsis button (...) to display the 'Conditions for output template' dialog and modify the object types and event types to export to PDX. Click the **OK** button to update the output template.

For more information, refer to the **Configure the Object Types and Event Types** section of the **OIEP - Event-Based - Output Templates Flipper** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.



**Note:** The default Advanced STEPXML format template can be modified if necessary, as required to include product reference metadata, defined in the **Optional Product References Metadata Export Setup** section below.

- Open the Delivery Method flipper and click the **Edit Delivery** link.



- On the Edit Delivery Configuration dialog, configure the 'Product Data Exchange' delivery method to establish the connection from STEP to PDX. For details, refer to the **Product Data Exchange Delivery Method** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

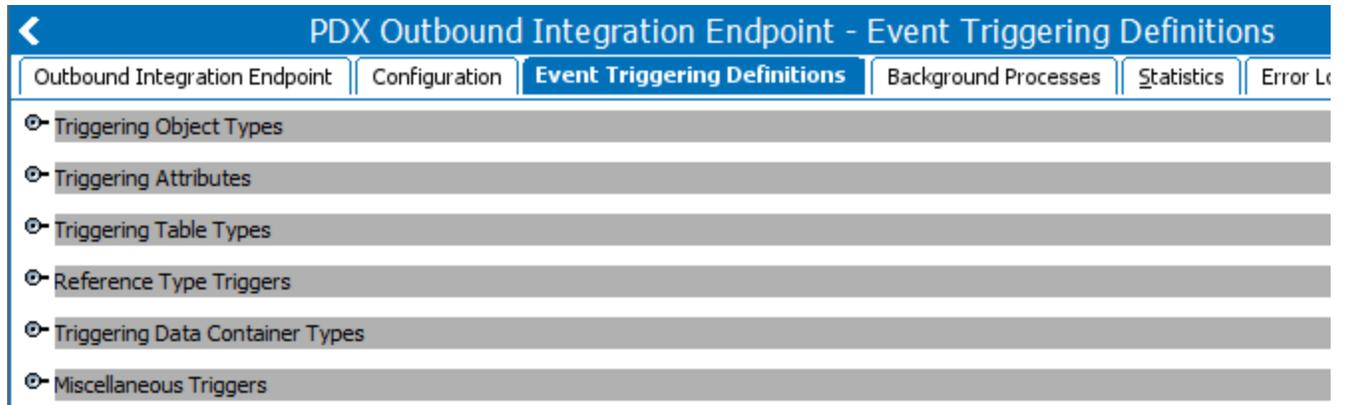
The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Edit Delivery Configuration". At the top, there is a "Select Delivery Method" dropdown menu with "Product Data Exchange" selected and highlighted by a red rectangular box. Below this, there are five input fields, each with a dropdown arrow on the right: "Server URL", "API User Name", "API Password", "Proxy Config", and "Default Context". At the bottom of the dialog, there are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

Updates made in the previous steps are displayed on the 'Configuration' tab, under the 'Configuration' flipper, 'Output Templates' flipper, and 'Delivery Method' flipper.

**Note:** The API User Name / API Password credentials for the PDX OIEP and PDX IIEP are not necessarily the same credentials that are needed to log into the PDX system. The API User Name and API Password credentials can be obtained by contacting your PDX representative.

Outbound Integration Endpoint	Configuration	Event Triggering Definitions	Background Process																								
<p>🔍 Configuration</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>Process Engine</td><td>STEP Exporter</td></tr> <tr><td>Error Handling &amp; Reporting</td><td>Not Defined</td></tr> <tr><td>Schedule</td><td>Start every minute</td></tr> <tr><td>Queue for Endpoint</td><td>OutboundQueue</td></tr> <tr><td>Queue for Endpoint Processes</td><td>Out</td></tr> <tr><td>Transactional Settings</td><td>Strict</td></tr> <tr><td>Maximum Number of Threads</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>Maximum Number of Waiting Processes</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>Maximum Number of Old Processes</td><td>100</td></tr> <tr><td>Maximum Age of Old Processes</td><td>1w</td></tr> <tr><td>Contexts</td><td>English US</td></tr> <tr><td>Workspace</td><td>Approved</td></tr> </table>				Process Engine	STEP Exporter	Error Handling & Reporting	Not Defined	Schedule	Start every minute	Queue for Endpoint	OutboundQueue	Queue for Endpoint Processes	Out	Transactional Settings	Strict	Maximum Number of Threads	1	Maximum Number of Waiting Processes	1	Maximum Number of Old Processes	100	Maximum Age of Old Processes	1w	Contexts	English US	Workspace	Approved
Process Engine	STEP Exporter																										
Error Handling & Reporting	Not Defined																										
Schedule	Start every minute																										
Queue for Endpoint	OutboundQueue																										
Queue for Endpoint Processes	Out																										
Transactional Settings	Strict																										
Maximum Number of Threads	1																										
Maximum Number of Waiting Processes	1																										
Maximum Number of Old Processes	100																										
Maximum Age of Old Processes	1w																										
Contexts	English US																										
Workspace	Approved																										
<p>🔍 Event Queue Configuration</p> <p>Event Actions: <input type="button" value="Forward"/> <input type="button" value="Rewind"/> <input type="button" value="Purge"/> <input type="button" value="Republish"/></p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>&gt; Days to retain events</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>&gt; Number of events to batch</td><td>1000</td></tr> <tr><td>&gt; Number of event batches to include per delivery</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>&gt; Queue Status</td><td>Discard Events</td></tr> <tr><td>&gt; Unread events (approximated)</td><td><input type="button" value="Click to estimate ..."/></td></tr> </table> <p><a href="#">Edit Configuration</a></p>				> Days to retain events	0	> Number of events to batch	1000	> Number of event batches to include per delivery	1	> Queue Status	Discard Events	> Unread events (approximated)	<input type="button" value="Click to estimate ..."/>														
> Days to retain events	0																										
> Number of events to batch	1000																										
> Number of event batches to include per delivery	1																										
> Queue Status	Discard Events																										
> Unread events (approximated)	<input type="button" value="Click to estimate ..."/>																										
<p>🔍 Output Templates</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Object-Eventtype</th> <th>Format</th> <th>Pre-Processor</th> <th>Post-Processor</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>&gt; Case, Item, Level 1, Level ...</td> <td>Advanced STEPXML</td> <td>PDX Outbound Preprocessor</td> <td>None</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>&gt; <a href="#">Add configuration</a></p>				Object-Eventtype	Format	Pre-Processor	Post-Processor	> Case, Item, Level 1, Level ...	Advanced STEPXML	PDX Outbound Preprocessor	None																
Object-Eventtype	Format	Pre-Processor	Post-Processor																								
> Case, Item, Level 1, Level ...	Advanced STEPXML	PDX Outbound Preprocessor	None																								
<p>🔍 Delivery Method</p> <p>Product Data Exchange</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>&gt; Server URL</td><td>https://api.pds.stibosystems.com</td></tr> <tr><td>&gt; API User Name</td><td>adminuser</td></tr> <tr><td>&gt; API Password</td><td>xxxxxxxx</td></tr> <tr><td>&gt; Default Context</td><td>English US</td></tr> </table> <p>&gt; <a href="#">Edit Delivery</a></p>				> Server URL	https://api.pds.stibosystems.com	> API User Name	adminuser	> API Password	xxxxxxxx	> Default Context	English US																
> Server URL	https://api.pds.stibosystems.com																										
> API User Name	adminuser																										
> API Password	xxxxxxxx																										
> Default Context	English US																										

- On the 'Event Triggering Definitions' tab, select the necessary actions that should trigger events for this OIEP. For more information, refer to the **OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.



**Note:** When using either of the setups defined in the following sections, reference types must be set as triggers. For more information, refer to the **Packaging Hierarchy Information Export Setup** section or the **1WorldSync Composite Attribute Values Export Setup** section below.

11. Enable the endpoint as described in the **Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Multi-Language Exchange Configuration

Users that want to syndicate product master data from STEP to PDX in multiple languages can do so by selecting 'Context splitter' from the Post-Processor dropdown menu, located in the Output Templates parameter. The language is retrieved from the selected context; this language must have a locale configuration.

To configure the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint for multi-language syndication:

1. Confirm that step 5 from the 'Required Manual Setup' section located earlier in this topic has been completed and more than one context has been selected.
2. Click the ellipsis button (...) to open the Select Post-Processor window, and from the dropdown menu, select "Context splitter." Users also have the ability to copy inherited product value.

**PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint - Configuration**

Outbound Integration Endpoint | **Configuration** | Event Triggering Definitions | Background Processes | Statistics

Configuration

Event Queue Configuration

Event Actions: Forward | Rewind | Purge | Republish

> Days to retain events	7
> Number of events to batch	1000
> Number of event batches to include per d...	1
> Queue Status	Read Events
> Unread events (approximated)	Click to estimate ...

Edit Configuration

Output Templates

Object-Eventtype	Format	Pre-Processor	Post-Processor
> Cage, Carton, DOBox, DOSet, Pack, Pallet,...	Advanced STEP...	PDX Outbound Preproce...	None

Select Post Processor

Configure PostProcessor: Context splitter

- No post-processing
- Context splitter**
- Copy Context Dependent Values and References

Copy inherited product values: Yes

The Context Splitter generates an export file for each context specified in the Wizard. Each file contains context specific data.

OK | Cancel

- In the Delivery Method parameter, click 'Edit Delivery' and choose a Default Context. In this example, the user has selected 'English'; this is the language send to PDX as the default language. All other contexts / languages not marked as the default context are exported following the default language.

**Note:** Because PDX operates with English as the default language, it is recommended that users select an English - based language for the Default Context. If a language is selected for the Default Context that is not English - based (e.g., Spanish), then the output would display Spanish data for the English language in PDX.

Delivery Method	
Product Data Exchange	
> Server URL	https://api.pds.stibosystems.com
> API User Name	adminuser
> API Password	xxxxxxxx
> Default Context	English US
> <b>Edit Delivery</b>	

Edit Delivery Configuration
✕

Select Delivery Method Product Data Exchange

---

Server URL https://api.pds.stibosystems.com

API User Name adminuser

API Password ●●●●●●●●

**Default Context** English US

## Packaging Hierarchy Information Export Setup

The Packaging component model allows you to send products in a packaging hierarchy (e.g., pallet-to-case-to-pack) to PDX and also include this hierarchy in PDX. The activated and configured packaging reference types determine the packaging data exported to PDX.

If your products do not need the packaging hierarchy in PDX, this setup is not necessary.

### Configuration

1. If necessary, complete the Packaging component setup as defined in **Configuring the Packaging Component in STEP Workbench** under the **Web User Interfaces** documentation.
2. Edit the PDX OIEP triggering definitions as follows to determine the STEP data activity that causes events to be sent to PDX. At a minimum, one Object Type trigger must be set before the OIEP can be enabled.

On the Event Triggering Definitions tab, set triggers for the identified packaging reference types. For more information, refer to the **OIEP - Event-Based - Event Triggering Definitions Tab** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

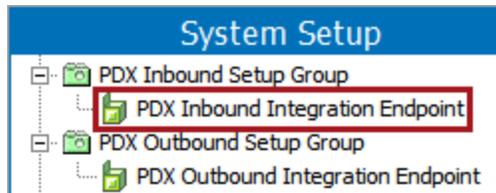
3. Enable and invoke the PDX OIEP (manually or on schedule) as described in the **Running an Outbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation.

# PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint Configuration

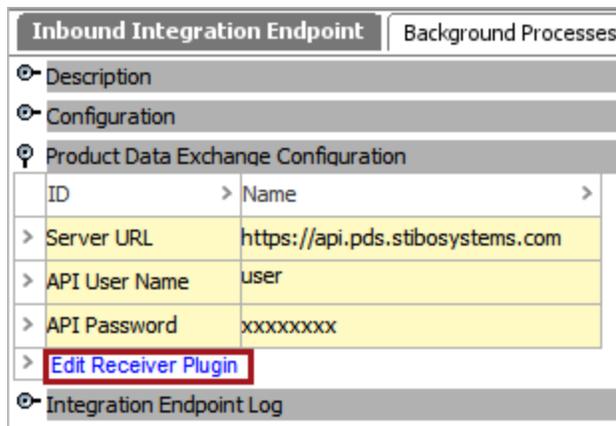
The PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint (IIEP) is used to receive the PDX status information for integrated products.

The PDX IIEP includes a number of preset parameters to reduce the setup required. However, the following updates are necessary for the IIEP to work with your data model.

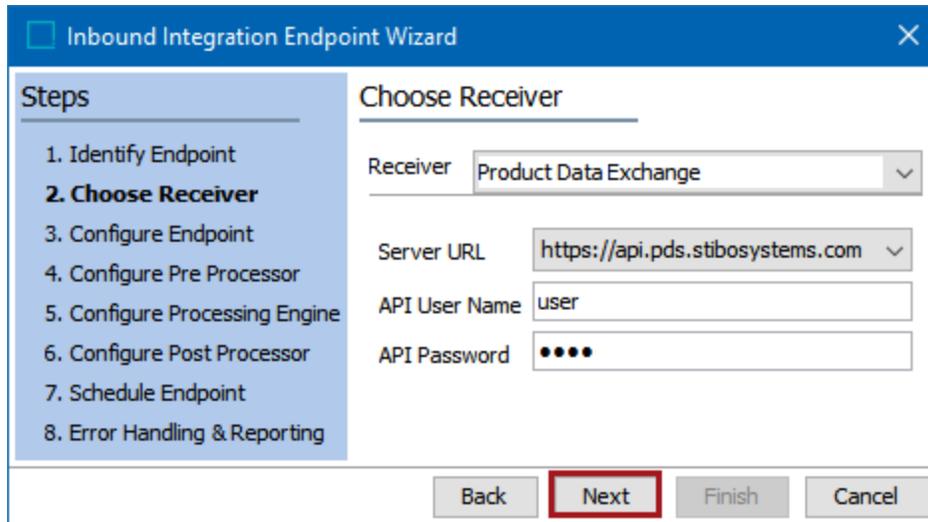
1. In the System Setup > PDX Inbound Setup Group node, open the **PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint**.



2. Display the 'Inbound Integration Endpoint' tab.
3. Open the 'Product Data Exchange Configuration' flipper and click the **Edit Receiver Plugin** link.



4. On the Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard dialog, configure the 'Product Data Exchange' receiver option and click the **Next** button.



**Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard**

**Steps**

1. Identify Endpoint
- 2. Choose Receiver**
3. Configure Endpoint
4. Configure Pre Processor
5. Configure Processing Engine
6. Configure Post Processor
7. Schedule Endpoint
8. Error Handling & Reporting

**Choose Receiver**

Receiver: Product Data Exchange

Server URL: https://api.pds.stibosystems.com

API User Name: user

API Password: ●●●●

Buttons: Back, **Next**, Finish, Cancel

For details, refer to the **Product Data Exchange Receiver** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

5. On the Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard, update the following parameters:
  - Ensure the 'Processing Engine' parameter is set to **Product Data Exchange** and 'Transactional settings' is set to **None**.
  - Set 'Context' parameter as required for your inbound data. The Workspace must remain set to 'Main' since new data can only be added to this workspace. For more information, refer to the **IIEP - Configure Endpoint** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.
  - Click the **Next** button repeatedly until the Schedule Endpoint step displays.

**Important:** Consider the time zone of the application server compared to that of the workbench (the client) where the schedule is created or viewed. When scheduling a job, the local time zone is displayed in the workbench, but the time zone of the server is used to run the background process. Although displayed, the time zone of the client is not included in the instruction to the server to run the job. This can cause confusion about when the job will run since the scheduled time is not automatically converted to accommodate potential differences in time zones.

**Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard**

**Steps**

1. Identify Endpoint
2. Choose Receiver
- 3. Configure Endpoint**
4. Configure Pre Processor
5. Configure Processing Engine
6. Configure Post Processor
7. Schedule Endpoint
8. Error Handling & Reporting

**Configure Endpoint**

**Processing**

Processing Engine: Product Data Exchange

Transactional settings: None

**Context**

Workspace: Main

Context: English US

**Queue Settings**

Queue for endpoint: InboundQueue

Queue for endpoint processes: In

Maximum number of waiting processes: 1

Maximum number of old processes: 100

Maximum age of old processes: 1w

Number of messages per background process: 1

Back Next Finish Cancel

6. On the Schedule Endpoint step, set the desired schedule and click the **Finish** button.

**Inbound Integration Endpoint Wizard**

**Steps**

1. Identify Endpoint
2. Choose Receiver
3. Configure Endpoint
4. Configure PreProcessor
5. Configure Processing Engine
  - 5.1. Configuration
6. Configure PostProcessor
- 7. Schedule Endpoint**
8. Error Handling & Reporting

**Schedule Endpoint**

**Start**

Never
  Every
  Weekly
  Monthly
  Later

1 minutes

Start every minute

Back Next Finish Cancel

Updates made in the previous steps are displayed in the 'Configuration' and 'Product Data Exchange Configuration' flippers.

**< PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint rev.0.2 - Inbound Integr**

**Inbound Integration Endpoint** | Background Processes | Statistics | Error Log Exc

☰ Description

🔑 Configuration

Pre-Processor	No pre-processing
Process Engine	Product Data Exchange
Post-Processor	No post-processing
Error Handling & Reporting	Not Defined
Schedule	Start every minute <span>...</span>
Queue for endpoint	InboundQueue
Queue for endpoint processes	In
Transactional settings	None
Maximum number of old processes	100
Maximum age of old processes	1 week
Number of messages per background process	1
Contexts	defaultcontext
Workspace	Main

> [Edit Configuration](#)

🔑 Product Data Exchange Configuration

ID	Name
> Server URL	https://api.pds.stibosystems.com
> API User Name	user
> API Password	xxxxxxxx

> [Edit Receiver Plugin](#)

☰ Integration Endpoint Log

7. Enable the endpoint as described in the **Running an Inbound Integration Endpoint** topic of the **Data Exchange** documentation.

After successful setup, and invocation, PDX product status information can be found on the Data Containers tab of the product editor.

# Referenced Object Metadata as PDX Composite Attributes

Using specific tags within Advanced STEPXML as defined on the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint (OIEP), users can export metadata on product, image and document, and entity reference types from STEP to PDX. Once exported, reference metadata values will display as part of a composite attribute in PDX. With this additional information, users within PDX are able to access and utilize more detailed information regarding references of products exported to PDX.

**Note:** Although a product reference type is used in the example below, the setup in workbench will be the same regardless of whether the user is exporting product, image and document, and/or entity reference types metadata to PDX. However, the STEPXML tags will differ, depending on the reference type. For more information regarding tags in STEPXML, refer to the **STEPXML Tags and Examples** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

## Prerequisites

While this topic will provide an overview of the steps /configurations required to export metadata on various references types, it is expected that anyone exporting metadata from references to PDX have an overall understanding of the following topics:

- References and Link Types
- Product Data Exchange
- Advanced STEPXML Format

## Exporting Metadata on Reference Types

Users can export metadata from reference types to PDX as part of a composite attribute by including specific STEPXML tags within the Advanced STEPXML format. Before exporting metadata on a reference type to PDX, a reference type (in this example, a product reference type) must first be configured.

1. Create a product reference type. In this example, the user has created a product reference type with the ID and Name 'Product to Product Case.' Note the highlighted valid attribute 'CaseSupplier.' The 'CaseSupplier' attribute will contain the metadata on the product reference type.

**System Setup**

- Inbound Integration Endpoints
- List Process Configurations
- List Processing Configurations
- Match Codes and Matching Algorithms
- Metrics
- Outbound Integration Endpoints
- PDX Inbound Setup Group
- PDX Outbound Setup Group
  - PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint
- Status Flags
- Sufficiencies1
- ValueGenerators
- Web UIs
- Wiki Setup Group
- Workflow Profiles
- Workflows
- Derived Events
- Object Types & Structures
- Tags
- Units
- Users & Groups
- Reference Types
  - Product Reference Types
    - BicycleWheel
    - Case To Child
    - DC\_Reference\_Type
    - Product To Package
    - Product to Product Case**
    - Product to Product Power

**Reference Type** | Validity | Log

**Description**

Name	Value
ID	Product to Product Case
Name	Product to Product Case
Last edited by	2020-11-03 16:13:04.0 by USERK
Externally Maintained	No
Dimension Dependencies	
Allow multiple references	Yes
Mandatory	No
Inheritance	None
Attribute Completeness Score	123
Completeness Score	123

**In Attribute Groups**

ID	Name
<a href="#">Add Attribute Group</a>	

**Valid Attributes**

ID
<b>CaseSupplier</b>
<a href="#">Add Attribute</a>

2. Make the newly created product reference type 'Product to Product Case' valid on the product you would like to export to PDX. In the example below, the user has made the 'Product to Product Case' reference type, with a target of 'Hard Case for Bose SoundLink Micro Bluetooth Speaker,' valid for the product 'Bose Soundlink Micro (Black).' The attribute 'Case Supplier' has four metadata values (Aenllosi, SKB, Gator, Penguin) for this reference. The goal is to make these metadata values part of a composite attribute within PDX once the 'Bose Soundlink Micro (Black)' is exported to PDX.

Reference Type	Target	CaseSupplier
> Product to Product Case +	Hard Case for Bose SoundLink Micro Bluetooth Speaker	Aenlosi SKB Gator Penguin
> Product to Product Po... +	BOSE_BT_PowerAdapters	

- In the Advanced STEPXML format template, include the following tags, as shown in the example below.

```
<ProductCrossReference Type="Product to Product Case">
<MetaData AttributeID="CaseSupplier"/>
<Product Referenced="true" Embedded="true">
<Name/>
<Values/>
</ProductCrossReference>
```

**Note:** The example presented in Step three is only a portion of the Advanced STEPXML template, and not the entire template.

- Using the PDX OIEP, export the selected product to PDX.

The product 'Bose Soundlink Micro (Black),' along with the metadata on the 'Product to Product Case' reference type, has been exported to PDX.

The image directly below shows how the composite attribute would be presented in PDX. Note that the title of the composite attribute is titled 'Product to Product Case,' based on the ID of the product reference type.

✕ Bose Soundlink Micro (Black)

Summary
Product attributes
Packaging
Product variants
Digital assets

### Ungrouped attributes

<b>PrimaryProductImage *</b>	BTSImage1
<b>Product to Product Case *</b>	AenIlosi SKB Gator Penguin
<b>ProdMFG *</b>	Bose

For more information on the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint, refer to the **PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic.

## Assigning an Alternative Title for Reference Types and Metadata Attributes within PDX

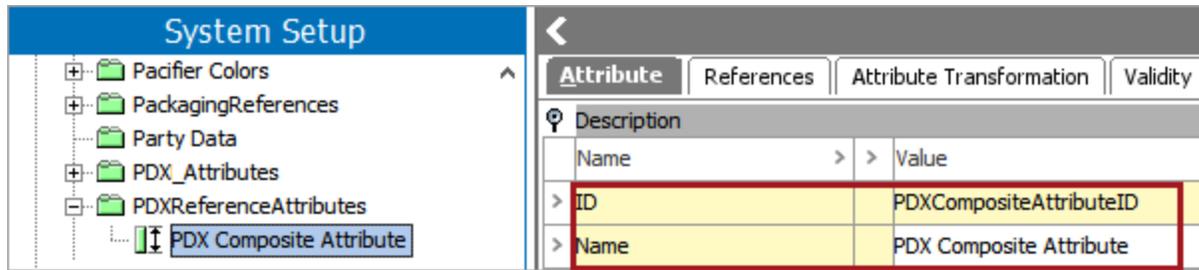
By default, composite attributes made up of reference type metadata are titled based on the ID of the reference type that contains the metadata, i.e., in the example above, the title of the composite attribute in PDX would be the ID of the reference type, 'Product to Product Case.' However, users may want the composite attribute that contains the reference type metadata to have a different title. This can be achieved by assigning the 'PDX Composite Attribute' attribute to the reference type.

The following configuration steps must be performed to set up and use the 'PDX Composite Attribute ID' attribute:

- First, a description attribute must be created. The ID of this attribute must be added to the **PDSDelivery.CompositeAttributeID=[attribute\_id]** property in the sharedconfig.properties file on your STEP application server. For example:

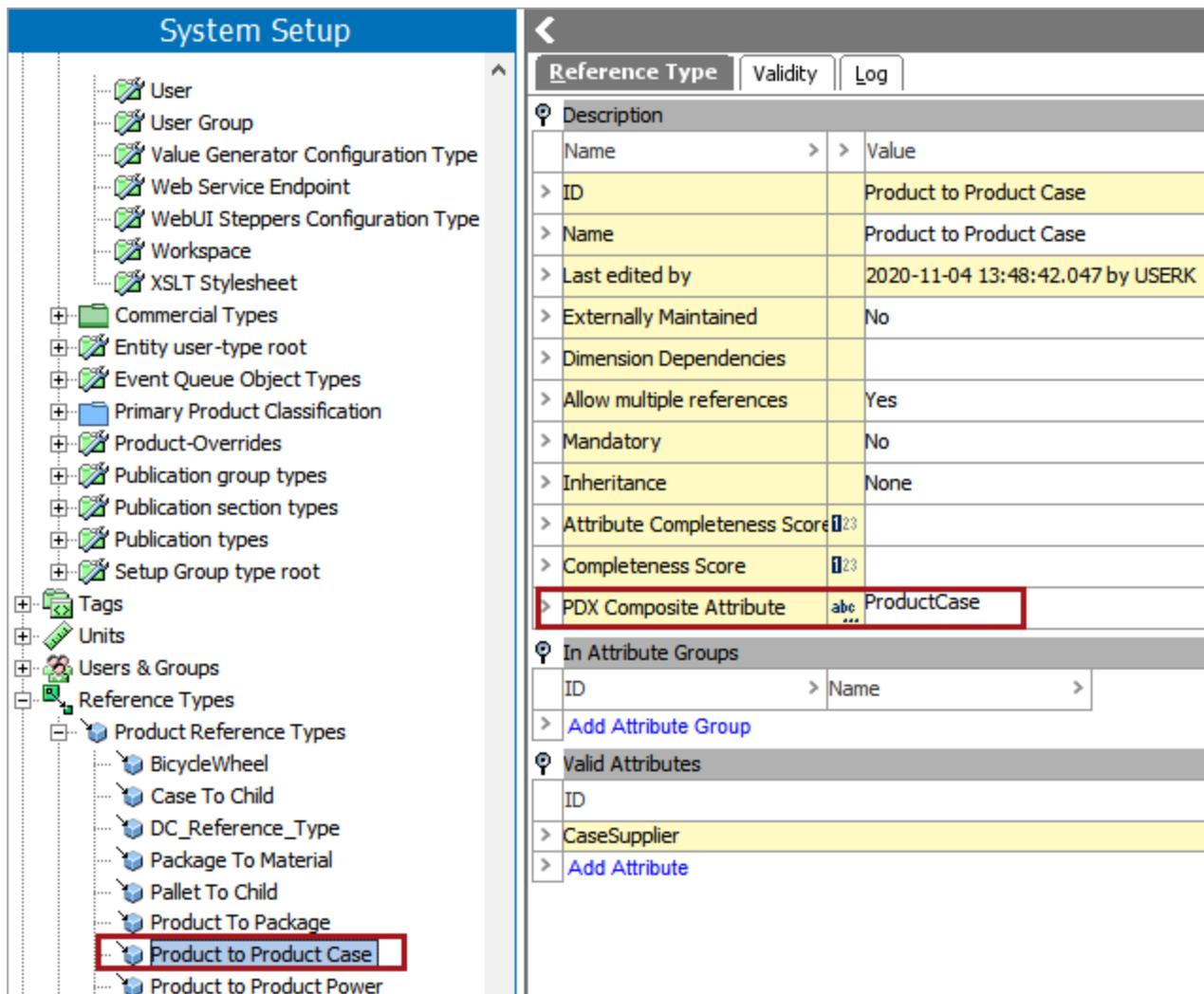
```
PDSDelivery.CompositeAttributeID=PDXCompositeAttributeID
```

The 'PDX Composite Attribute' attribute can be given any ID or name and can be created anywhere in your system. In this example, the name of the attribute is 'PDX Composite Attribute' and the ID of the attribute is 'PDXCompositeAttributeID' and has been created within an attribute group named 'PDXReferenceAttributes.'

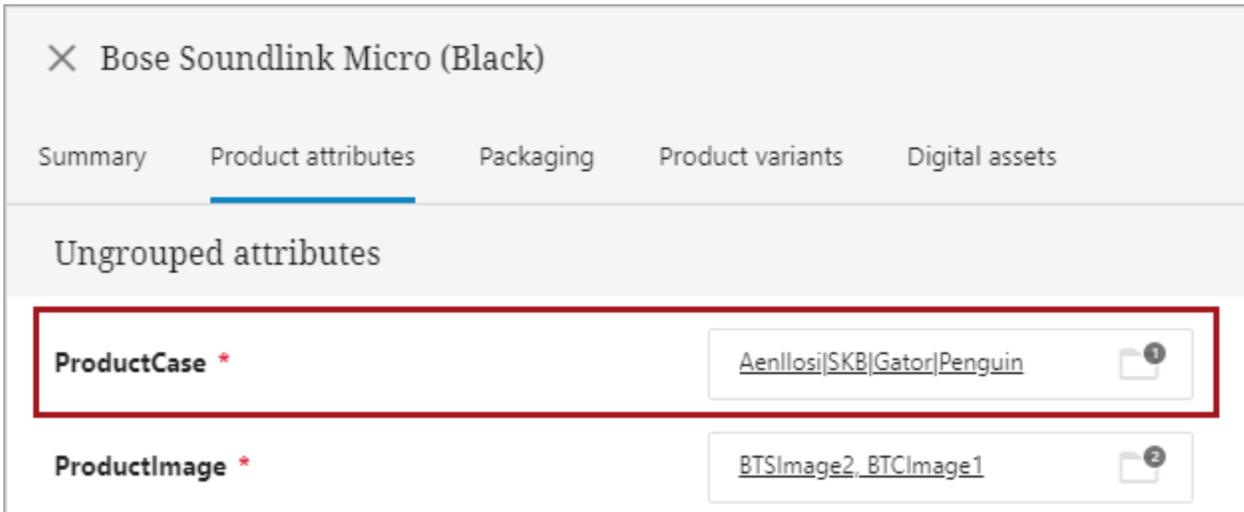


- The attribute must be made valid on the Reference-Type (Reference-Type user-type root) object type, which is located in System Setup under Object Types & Structures > Basic Object Types.

Once the bulleted items listed above are implemented, create a value for the 'PDX Composite Attribute' attribute, which will now be included as a description attribute within the 'Product to Product Case' reference type. In the example below, the user has assigned the value 'ProductCase' to the 'PDX Composite Attribute'.



With the 'PDX Composite Attribute' now assigned a value, when the 'Bose Soundlink Micro' (Black) product is exported to PDX, the composite attribute on the 'Product to Product Case' reference will be titled 'ProductCase,' based on the value of the 'PDX Composite Attribute' attribute.



For more information on the PDX Status Attribute Group attributes, refer to the **PDX Channel Status Monitoring** section of this documentation. For more information on creating attributes, refer to the **Creating Attributes** topic in the **System Setup** documentation.

## Assigning an Alternative Title for an Attribute that is Part of a PDX Composite Attribute

Just as the 'PDX Composite Attribute' attribute can be used to create an alternate title for a reference type that is exported to PDX, it can also be used to create an alternative ID for an attribute that is part of a composite attribute.

**Note:** To assign an alternative title for an attribute that is part of a PDX Composite Attribute, the attribute must be made valid on the Attribute (stibo.normalattribute) object type.

As an example, the image below shows the product 'Bose BTS Hard Case' with 'ProductDimensions' as one of its attributes:

### Tree

- Assets
- Classifications
- Configurations
- eClass 11.0.1
  - Index Words
- UNSPSC
- Target Markets
- Publications
- Primary Product Hierarchy
  - All Products Mfg. Co.
    - Air Care
    - Appliances
    - Hair Care
    - Oral Care
    - Personal Cleansing
    - Bluetooth Speakers
      - Bose
        - Bose Soundlink Micro
          - Bose Soundlink Micro (Black)
        - BluetoothSpeakerCases
          - BoseBlueToothSpeakerCases
            - Bose BTS Hard Case**

<
Product | Data Containers | Sub Products | References | Referenced By

#### Description

Name	Value
ID	154009
Name	Bose BTS Hard Case
Object Type	Product
Revision	0.14 Last edited by USERK on Mon Mar 01 11:4...
Approved	✓ Approved on Mon Mar 01 11:42:13 EST 202...
Translation	Not Translated
Path	Primary Product Hierarchy/All Products Mfg. Co.
Custom	abc
Allergy Tested	

#### GDSN Mandatory Attributes

#### Bose Bluetooth Speaker Attributes

Name	Value
ColorOptions	Black
ItemWeight	123 3.2 oz
ModelName	abc Bose BTS Hard Case
ProductDimensions	t2a 4.5 x 4.4 x 2.5 in

Because the 'Bose BTS Hard Case' product is referenced by the 'Bose Soundlink Micro (Black)' product using the 'Product to Product Case' reference type (as detailed earlier in this topic), when the Bose Soundlink Micro (Black) is exported to PDX, the 'ProductDimensions' attribute will be displayed as such:

### Bose Soundlink Micro (Black)

ID: 154004

Path: Master data / ProductCase

Description:

PRODUCTCASE/CASESUPPLIER\*

PRODUCTCASE/ITEMWEIGHT\*

PRODUCTCASE/PRODUCTDIMENSIONS\*

<input type="checkbox"/> Aenllosi SKB Gator Penguin	3.2 oz	4.5 x 4.4 x 2.5 in
---	--------	--------------------

However, if the user needed the title of the attribute to be something different than the ID of the attribute itself, a value could be assigned to the 'PDX Composite Attribute' attribute, as shown in the example below:

The screenshot shows the 'System Setup' interface. On the left, a tree view of 'Attribute Groups' is shown, with 'ProductDimensions' highlighted under 'Bose Bluetooth Speaker Attributes'. On the right, the 'Attribute' details for 'ProductDimensions' are displayed in a table format.

Attribute		References	Attribute Transformation	Validity
Description				
Name	>	>	Value	
ID	>	>	ProductDimensions	
Name	>	>	ProductDimensions	
Last edited by	>	>	2021-03-01 12:05:19 by USERK	
Full Text Indexable	>	>	No	
Externally Maintained	>	>	No	
Hierarchical Filtering	>	>	None	
Calculated	>	>	No	
Type	>	>	Specification	
Dimension Dependencies	>	>		
Mandatory	>	>	No	
Translation	>	>	Not Translated	
eCl@ss Synonym	>	>	abc	
PDX Composite Attribute	>	>	abc	ProductSize
Validation Error Message	>	>	abc	

With the ' PDX Composite Attribute' attribute assigned a value (in this case, 'ProductSize'), the attribute, once exported along with the product, would instead be displayed as shown in the image below:

The screenshot shows the product details for 'Bose Soundlink Micro (Black)' with ID 154004. The 'Description' section shows three attributes: 'PRODUCTCASE/CASESUPPLIER\*', 'PRODUCTCASE/ITEMWEIGHT\*', and 'PRODUCTCASE/PRODUCTSIZE\*'. The 'PRODUCTCASE/PRODUCTSIZE\*' attribute is highlighted with a red box and has a value of '4.5 x 4.4 x 2.5 in'.

Attribute	Value
PRODUCTCASE/CASESUPPLIER*	Aenllosi SKB Gator Penguin
PRODUCTCASE/ITEMWEIGHT*	3.2 oz
PRODUCTCASE/PRODUCTSIZE*	4.5 x 4.4 x 2.5 in

The 'ProductDimensions' attribute is now identified within PDX by the value assigned to the 'PDX Composite Attribute' attribute, 'ProductSize.'

For information on how to make an attribute valid on the Attribute object type and the Reference object type, refer to the **Attribute Metadata on Attributes** topic in the **Attributes** section of the **System Setup** documentation. The steps for making an attribute valid on the Reference object type are the same as those used for making an attribute valid on the Attribute object type.

For information regarding Reference and Link Types, refer to the **Reference and Link Types** topic in the **System Setup** documentation.

For more information regarding Advanced STEPXML, refer to the **Advanced STEPXML Format** topic in the **Data Exchange** documentation.

# PDX Channel Status Monitoring

Status information related to products sent to PDX via STEP, as well as products added / submitted to channels in PDX, can be viewed and monitored in the **PDX Status Data Container** in the workbench and within the **PDX Channel Status** component in the Web UI.

The PDX Status Data Container is located within the **PDX Status Attribute Group**, which also contains the PDX status attributes that are valid for the PDX Status Data Container. These attributes are used to monitor the send and receive status of products between STEP and PDX, including the relevant PDX channel statuses. The data container and attributes are created automatically when the PDX integration is activated, and rows within the data container are added as products are submitted to PDX from STEP and from PDX to channels.

**Note:** While the PDX Data Container within the workbench and the PDX Channel Status component in the Web UI may be referred to separately in this documentation section, details will be relevant for both unless otherwise noted, as function and output are similar.

This documentation section includes the following topics related to the monitoring of PDX channel statuses:

- PDX Status Data Container Configuration
- PDX Channel Status Web UI Component
- PDX Channel Status Monitoring in Web UI

**Note:** This documentation section assumes that users have a basic understanding of data containers. For more information on data containers, refer to the **Data Containers** section of the **System Setup** documentation.

# PDX Status Data Container Configuration

The PDX Status Data Container displays information relevant to:

- Products that are submitted from STEP to the master data list in PDX
- Products that are submitted from PDX to specific stand-alone channels (e.g., Amazon, Walmart), and group channels (e.g., 1WorldSync)
- Acceptance / rejection statuses received back from the channels within PDX

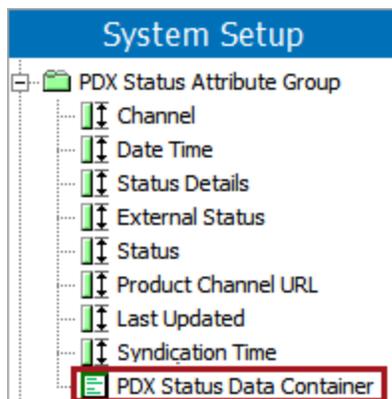
This topic provides information on:

- How to configure the PDX Status Data Container in STEP Workbench
- The attributes that make up the PDX Status Data Container
- How the data container functions when products are submitted to PDX and when status messages are returned from PDX

## Configuring the PDX Status Data Container

The PDX Status Data Container is created automatically when the PDX integration is activated on your STEP system. To configure it for initial use, follow these steps:

1. In System Setup, open the 'Attribute Groups' node, select 'PDX Status Attribute Group' and click 'PDX Status Data Container.'



2. On the Validity tab, make the data container valid for the product object types that will be integrated with PDX.
3. Optionally, restrict the data container to specified hierarchies. Select the 'Data Container Types' tab, click the 'Restriction' parameter and set it to 'Validity restricted to hierarchies.' On the 'References' tab, select the required classification or product hierarchies.

For more information regarding configuring data containers, refer to the **Setting Up Data Container Types in Workbench** topic in the **Data Containers** section of the **System Setup** documentation.

## Viewing PDX Status Data Containers in the Workbench

In the product editor, valid object types display a 'Data Containers' tab and contain a flipper for the PDX Status Container. No data containers will display beneath the flipper until the product is initially submitted to PDX.

The example below displays a PDX Status Data Container in the workbench that includes pertinent channel names, date and times of product submission, status of products, the URL where the specific product is located, and any relevant status messages. The ID column contains the ID of the data container, which does not display in the Web UI PDX Channel Status component.

Product	Data Containers	References	Referenced By	Images & Documents	Commercial	Tables	P_Loof View	Status	State Log	Tasks
HazardWarningSufficiency										
MultiDataContainer										
PDX Status Data Container										
>	ID	Channel	Date Time	External Status	Product Channel URL	Status	Status Details	>		
>	0a64385b-45...	Canada	2020-01-03 15:05:02		https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-channel#CA	Progress				
>	0bb681b9-71...	Pierre's Bistro	2020-01-10 10:40:10	GDSN Status: Registration sent	https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-pool-channel#FR#1597930042136	Submitted				
>	186f3b9b-8c...	Franklin's	2020-01-10 10:40:10	GDSN Status: Registration sent	https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-pool-channel#US#4531620868238	Submitted				
>	1bb38e15-f8...	1WorldSync Pre-Prod	2020-01-10 10:40:10		https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-pool-channel	Progress				
>	2b84ad93-aa...	Bozzutos	2020-01-08 10:39:43	GDSN Status: Registration sent	https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-channel#DK#1100001001118	Submitted				
>	5e78d896-49f...	Added to PDS	2020-01-03 14:24:07							
>	8895b8f8-806...	Amazon	2020-01-03 14:55:19		https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/amazon-afs-channel	Rejected				
>	8bd4419a-b9...	Jungle Jim's	2020-01-10 10:40:10	GDSN Status: Registration sent	https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-pool-channel#US#9643296662920	Submitted				
>	9bb89c10-37...	ACME	2020-01-09 13:52:37		https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/acme-channel	Accepted				
>	bb3aa1af-1b...	United Kingdom	2020-01-10 10:40:10		https://pds-qa.stibosystems.com/#/products/143801/channels/1worldsync-pool-channel#GB	Multiple				

For more information about the functionality of PDX Status Data Containers, refer to the 'Functionality of the PDX Data Container' subsection below.

## PDX Status Data Container Attributes

The attributes found in the PDX Status Data Container are the same attributes contained within the PDX Status Attribute Group. The PDX Status Container comes pre-configured with these attributes. Their descriptions and functions are as follows:

- **Channel:** Indicates the name of the channel in which an action has taken place. When a product is initially submitted to PDX, the Channel field does not display the name of a channel but instead contains the value 'Added to PDX.' In the Web UI PDX Channel Status component, the Channel attribute also contains the link to the product URL. For further information regarding the product URL link, refer to the **PDX Channel Status Web UI Component** topic.
- **Date Time:** Specifies when an action (such as a product submission to channel) has occurred. By default, the time and date is displayed in the ISO format.
- **Status Details:** When applicable, displays pertinent and additional information related to an External Status message e.g., Catalog Item Confirmation (CIC) message details.

- **External Status:** Indicates status of products submitted to a channel. These messages are generally channel-specific. Depending on the channel, a higher level of detailed information may be displayed than the information presented in the Status attribute text field.
- **Status:** Indicates both status of a product added and submitted to a channel. This is the same channel status that can be found within PDX.
- **Product Channel URL:** Displays the URL of the product in PDX. In the workbench, the URL can be copied and then pasted into a browser to access the specific product's location. In the Web UI the Product Channel URL attribute can be added to the PDX Channel Status component, but is not necessary as a link is automatically provided in the Channel attribute.

## Functionality of the PDX Data Container

The PDX Status Data Container is empty until a product is submitted to PDX. Since the PDX Status Data Container is configured to allow multiple data containers, multiple data containers will be added as products flow back and forth between STEP and PDX and their statuses are updated.

New rows are added to the data container when:

- A product is sent from STEP Workbench to PDX via the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint.
- A product is added to a PDX channel.

Rows are updated within the data container when a change of status is received from PDX via the PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint. Generally, these updates are due to a product being submitted to a channel within PDX or messages from channels, e.g., a submitted or rejected product message.

For more information on the PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint, refer to the **PDX Outbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic.

For more information on the PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint, refer to the **PDX Inbound Integration Endpoint Configuration** topic.

**Important:** Adding a product to a channel and submitting a product to a channel are two different actions. Adding a product to a channel is when the product within the master data list in PDX is added to a channel. Submitting a product to a channel is when a product that has already been added to a channel within PDX is submitted to a channel outside of PDX, meaning product data is being sent out of PDX to the receiving systems.

## Viewing PDX Status Data Containers in the Web UI

Though initially configured in STEP Workbench, end users will typically view the contents of the PDX Status Data Container in the Web UI, using the 'PDX Channel Status' component. For more information on the configuration of this component and how it is used to monitor PDX channel status, refer to the **PDX Channel Status Web UI Component** topic.

# PDX Channel Status Web UI Component

The PDX Channel Status Web UI component is used to track the status of products as they are submitted between STEP, PDX, and channels into which PDX sends data. Users that have a PDX integration in their STEP system have access to the PDX Channel Status in the Web UI. Provided users are also logged into their PDX system, users can directly access a given product via a link located in the PDX Channel Status Web UI component.

**Note:** To access and use the PDX Channel Status Web UI component, the 'pds-channel-status' add-on component must be activated on your system. Contact your Stibo Systems representative for more information.

**Note:** This topic assumes that you are familiar with the Web UI Designer and basic Web UI component configurations. For more information, refer to the **Design Mode Basics** topic in the **Web UI Getting Started** section of the **Web User Interfaces** documentation.

## Configuring the PDX Channel Status Web UI Component

The PDX Channel Status Web UI component can be added to the Web UI as a component on a Node Details screen or a row within a Node Editor.

For more information on adding a row to a Node Editor, refer to the **Node Editor Component** topic in the **Using a Web UI** documentation.

For more information on adding a component to a Node Details screen, refer to the **Node Details Screen** topic in the **Using a Web UI** documentation.

The PDX Channel Status Properties window comes pre-configured with the Data Container Type, Title, and Attributes necessary to use the PDX Channel Status component. No other configuration is necessary.

It is important to note that a title value entered for the PDX Channel Status component, either default or custom, will only display when added as a row in a Node Editor.

**Note:** Before entering a custom title, it is important to know the title parameter offers i18n key functionality. Presence of an i18n key indicates that the field can be included in extraction for external translation, and that a value has not been manually populated. Once a value has been manually populated within the designer, it is no longer available for extraction unless the manual value is removed and the configuration saved, closed, and then reopened. Customers planning to pursue or utilize Web UI translations should not overwrite i18n values manually in the designer, and should instead populate texts within the Web UI locale files on the application server. For more information, refer to the **Localization** topic within the **Administration Portal** documentation.

Properties (edited)

Configuration    Web UI style

Channel Status    Save    Close    New...    Delete    Rename    Save as...

### PDX Channel Status Properties [go to parent](#)

**Component Description**  
Provides a tabular read-only view of PDX channel statuses for a single product. The component features an option to navigate to the product in PDX in the context of a given PDX channel.

\* Data Container Type: PDX Status Data Container

Title: i18n.stibo.PDXChannelStatus.title

**Attributes**

- PDS Channel
- PDS Status Details
- PDS Date Time
- PDS External Status
- PDS Status

Add...    Remove    Up    Down

### Child Components

**Note:** Although the attribute 'Product Channel URL' can be added to the component, it is not necessary as the link for the URL is already included in the 'PDX Channel' column. It is recommended that the pre-configured attributes are left as-is for optimal performance.

## PDX Channel Status Web UI Component Link

The PDX Channel Status Web UI component includes a link to products that have been submitted to a channel within the PDX system. Users that are also logged into their PDX system will be redirected to the relevant product in the context of the channel when clicking the provided link.

Product Details		Channel Status	Reference Editor		
Channel	Date Time	External Status ▼	Status	Status Details	
Added to PDX		2018-11-15 16:00:55			
1WorldSync US		2018-11-15 16:28:15	GDSN Status: Registration sent	Submitted	
1WorldSync PreProd		2018-11-30 16:52:11	GDSN Status: CIC Rejected	Returned	CIC state: Rejected

In the example above, the relevant product has been added to PDX, and within the PDX system, submitted to the 1WorldSync US and the 1WorldSyncPreProd channels. Clicking the URL link button located within the Channel row (the blue box with upward arrow, highlighted in the graphic) opens the product in the channel connected to that link.

For more information regarding the functionality of the PDX Channel Status Web UI component, refer to the next topic in this documentation section, **PDX Channel Status Monitoring in Web UI**.

# PDX Channel Status Monitoring in Web UI

The PDX Channel Status Web UI component can be used to monitor the status of products within the Web UI as they are submitted between STEP, PDX, channels, and when applicable, specific markets and receivers within channels.

**Note:** To access and use the PDX Channel Status Web UI component, the 'pds-channel-status' add-on component must be activated on your system. Contact your Stibo Systems representative for more information.

For more detailed information regarding PDX channel status monitoring, including configuring the PDX Channel Status Web UI component and the PDX Status Data Container attributes (i.e., Channel, Date Time, Status, etc.), refer to the **PDX Channel Status Monitoring** topic in the **Product Data Exchange** documentation.

**Note:** Channels are considered as being either a 'stand-alone' or 'group' channel. A stand-alone channel (e.g., Amazon, The Home Depot), does not have target markets / receivers, whereas a 'group' channel (e.g., 1WorldSync) does have target markets / receivers. A market is geographical (i.e., a specific country) and a receiver is a specific retailer. A stand-alone channel will have one product status, while a group channel can contain multiple product statuses regarding product submission, depending on the number of markets / receivers that have had products submitted within the channel.

The image below shows an example of the status of a product that has been added to PDX and then submitted to both stand-alone channels (i.e., ACME and Amazon) and group channels (i.e., 1WorldSync and 1WorldSync Pre-Prod).

Channel	Date Time	Status	Status Details	External Status
Added to PDX	2020-01-03 14:24:07			
▶ 1WorldSync 	2020-01-03 15:05:02	Progress		
▶ 1WorldSync Pre-Prod	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Progress		
ACME	2020-01-09 13:52:37	Accepted		
Amazon	2020-01-03 14:55:19	Rejected		

Both group channels have dropdown arrows. When these arrows are clicked, the target markets that the product was submitted to within the group channels are revealed.

Channel	Date Time	Status	Status Details	External Status
Added to PDX	2020-01-03 14:24:07			
▼ 1WorldSync	2020-01-03 15:05:02	Progress		
▶ Canada	2020-01-03 15:05:02	Progress		
▶ Denmark	2020-01-03 15:05:02	Progress		
▼ 1WorldSync Pre-Prod	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Progress		
▶ France	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Progress		
▶ United Kingdom	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Progress		
▶ United States of ...	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Multiple		
ACME	2020-01-09 13:52:37	Accepted		
Amazon	2020-01-03 14:55:19	Rejected		

Clicking on the dropdown arrows located next to the target markets (Canada, Denmark, etc.) reveals the receivers within the target markets that the product has been submitted to. In the image below, notice the highlighted blue icon in the 'Canada' row; this icon is a link to the product's URL within PDX and will appear when a channel name, market, or receiver is hovered over.

Channel	Date Time	Status	Status Details	External Status
Added to PDX	2020-01-03 14:24:07			
▼ 1WorldSync	2020-01-03 15:05:02	Progress		
▼ Canada 	2020-01-03 15:05:02	Progress		
Bunzi Distributi...	2020-01-02 14:17:20	Submitted		GDSN Status: Regi...
▼ Denmark	2020-01-03 15:05:02	Progress		
Bozzutos	2020-01-08 10:39:43	Submitted		GDSN Status: Regi...
▼ 1WorldSync Pre-Prod	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Progress		
▼ France	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Progress		
Pierre's Bistro	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Submitted		GDSN Status: Regi...
▼ United Kingdom	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Progress		
Bobo's Place	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Submitted		GDSN Status: Regi...
▼ United States of ...	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Multiple		
Franklin's	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Submitted		GDSN Status: Regi...
Jungle Jim's	2020-01-10 10:40:10	Submitted		GDSN Status: Regi...
ACME	2020-01-09 13:52:37	Accepted		
Amazon	2020-01-03 14:55:19	Rejected		

**Note:** If a product is submitted to the same channel more than once but without any changes to attribute values after the initial submission, there will be no change indicated in regards to submission status. Additionally, certain attributes (e.g., packaging size) cannot be changed for a product once the product is submitted to a channel.

## Truncated Status Messages

In the PDX Channel Status component, there will be instances (like the one shown directly above) where the full text of the message will not be displayed. To display this message in full, users can either:

- Hover over the truncated text to view the entire text in a pop-up:

	Status Details
CIC state: Rejected CIC001: Wrong publication type;	
CIC state: Rejected CIC001: Wrong publication type; was new should have been initial item load. Addition Description: Item already exists. Cannot resend as New Corrective action: INITIAL_ITEM_LOAD:Received as new item, please resend as an initial item load CIC013: Retailer issue Corrective action: CONTACT_TRADING_PARTNER:Call or email data recipient"	

- Drag the bottom rule line on the row until the row is large enough to view all the text. Alternatively, the column can be dragged wider.

	Status Details
CIC state: Rejected CIC001: Wrong publication type; was new should have been initial item load. Addition Description: Item already exists. Cannot resend as New Corrective action: INITIAL_ITEM_LOAD:Received as new item, please resend as an initial item load CIC013: Retailer issue Corrective action: CONTACT_TRADING_PARTNER:Call or email data recipient"	

## Catalog Item Confirmation (CIC) Messages

A Catalog Item Confirmation (CIC) message is a GDSN-specific message type that refers to communication between a data recipient and a data source, indicating the status of an item in regards to its standing with the recipient. CIC statuses are displayed within the External Status field and additional details are displayed within the Status Details field.

There are four possible CIC status responses:

**Received:** Item has been received by the recipient and has passed any GDSN validation rules.

**Review:** Item has not been stored in the recipient's system because of validation errors.

**Rejected:** Item will not be stored in the recipient's system. These items will not be sent anymore.

**Synchronized:** Item was successfully stored in the recipient's system.

**Note:** While the above information discusses CIC messages specifically, be aware that different PDX channels may have messages specific to their system and will not necessarily reflect the information within a CIC message.